

SECTION IV

NOTICES AND INFORMATIONS OF A GENERAL CHARACTER

CONTRACTING STATES

States Party to the PCT as of June 1, 1978**

Date of Entry into Force of the
PCT in respect of the State

Brazil	April 9, 1978
Cameroon	January 24, 1978
Central African Empire	January 24, 1978
Chad	January 24, 1978
Congo	January 24, 1978
France*	February 25, 1978
Gabon	January 24, 1978
Germany (Federal Republic of)	January 24, 1978
Luxembourg*	April 30, 1978
Madagascar	January 24, 1978
Malaŵi	January 24, 1978
Senegal	January 24, 1978
Soviet Union	March 29, 1978
Sweden	May 17, 1978
Switzerland*	January 24, 1978
Togo	January 24, 1978
United Kingdom	January 24, 1978
United States of America*	January 24, 1978

* Not bound by Chapter II of the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

** Date from which international applications may be filed.

*MEETINGS OF THE INTERNATIONAL
PATENT COOPERATION (PCT) UNION*

ASSEMBLY

First Session
(First Extraordinary)

(Geneva, April 10 to 14, 1978)

Note*

The Assembly of the International Patent Cooperation (PCT) Union held its first (extraordinary) session in Geneva from April 10 to 14, 1978. The members of the Assembly were the 18 States which had deposited their instruments of ratification of, or accession to, the PCT with the Director General of WIPO prior to the opening of the session. The following 12 members were represented: Brazil, Cameroon, France, Germany (Federal Republic of), Luxembourg, Madagascar, Senegal, Soviet Union, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom, United States of America. The Central African Empire, Chad, the Congo, Gabon, Malawi and Togo were not represented.

The following States and international organizations participated as special observers: Australia, Austria, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Hungary, Ireland, Japan, Netherlands, Norway, Romania, Spain; African Intellectual Property Organization (OAPI), European Patent Office (EPO) (14). In addition, the following five States and eleven intergovernmental and international non-governmental organizations were represented by observers: Algeria, German Democratic Republic, Italy, Portugal, Uruguay; Secretariat of the Interim Committee of the Community Patent, Committee of National Institutes of Patent Agents (CNIPA), Council of European Industrial Federations (CEIF), European Federation of Agents of Industry in Industrial Property (FEMIP), Inter-American Association of Industrial Property (ASIPI), International Association for the Protection of Industrial Property (AIPPI), International Federation of Inventors' Associations (IFIA), International Federation of Patent Agents (FICPI), Pacific Industrial Property Association (PIPA), Union of European Patent Attorneys and Other Representatives Before the European Patent Office (UNEPA), Union of Industries of the European Community (UNICE). The list of participants follows this Note.

The session was opened by the Director General of WIPO, Dr. Arpad Bogsch, who also presided during the adoption of the agenda and the Rules of Procedure of the Assembly and the election of its officers. In welcoming the participants, including seven guests of honor (whose names appear in the list following this Note), Dr. Bogsch underlined the great significance of the first session of the Assembly in the history of the Patent Cooperation Treaty. A large number of delegations expressed their satisfaction at the entry into force of the PCT and the convening of the first session of the Assembly, paying tribute to the excellent preparatory work which had been completed in the period following the adoption of the PCT in 1970 and underlining the importance of the PCT for inventors and Patent Offices and for the promotion of technological progress in all countries, particularly developing countries. The Delegations of Japan, Austria, Italy, the Netherlands, Finland and Norway made statements concerning the expected ratification of the PCT by their countries in 1978 and 1979. The Delegations of Japan, Austria, Italy and the Netherlands all expected ratification to occur in 1978, the Delegation of Japan indicating October 1, 1978, as the date on which it expected Japan to become bound by the PCT.

* This Note has been prepared by the International Bureau.

Adoption of the Rules of Procedure of the Assembly. The Assembly adopted its Rules of Procedure.*

Admission of Observers. The Assembly decided to admit to its sessions as special observers and observers the States and organizations mentioned below.

Special Observers

(a) States not members of the PCT Union but which contribute to the budget of the PCT Union, that is, at present: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Cuba, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, Hungary, Iran, Ireland, Israel, Japan, Netherlands, Norway, Philippines, Romania, Spain, Yugoslavia (19)**

(b) the European Patent Office

(c) the Office of the African Intellectual Property Organization (OAPI)

Observers

(a) States members of the Paris Union which are not members of the PCT Union and which do not have special observer status

(b) the following intergovernmental organizations:

- United Nations (UN)
- Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (CMEA)***
- Commission of the European Communities (CEC)***
- Interim Committee of the Community Patent ***

(c) the following international non-governmental organizations:

- Asian Patent Attorneys Association (APAA)
- Committee of National Institutes of Patent Agents (CNIPA)
- Council of European Industrial Federations (CEIF)
- European Federation of Agents of Industry in Industrial Property (FEMIP)
- European Industrial Research Management Association (EIRMA)
- Inter-American Association of Industrial Property (ASIPI)
- International Association for the Protection of Industrial Property (AIPPI)
- International Chamber of Commerce (ICC)
- International Federation of Inventors' Associations (IFIA)
- International Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Associations (IFPMA)
- International Federation of Patent Agents (FICPI)
- Licensing Executives Society (International) (LES)
- Pacific Industrial Property Association (PIPA)
- Union of European Patent Attorneys and Other Representatives Before the European Patent Office (UNEPA)
- Union of Industries of the European Community (UNICE)

* These Rules of Procedure will be published in the June 29, 1978, issue of this Gazette.

** The list of States invited to attend the sessions of the Assembly as special observers is subject to change having regard to the conditions determining those States having that status (i.e., not members of the PCT Union but contributing to its budget).

*** Where the agenda of the session contains one or more specific items which, in the opinion of the Director General, is of special and direct interest to this Organization, the invitation will be extended to it to attend the discussion of that specific item or those specific items.

Date From Which International Applications May be Filed and From Which Demands for International Preliminary Examination May Be Submitted. The Assembly fixed June 1, 1978, as the date from which applicants may file international applications under the PCT and may submit demands for the international preliminary examination of such applications.

Fees. The amounts set out below were adopted by the Assembly in respect of the fees for which amounts are fixed by the Regulations under the PCT:

Rule 15.2

International fee

basic fee	US\$ 165.00 or 300 Swiss francs
supplement, per sheet over 30	US\$ 3.00 or 6 Swiss francs
designation fee (for each State, or each group of States, for which a separate patent is sought)	US\$ 40.00 or 80 Swiss francs

Rule 57.2

Handling fee	US\$ 50.00 or 96 Swiss francs
------------------------	-------------------------------

The Assembly noted that, as regards the payment of the fees in other currencies prescribed by the receiving Offices (in the case of the international fee) or by the International Preliminary Examining Authorities (in the case of the handling fee), the following (equivalent) amounts had been fixed:

Country Currency	Basic Rule 15.2(a)(i)	Supplement per sheet over 30 sheets Rule 15.2(a)(ii)	Designation Rule 15.2(b)	Handling Rule 57.2(a)
Brazil Cruzeiros	2900	50	720	900
France French francs	735	14	180	225*
Germany (Federal Republic of) Deutsche Marks	325	6	80	100
Luxembourg Luxembourg francs	5060	90	1250	1560*
Soviet Union Roubles	110	2	30	35
Sweden Swedish kronor	740	14	185	230
United Kingdom Pounds Sterling	83	1.5	21	25

* These amounts have no practical application so long as Chapter II of the PCT is not applicable to France and Luxembourg.

Amendments to the Regulations under the PCT. The Assembly amended several of the Rules of the Regulations under the PCT and also adopted several new Rules. (The texts of the amended and new Rules appear on pages 11 to 14.)

Appointment of International Searching Authorities and International Preliminary Examining Authorities. After having approved the requisite Agreements* with the International Bureau, the Assembly appointed

as International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities:

- the Patent Office of Austria**
- the Patent Office of Japan**
- the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers
- the Royal Patent and Registration Office of Sweden
- the European Patent Office

as International Searching Authority:

- the United States Patent and Trademark Office

as International Preliminary Examining Authority:

- the Patent Office of the United Kingdom

In connection with the appointment of the European Patent Office and the Agreement relating thereto, the Assembly noted “that in respect of international applications, for which the European Patent Office would be the only competent International Preliminary Examining Authority, demands for international preliminary examination will be accepted by the European Patent Office as from the dates which result from the application of the provisions of the said Agreement.”***

Establishment of Committees. The Assembly adopted decisions establishing the PCT Committees for Technical Cooperation (PCT/CTC), for Technical Assistance (PCT/CTA) and for Administrative and Legal Matters (PCT/CAL) as well as the Rules of Procedure of each of those Committees.****

Administrative Instructions. The Assembly was informed by the Director General of his intention to promulgate and publish***** the Administrative Instructions in the light of the favorable advice he had received in consultations with the receiving Offices and the International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities. The Administrative Instructions will enter into force on June 1, 1978.

* These Agreements, which indicate, among other matters, the countries for which the Authorities are prepared to act, their working languages and their fees, will be published in the May 25, 1978, issue of the Gazette except in the case of the Agreements with Austria and Japan, which will be published after signature (see footnote**).

** Austria and Japan not yet having ratified the PCT but the procedures for ratification being in progress, the Agreements between the International Bureau and the Austrian Patent Office and the Japanese Patent Office were approved upon the basis that, in accordance with Protocols of Agreement concerning the Agreements approved by the Assembly, those Agreements would be signed after completion of further stages in the procedures and the appointments of those Offices would take effect only upon signature of the Agreements and only when Austria and Japan had become bound by the PCT.

*** See Article 6 of the Agreement.

**** These decisions and Rules of Procedure will be published in the June 29, 1978, issue of this Gazette.

***** See pages 15 to 96.

“Minimum Documentation.” The Assembly noted a statement by the Director General informing it of the agreement, reached at a meeting of the International Searching Authorities convened by him, on the items of non-patent literature to form part of the PCT minimum documentation under Rule 34.1(b)(iv).*

LIST OF PARTICIPANTS

I. Guests of Honor

Mr. J. Bob van Benthem; Professor George H.C. Bodenhausen; Mr. Denis Ekani; Dr. Kurt Haertel; Dr. Albrecht Krieger; Professor François Savignon and Mr. William E. Schuyler, Jr.

II. Member States

Brazil: U.Q. Cabral. **Cameroon:** D. Ekani. **France:** G. Vianès; F. Savignon; P. Guérin; A. Nemo. **Germany (Federal Republic of):** A. Krieger; E. Häusser; M. Deiters; U.C. Hallmann; A. Schäfers; N. Haugg; A. Mühlen. **Luxembourg:** J.-P. Hoffmann. **Madagascar:** S. Rabearivelo. **Senegal:** P. Crespin. **Soviet Union:** L. Komarov; E. Buryak; S. Egorov. **Sweden:** G. Borggard; L. Jonson; U. Jansson. **Switzerland:** P. Braendli; R. Kämpf. **United Kingdom:** R. Bowen; E.F. Blake; D. Cecil. **United States of America:** L.F. Parker; H.D. Hoinkes; D.W. Banner; G.R. Clark; L.O. Maassel; W.E. Schuyler, Jr; I.A. Williamson.

III. Special Observers

Australia: F.J. Smith; D.B. Fitzpatrick. **Austria:** O. Leberl; H. Querner. **Canada:** E.W. Bown. **Denmark:** K. Skjodt; D. Simonsen. **Finland:** E. Tuuli; P. Salmi. **Hungary:** E. Tasnádi; G. Pusztai. **Ireland:** J. Quinn. **Japan:** Z. Kumagai; H. Iwata; Y. Hashimoto; K. Hatakawa. **Netherlands:** J. Dekker; S. de Vries. **Norway:** A. Gerhardsen; O. Os. **Romania:** V. Tudor. **Spain:** A. Villalpando Martinez; J. Delicado Montero-Rios. **European Patent Office (EPO):** J.B. van Benthem; J. Staehelin; U. Schatz; J.A.H. van Voorthuizen; J.-F. Mézières. **Office of the African Intellectual Property Organization (OAPI):** D. Ekani.

IV. Observers

States

Algeria: L. Zebdji; F. Bouzid. **German Democratic Republic:** C. Micheel. **Italy:** S. Samperi; I. Papini; M.F. Pini. **Portugal:** R. Serrao. **Uruguay:** A. Moerzinger.

Intergovernmental Organizations

Interim Committee of the Community Patent: G.A.U.M. van Grevenstein; K. Mellor.

International Non-Governmental Organizations

Committee of National Institutes of Patent Agents (CNIPA): C.G. Wickham. **Council of European Industrial Federations (CEIF):** M. van Dam. **European Federation of Agents of Industry in Industrial Property (FEMIP):** C. Gugerell. **Inter-American Association of Industrial Property (ASIPI):** D. Merrylees. **International Association for the Protection of Industrial Property:** G.R. Clark. **International Federation of Inventors' Associations (IFIA):** S.-E. Angert; P. Feldmann. **International Federation of Patent Agents (FICPI):** E. Gutmann; G.E. Kirker. **Pacific Industrial Property Association (PIPA):** D.J. Mugford. **Union of European Patent Attorneys and Other Representatives Before the European Patent Office (UNEPA):** U. Kador. **Union of Industries of the European Community (UNICE):** R. Kockläuner.

* To be published in the May 25, 1978, issue of this Gazette.

V. Officers

Chairman: D. Ekani (Cameroon). *Vice-Chairmen:* P. Braendli (Switzerland); L. Komarov (Soviet Union).
Secretary: E.M. Haddrick (WIPO).

VI. International Bureau of WIPO

A. Bogsch (*Director General*); K. Pfanner (*Deputy Director General*); F.A. Sviridov (*Deputy Director General*); E.M. Haddrick (*Head, PCT Division*); J. Franklin (*Head, Administrative Section, PCT Division*); V. Trousov (*Senior Counsellor, PCT Division*); N. Scherrer (*Counsellor, PCT Division*); D. Bouchez (*Technical Counsellor, PCT Division*); Y. Gyrdivov (*Technical Counsellor, PCT Division*); A. Okawa (*Consultant, PCT Division*).

REGULATIONS UNDER THE PCT

AMENDMENTS

Adopted by the Assembly of the International Patent
Cooperation (PCT) Union on April 14, 1978

Table of Amendments

Rule 4.4(c)	Amended
Rule 4.10(d)	Amended
Rule 11.6(a)	Amended
Rule 11.6(b)	Amended
Rule 11.13(a)	Amended
Rule 15.2(a)	Amended
Rule 15.2(b)	Amended
Rule 32 <i>bis</i> .1	New rule added
Rule 48.2(a)	Amended
Rule 48.3(c)	Amended
Rule 57.2(a)	Amended
Rule 57.2(b)	Amended
Rule 58.2	New rule added
Rule 58.3	New rule added
Rule 61.1(b)	Amended
Rule 74 <i>bis</i> .1	New rule added
Rule 86.3(a)	Amended
Rule 86.3(b)	New rule added
Rule 86.4(a)	Amended
Rule 86.4(b)	New rule added

Text of Amendments

Rule 4

The Request (Contents)

4.4 *Names and Addresses*

(c) Addresses shall be indicated in such a way as to satisfy the customary requirements for prompt postal delivery at the indicated address and, in any case, shall consist of all the relevant administrative units up to, and including, the house number, if any. Where the national law of the designated State does not require the indication of the house number, failure to indicate such number shall have no effect in that State. It is recommended to indicate any telegraphic and teleprinter address and telephone number.

4.10 *Priority Claim*

(d) If the filing date of the earlier application as indicated in the request does not fall within the period of one year preceding the international filing date, the receiving Office, or, if the receiving Office has failed to do so, the International Bureau, shall invite the applicant to ask either for the cancellation of the declaration made under Article 8(1) or, if the date of the earlier application was indicated erroneously, for the correction of the date so indicated. If the applicant fails to act accordingly within 1 month from the date of the invitation, the declaration made under Article 8(1) shall be cancelled ex officio. The receiving Office effecting the correction or cancellation shall notify the applicant accordingly and, if copies of the international application have already been sent to the International Bureau and the International Searching Authority, that Bureau and that Authority. If the correction or cancellation is effected by the International Bureau, the latter shall notify the applicant and the International Searching Authority accordingly.

Rule 11

Physical Requirements of the International Application

11.6 *Margins*

(a) The minimum margins of the sheets containing the request, the description, the claims, and the abstract, shall be as follows:

- top: 2 cm
- left side: 2.5 cm
- right side: 2 cm
- bottom: 2 cm

(b) The recommended maximum, for the margins provided for in paragraph (a), is as follows:

- top: 4 cm
- left side: 4 cm
- right side: 3 cm
- bottom: 3 cm

11.13 *Special Requirements for Drawings*

(a) Drawings shall be executed in durable, black, sufficiently dense and dark, uniformly thick and well-defined, lines and strokes without colorings.

Rule 15**The International Fee****15.2 Amounts**

(a) The amount of the basic fee shall be:

(i) if the international application contains not more than 30 sheets: US \$165.00 or 300 Swiss francs,

(ii) if the international application contains more than 30 sheets: US \$165.00 or 300 Swiss francs plus US \$3.00 or 6 Swiss francs per sheet in excess of 30 sheets.

(b) The amount of the designation fee for each designated State or each group of designated States for which the same regional patent is sought shall be: US \$ 40.00 or 80 Swiss francs.

Rule 32bis**Withdrawal of the Priority Claim****32bis.1 Withdrawals**

(a) The applicant may withdraw the priority claim made in the international application under Article 8(1) at any time before the international publication of the international application.

(b) Where the international application contains more than one priority claim, the applicant may exercise the right provided for in paragraph (a) in respect of one or more or all of them.

(c) Where the withdrawal of the priority claim, or, in the case of more than one such claim, the withdrawal of any of them, causes a change in the priority date of the international application, any time limit which is computed from the original priority date and which has not already expired shall be computed from the priority date resulting from that change. In the case of the time limit of 18 months referred to in Article 21(2)(a), the International Bureau may nevertheless proceed with the international publication on the basis of the said time limit as computed from the original priority date if the withdrawal is effected during the period of 15 days preceding the expiration of that time limit.

(d) For any withdrawal under paragraph (a), the provisions of Rule 32.1(c) and (d) and Rule 74bis.1 shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.

Rule 48**International Publication****48.2 Contents**

- (a) The pamphlet shall contain:
- (i) a standardized front page,
 - (ii) the description,
 - (iii) the claims,
 - (iv) the drawings, if any,

(v) subject to paragraph (g), the international search report or the declaration under Article 17(2)(a); the publication of the international search report in the pamphlet shall, however, not be required to include the part of the international search report which contains only matter referred to in Rule 43 already appearing on the front page of the pamphlet,

(vi) any statement filed under Article 19(1), unless the International Bureau finds that the statement does not comply with the provisions of Rule 46.4.

48.3 *Language*

(c) If the international application is published in a language other than English, the international search report to the extent that it is published under Rule 48.2(a)(v), or the declaration referred to in Article 17(2)(a), and the abstract shall be published both in that language and in English. The translations shall be prepared under the responsibility of the International Bureau.

Rule 57

The Handling Fee

57.2 *Amount*

(a) The amount of the handling fee shall be US \$50.00 or 96 Swiss francs augmented by as many times the same amount as the number of languages into which the international preliminary examination report must, in application of Article 36(2), be translated by the International Bureau.

(b) Where, because of a later election or elections, the international preliminary examination report must, in application of Article 36(2), be translated by the International Bureau into one or more additional languages, a supplement to the handling fee shall be payable and shall amount to US \$50.00 or 96 Swiss francs for each additional language.

Rule 58

The Preliminary Examination Fee

58.2 *Failure to pay*

(a) Where the preliminary examination fee fixed by the International Preliminary Examining Authority under Rule 58.1(b) is not paid as required under that Rule, the International Preliminary Examining Authority shall invite the applicant to pay the fee or the missing part thereof within one month from the date of the invitation.

(b) If the applicant complies with the invitation within the prescribed time limit, the preliminary examination fee will be considered as if it had been paid on the due date.

(c) If the applicant does not comply with the invitation within the prescribed time limit, the demand shall be considered as if it had not been submitted.

58.3 *Refund*

The International Preliminary Examining Authorities shall inform the International Bureau of the extent, if any, to which, and the conditions, if any, under which, they will refund any amount paid as a preliminary examination fee where the demand is considered as if it had not been submitted under Rule 57.4(c), Rule 58.2(c) or Rule 60.1(c), and the International Bureau shall promptly publish such information.

Rule 61**Notification of the Demand and Elections****61.1** *Notifications to the International Bureau, the Applicant, and the International Preliminary Examining Authority*

(b) The International Preliminary Examining Authority shall promptly inform the applicant in writing of the date of receipt of the demand. Where the demand has been considered under Rules 57.4(c), 58.2(c) or 60.1(c) as if it had not been submitted, the International Preliminary Examining Authority shall notify the applicant accordingly.

Rule 74bis**Notification of Withdrawal under Rule 32****74bis.1** *Notification of the International Preliminary Examining Authority*

If, at the time of the withdrawal of the international application or of the designation of all designated States under Rule 32.1, a demand for international preliminary examination has already been submitted and the international preliminary examination report has not yet issued, the International Bureau shall promptly notify the fact of withdrawal, together with the date of receipt of the notice effecting withdrawal, to the International Preliminary Examining Authority.

Rule 86**The Gazette****86.3** *Frequency*

(a) Subject to paragraph (b), the Gazette shall be published once a week.

(b) For a transitional period after the entry into force of the Treaty terminating upon a date fixed by the Assembly, the Gazette may be published at such times as the Director General considers appropriate having regard to the number of international applications and the amount of other material required to be published.

86.4 *Sale*

(a) Subject to paragraph (b), the subscription and other sale prices of the Gazette shall be fixed in the Administrative Instructions.

(b) For a transitional period after the entry into force of the Treaty terminating upon a date fixed by the Assembly, the Gazette may be distributed on such terms as the Director General considers appropriate having regard to the number of international applications and the amount of other material published therein.

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS
UNDER THE PCT**

TEXT

Promulgated by the Director General of the
World Intellectual Property Organization in
accordance with PCT, Rule 89.2 with effect
from June 1, 1978

Table of Contents

Part 1: Instructions Relating to General Matters

- Section 101: Abbreviated Expressions
- Section 102: Use of the Forms
- Section 103: Languages of the Forms
- Section 104: Language of Correspondence from the Applicant
- Section 105: Several Applicants
- Section 106: Common Agent for Several Applicants
- Section 107: Identification of International Authorities
- Section 108: Correspondence Intended for the Applicant
- Section 109: Notification of Authorization or Refusal of Rectification
- Section 110: Dates

Part 2: Instructions Relating to the International Application

- Section 201: Names of States; Cancellation of Designations
- Section 202: Kind of Protection
- Section 203: Regional Patents
- Section 204: Headings of the Parts of the Description
- Section 205: Numbering of Claims upon Amendment
- Section 206: Common Representative Designated in the Request
- Section 207: Arrangement of Elements and Numbering of Sheets of the International Application

Part 3: Instructions Relating to the Receiving Office

- Section 301: Notification of Receipt of Purported International Application
- Section 302: Notification of Priority Claim Considered Not To Have Been Made
- Section 303: Deletion of Additional Matter in the Request
- Section 304: Corrections Submitted to the Receiving Office Concerning Expressions, Etc., Not To Be Used in the International Application
- Section 305: Identifying the Copies of the International Application
- Section 306: Change in the Person, Name or Address of the Applicant
- Section 307: System of Numbering International Applications
- Section 308: Marking of the Sheets of the International Application
- Section 309: Procedure in the Case of Later Submitted Sheets
- Section 310: Procedure in the Case of Missing Drawings
- Section 311: Renumbering of Sheets of the International Application
- Section 312: Notification of Decision Not To Issue Declaration that the International Application is Considered Withdrawn
- Section 313: Manner of Making the Necessary Annotations in the Check List
- Section 314: Manner of Indicating Correction of the Priority Date or Cancellation of the Priority Claim
- Section 315: Notification of Non-Collection of Record Copy
- Section 316: Procedure in the Case Where the International Application Lacks the Prescribed Signature

Part 4: Instructions Relating to the International Bureau

- Section 401: Marking of Sheets of the Record Copy
- Section 402: Notification of Correction of the Priority Date or Cancellation of the Priority Claim
- Section 403: Transmittal of Protest Against Payment of Additional Fee and Decision Thereon
- Section 404: International Publication Number
- Section 405: Special Publication Fee
- Section 406: Pamphlets
- Section 407: The Gazette
- Section 408: Priority Application Number
- Section 409: Notifications of Priority Claim Considered Not To Have Been Made
- Section 410: Numbering of Sheets of the International Application For Purposes of International Publication
- Section 411: Notification that the Certified Copy of the Priority Document Has Not Been Submitted

Part 5: Instructions Relating to the International Searching Authority

- Section 501: Corrections Submitted to the International Searching Authority Concerning Expressions, Etc., Not To Be Used in the International Application
- Section 502: Protest Against Payment of Additional Fee and Decision Thereon
- Section 503: Method of Identifying Documents Cited in the International Search Report
- Section 504: Classification of the Subject Matter of the International Application
- Section 505: Indication of Citations of Particular Relevance in the International Search Report
- Section 506: Comments on Draft Translation of the International Application
- Section 507: Manner of Indicating Certain Special Categories of Documents Cited in the International Search Report
- Section 508: Manner of Indicating the Claims to which the Documents Cited in the International Search Report are Relevant

Part 6: Instructions Relating to the International Preliminary Examining Authority

- Section 601: Determination Whether Applicant is Entitled To Make a Demand
- Section 602: Marking of Replacement Sheets and Renumbering of Sheets of the International Application
- Section 603: Transmittal of Protest Against Payment of Additional Fee and Decision Thereon
- Section 604: Guidelines for Explanations Contained in the International Preliminary Examination Report

Annex A: Names of States (Members of the Paris Union)

Annex B: Code for Identifying States and Organizations

Annex C: Standard Code for Identification of Different Kinds of Patent Documents

Annex D: Information from Pamphlet Front Page To Be Included in the Gazette under Rule 86.1(i)

Annex E: Information To Be Published in the Gazette under Rule 86.1(v)

Annex F: Forms

PART 1
INSTRUCTIONS RELATING TO GENERAL MATTERS

Section 101

Abbreviated Expressions

In these Administrative Instructions:

- (i) "Treaty" means the Patent Cooperation Treaty;
- (ii) "Regulations" means the Regulations under the Treaty;
- (iii) "Article" means an Article of the Treaty;
- (iv) "Rule" means a Rule of the Regulations;
- (v) "International Bureau" means the International Bureau as defined in Article 2 (xix) of the Treaty;
- (vi) "International Authorities" means the receiving Offices, the International Searching Authorities, the International Preliminary Examining Authorities, and the International Bureau.

Section 102

Use of the Forms

(a) The forms annexed to these Administrative Instructions as *Annex F** (hereinafter referred to as "the Forms") are part of these Administrative Instructions.

(b) Subject to paragraph (c), the International Authorities shall use, or require the use of, the mandatory forms specified below:

Forms Required to be Printed under, or Otherwise Provided for, in the Regulations

- PCT/RO/101 — Request (including the fee calculation sheet annexed thereto)
- PCT/ISA/210 — International Search Report
- PCT/IPEA/401 — Demand
- PCT/IPEA/409 — International Preliminary Examination Report

Forms for Use by the International Bureau

Forms PCT/IB/301 to 345, with the exception of Form PCT/IB/328.

* This Annex is published separately; it may be obtained from the International Bureau, upon request, at a price of 40 Swiss francs.

Other Forms

PCT/RO/103**	PCT/ISA/201**	PCT/IPEA/405**
PCT/RO/104*	PCT/ISA/202*	PCT/IPEA/407*
PCT/RO/106*	PCT/ISA/203*	PCT/IPEA/408**
PCT/RO/109*	PCT/ISA/205*	PCT/IPEA/410*
PCT/RO/111*	PCT/ISA/206**	PCT/IPEA/412*
PCT/RO/112*	PCT/ISA/209*	PCT/IPEA/414*
PCT/RO/113*	PCT/ISA/212**	PCT/IPEA/415*
PCT/RO/114*	PCT/ISA/214*	PCT/IPEA/418*
PCT/RO/115**	PCT/ISA/215*	PCT/IPEA/419*
PCT/RO/116*	PCT/ISA/217*	PCT/IPEA/420**
PCT/RO/117*	PCT/ISA/218*	
PCT/RO/118*	PCT/ISA/219*	
PCT/RO/121*		
PCT/RO/123*		
PCT/RO/129*		
PCT/RO/130*		

(c) The obligation of the International Authorities to use, or require the use of, the mandatory Forms is subject to the following provisos:

- (i) slight variations in layout necessary in view of the printing of such Forms in various languages are permitted;
- (ii) in all Forms, other than those for the request, the international search report, the demand and the international preliminary examination report, slight variations in layout, to the extent necessary to meet the particular office requirements of the International Authorities, are permitted as well;
- (iii) where the receiving Office, the International Searching Authority and/or the International Preliminary Examining Authority are each part of the same Office, the obligation to use the mandatory Forms does not extend to communications within that same Office;
- (iv) the annexes to Forms PCT/RO/106, PCT/ISA/215 and PCT/IB/313 may be omitted in cases where they are not used;
- (v) the mandatory character of the Forms referred to in paragraph (b) does not extend to the Notes attached to them.

(d) The use of Forms annexed to these Administrative Instructions other than those referred to in paragraph (b) is optional.

*Section 103**Languages of the Forms*

(a) The language of the Forms used by any receiving Office shall be the same as the language in which the international application is filed, provided that the receiving Office may, in its communications to the applicant, use any other language being one of its official languages.

(b) The language or languages of the Forms to be used by any International Searching Authority shall be specified in the applicable agreement referred to in Article 16(3)(b).

* Forms for use by receiving Offices, International Searching Authorities and International Preliminary Examining Authorities.

** Forms sent to applicants, on matters subject to review or further processing by International Authorities.

(c) The language or languages of the Forms to be used by any International Preliminary Examining Authority shall be specified in the applicable agreement referred to in Article 32(3).

(d) The language of any Form used by the International Bureau shall be English where the language of the international application is English, and it shall be French where the language of the international application is French. Where the language of the international application is neither English nor French, the language of any Form used by the International Bureau in its communications to any other International Authority shall be English or French according to the wishes of such Authority, and in its communications to the applicant it shall be English or French according to the wishes of the applicant.

Section 104

Language of Correspondence from the Applicant

(a) The language of any letter from the applicant to the receiving Office shall be the same as the language of the international application to which such letter relates. However, the receiving Office may expressly authorize the use of any other language.

(b) The language of any letter from the applicant to the International Bureau shall be English where the language of the international application is English, and it shall be French where the language of the international application is French. Where the language of the international application is neither English nor French, the language of any letter from the applicant to the International Bureau shall be English or French at the choice of the applicant.

Section 105

Several Applicants

Where any international application indicates as applicants several persons, it shall be sufficient, for the purpose of identifying that application, to indicate, in any Form or correspondence relating to such application, the name of the applicant first named in the request.

Section 106

Common Agent for Several Applicants

In the case of several applicants, any agent designated under Rule 4.7 in the request signed by all the applicants, or appointed under Rule 90.3 in a separate power of attorney signed by all the applicants, shall be considered a common agent.

Section 107

Identification of International Authorities

(a) Whenever the nature of any communication from or to the applicant or from or to any International Authority so permits, any International Authority may be indicated in the communication by the two-letter code as appearing in *Annex B*.

(b) Where the International Authority is a receiving Office, an International Searching Authority or an International Preliminary Examining Authority, indication thereof shall be preceded by the letters "RO," "ISA," or "IPEA," respectively, followed by a slant (e.g., "RO/JA," "ISA/US," "IPEA/SU").

*Section 108**Correspondence Intended for the Applicant*

(a) Any correspondence from an International Authority intended for the applicant, or, in the case of several applicants, the applicants, shall be addressed as follows:

- (i) Where the applicant has designated or appointed one agent, correspondence shall be addressed to that agent. Where, in the case of several applicants, the applicants are represented by a common representative or a common agent, correspondence shall be addressed to that representative or that agent.
- (ii) Where the applicant has designated several agents in the request, correspondence shall be addressed to the agent first mentioned therein. Where, in the case of several applicants, the applicants have designated several common agents in the request, correspondence shall be addressed to the common agent first mentioned therein.
- (iii) Where the applicant has appointed several agents in one or more separate powers of attorney, correspondence shall be addressed to the agent first mentioned in the earliest filed and still valid separate power of attorney. Where, in the case of several applicants, the applicants have appointed several common agents in one or more separate powers of attorney, correspondence shall be addressed to the common agent first mentioned in the earliest filed and still valid separate power of attorney.

(b) Any correspondence from an International Authority to the applicant or his agent shall be marked with the file reference, composed either of letters or numbers, or both, of the applicant or the agent, if so indicated on the request Form, provided this reference does not exceed ten characters.

*Section 109**Notification of Authorization or Refusal of Rectification*

Any International Authority which authorizes or refuses rectification of obvious errors of transcription under Rule 91 shall promptly inform the applicant of such authorization or refusal and, in the case of refusal, of the reasons therefor.

*Section 110**Dates**

Any date in the international application, or used in any correspondence emanating from International Authorities relating to the international application, shall be indicated by the Arabic number of the day, by the name of the month, and by the Arabic number of the year. The receiving Office, where the applicant has not done so, or the International Bureau, where the applicant has not done so and the receiving Office fails to do so, shall, after or below any date indicated by the applicant in the request, repeat the date, in parenthesis, by indicating it by two-digit Arabic numerals each for the number of the day, for the number of the month and for the last two numbers of the year, in that order and with a period after the digit pairs of the day and of the month (for example, "30 March 1978 (30.03.78)").

* This system of indication of dates is based on the ICIREPAT standards whereas the ISO standards provide for the reverse sequence of data. If the use of the ISO standards should become more common practice in the industrial property field, this Section will be reviewed.

PART 2
INSTRUCTIONS RELATING TO THE
INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION

Section 201

Names of States: Cancellation of Designations

(a) The name of any State referred to in the request shall be indicated either by the full name of the State or by a generally accepted short title which, if the indications are in English or French, shall be as appears in *Annex A*. The receiving Office, or the International Bureau where the receiving Office fails to do so, shall insert, in the appropriate space provided for in the request form, the two-letter country code as appears in *Annex B* (for example, where France is the third designated State in Box V of the request Form, "FR 3. France" or "FR 3. French Republic").

(b) The receiving Office shall cancel *ex-officio* the designation of States other than Contracting States, and inform the applicant promptly of such action.

Section 202

Kind of Protection

(a) Where the applicant wishes his application to be treated in any designated State as an application not for a patent but for the grant of another kind of protection referred to in Article 43, he shall make the indication in the request referred to in Rule 4.12(a) by inserting the words "inventor's certificate," "utility certificate," "utility model," "patent of addition," "certificate of addition," "inventor's certificate of addition" or "utility certificate of addition," or their equivalent in the language of the international application, immediately after the indication of the said State.

(b) Where the applicant is seeking two kinds of protection under Article 44, he shall make the indication in the request referred to in Rule 4.12(b) by inserting, immediately after the indication of the said State and in the language of the international application, either,

- (i) any two of the following terms connected by the word "and": "patent," "inventor's certificate," "utility certificate," "utility model," "patent of addition," "certificate of addition," "inventor's certificate of addition," "utility certificate of addition;" or
- (ii) any two of the terms indicated in (i) above, one of them preceded by the word "primarily" and the other by the word "subsidiarily."

Section 203

Regional Patents

Where the applicant wishes to obtain a regional patent in respect of any designated State, he shall make the indication in the request referred to in Rule 4.1(b) (iv) by inserting the words "regional patent," or their equivalent in the language of the international application, immediately after the indication of the said State or, where an indication has been made under Section 202, after that indication, provided that:

(i) where Article 4(1) (ii), third clause applies, and not all the States party to the regional treaty have been designated, the international application shall be treated as if all those States had

been designated and as if the designations of all such States contained the said words, whether the said designations contained an indication of the wish to obtain a regional patent or, according to Article 4(1) (ii), fourth clause, are to be treated as containing such indication:

(ii) where the national law of any designated State contains a provision as referred to in Article 45(2), the International Bureau shall, according to Article 4(1)(ii), fourth clause, treat the designation as if it contained the said words even where the applicant failed to indicate them.

Section 204

Headings of the Parts of the Description

The headings referred to Rule 5.1(c) should be as follows:

- (i) for matter referred to in Rule 5.1(a)(i), "Technical Field;"
- (ii) for matter referred to in Rule 5.1(a)(ii), "Background Art;"
- (iii) for matter referred to in Rule 5.1(a)(iii), "Disclosure of Invention;"
- (iv) for matter referred to in Rule 5.1(a)(iv), "Brief Description of Drawings;"
- (v) for matter referred to in Rule 5.1(a)(v), "Best Mode for Carrying Out the Invention;"
- (vi) for matter referred to in Rule 5.1(a)(vi), "Industrial Applicability."

Section 205

Numbering of Claims upon Amendment

(a) Any claim submitted after the filing date of the international application and which is not identical with the claims previously appearing in the international application shall, at the choice of the applicant, be submitted either:

- (i) as an amended claim, in which case, it shall bear the same number as the previous claim it amends; that number shall be followed by the word "(amended)" or its equivalent in the language of the international application; or
- (ii) as a new claim, in which case, it shall bear the next number after the highest previously numbered claim; that number shall be followed by the word "(new)" or its equivalent in the language of the international application.

(b) The deletion of any claim previously appearing in the international application shall be made by indicating the number of the previous claim followed by the word "(cancelled)" or its equivalent in the language of the international application.

Section 206

Common Representative Designated in the Request

If the applicants designate a common representative in accordance with Rule 4.8(a), such common representative shall be indicated on the front page of the request Form. The indication of the common representative shall take the form of a statement designating the named applicant to act as the common representative on behalf of all the applicants.

*Section 207**Arrangement of Elements and Numbering of
Sheets of the International Application*

(a) In effecting the sequential numbering of the sheets of the international application in accordance with Rule 11.7, the elements of the international application shall be placed in the following order: the request, the description, the claims, the abstract, the drawings.

(b) The sequential numbering of the sheets shall be effected by using three separate series of numbering, the first series applying to the request only and commencing with the first sheet of the request, the second series commencing with the first sheet of the description and continuing through the claims until the last sheet of the abstract, and the third series being applicable to the sheets of the drawings only and commencing with the first sheet of the drawings.

PART 3**INSTRUCTIONS RELATING TO THE RECEIVING OFFICE***Section 301**Notification of Receipt of Purported International Application*

Any receiving Office may notify the applicant of the receipt of the purported international application. The notification should indicate the date of actual receipt, the international application number of the purported international application referred to in Section 307 and the applicant's file reference, where available, as well as, where useful for purposes of identification, the title of the invention.

*Section 302**Notification of Priority Claim Considered Not To Have Been Made*

Where, owing to failure to meet the requirements of Rule 4.10(b), the priority claim is, for the purposes of procedure under the Treaty, considered not to have been made, the receiving Office shall indicate that fact in the international application by marking over the box in the request Form which provides for the information concerning the priority claim, the words "NOT TO BE CONSIDERED FOR PCT PROCEDURE" or its equivalent in the language of the international application. The receiving Office shall notify the applicant accordingly. If copies of the international application have already been sent to the International Bureau and the International Searching Authority, the receiving Office shall also notify that Bureau and that Authority.

*Section 303**Deletion of Additional Matter in the Request*

Where, under Rule 4.17(b), the receiving Office deletes *ex-officio* any matter contained in the request, it shall do so by placing such matter between square brackets and entering the word "DELETED," or its equivalent in the language of the international application, in the right-

hand margin adjacent to the matter so placed between brackets, and shall notify the applicant accordingly. If copies of the international application have already been sent to the International Bureau and the International Searching Authority, the receiving Office shall also notify that Bureau and that Authority.

Section 304

Corrections Submitted to the Receiving Office Concerning Expressions, etc., not to be used in the International Application

Where the applicant submits corrections to the receiving Office aimed at complying with the prescriptions of Rule 9.1, that Office shall, if copies of the international application have not yet been transmitted to the International Bureau and the International Searching Authority, attach copies of such corrections to the international application. If copies of the international application have already been transmitted, the receiving Office shall transmit copies of such corrections to the said Bureau and the said Authority.

Section 305

Identifying the Copies of the International Application

(a) Where, under Rule 11.1(a), the international application has been filed in one copy, the receiving Office shall, after preparing under Rule 21.1(a) the additional copies required under Article 12(1), mark,

- (i) the words "RECORD COPY" in the upper left-hand corner of the first page of the original copy,
- (ii) in the same space on one additional copy, the words "SEARCH COPY," and
- (iii) in the same space on the other such copy, the words "HOME COPY," or their equivalent in the language of the international application.

(b) Where, under Rule 11.1(b), the international application has been filed in more than one copy, the receiving Office shall choose the copy most suitable for reproduction purposes, and mark the words "RECORD COPY," in the upper left-hand corner of its first page. After verifying the identity of any additional copies and, if applicable, preparing under Rule 21.1(b) the home copy, it shall mark, in the upper left-hand corner of the first page of one such copy, the words "SEARCH COPY," and, in the same space on the other such copy, the words "HOME COPY," or their equivalent in the language of the international application.

Section 306

Change in the Person, Name or Address of the Applicant

Any request for the recording of any changes in the person or name of the applicant referred to in Rule 18.5 or Rule 54.4, or of any change in the address of the applicant shall be signed by the applicant or, if the receiving Office requested such change under Rule 18.5 or Rule 54.4, by the receiving Office. The request shall indicate the name or address of the applicant for which the change is requested.

*Section 307**System of Numbering International Applications*

Papers purporting to be an international application under Rule 20.1 shall be marked with the international application number, consisting of the letters "PCT," a slant, the two-letter code, as in *Annex B*, indicating the receiving Office, a two-digit indication of the last two numbers of the year in which such papers were first received, a slant and a five-digit number, allotted in sequential order corresponding to the order in which the international applications are received (e.g., "PCT/SU78/00001"). However, if a negative determination is made under Rule 20.7 or a declaration is made under Article 14(4), the letters "PCT" shall be deleted by the receiving Office from the indication of the international application number on any papers marked previously with that number, and the said number shall be used without such letters in any future correspondence relating to the purported international application.

*Section 308**Marking of the Sheets of the International Application*

(a) The receiving Office shall indelibly mark, so as to admit of direct reproduction in any of the manners set forth in Rule 11.2(a), the international application number referred to in Section 307 in the upper right-hand corner of each sheet of each copy of the purported international application.

(b) The data to be indicated on any replacement sheet under Rule 26.4(b) shall be indelibly marked by the receiving Office, so as to admit of direct reproduction in any of the manners set forth in Rule 11.2(a), in the upper right-hand corner of each replacement sheet.

*Section 309**Procedure in the Case of Later Submitted Sheets*

(a) The receiving Office shall indelibly mark, so as to admit of direct reproduction in any of the manners set forth in Rule 11.2(a), any sheet received on a date later than the date on which sheets were first received with the date on which it received that sheet, inserted immediately below the international application number referred to in Section 307.

(b) The receiving Office shall, in the case of later submitted sheets received within the time limits referred to in Rule 20.2(a)(i) and (ii):

- (i) effect the required correction of the international filing date, or, where no international filing date has yet been accorded, of the date of receipt of the purported international application;
- (ii) notify the applicant of the correction effected under item (i) above;
- (iii) where transmittals under Article 12(1) have already been made, notify the International Bureau and the International Searching Authority of any correction effected under item (i) above, by transmitting a copy of the corrected first page of the request, and forward copies of the later submitted sheets to the said Bureau and the said Authority;
- (iv) where transmittals under Article 12(1) have not yet been made, attach a copy of the later submitted sheets to the record copy and the search copy.

(c) the receiving Office shall, in the case of later submitted sheets received after the expiration of the time limits referred to in Rule 20.2(a)(i) and (ii):

- (i) notify the applicant of that fact and of the date of receipt of the later submitted sheets;
- (ii) where transmittals under Article 12(1) have already been made, forward a copy of the later submitted sheets to the International Bureau with the indication that such sheets are not to be taken into consideration for the purposes of international processing;
- (iii) where transmittals under Article 12(1) have not yet been made, attach a copy of the later submitted sheets to the record copy with the indication that such sheets are not to be taken into consideration for the purposes of international processing.

Section 310

Procedure in the Case of Missing Drawings

(a) Where the international application refers to drawings which in fact are not included in that application, the receiving Office shall make the indication referred to in Rule 26.6(a) by an appropriate marking of the request Form.

(b) Section 309(a) shall apply also in the case of drawings received by the receiving Office on a date later than the date on which sheets were first received by that Office.

(c) The receiving Office shall, in the case of missing drawings received within the time limit referred to in Rule 20.2(a)(iii):

- (i) effect the required correction of the international filing date, or, where no international filing date has yet been accorded, of the date of receipt of the purported international application, and delete the indication made under paragraph (a) above;
- (ii) notify the applicant of the correction effected under item (i), above;
- (iii) where transmittals under Article 12(1) have already been made, notify the International Bureau and the International Searching Authority of any correction effected under item (i), above, by transmitting a copy of the corrected first page of the request, and forward copies of the later submitted drawings to the said Bureau and the said Authority;
- (iv) where transmittals under Article 12(1) have not yet been made, attach a copy of the later submitted drawings to the record copy and the search copy.

(d) The receiving Office shall, in the case of missing drawings received after the expiration of the time limit referred to in Rule 20.2(a)(iii):

- (i) notify the applicant of the fact and of the date of receipt of the later submitted drawings;
- (ii) where transmittals under Article 12(1) have already been made, forward a copy of the later submitted drawings to the International Bureau with the indication that such drawings and any reference to such drawings are not to be taken into consideration for the purposes of international processing;
- (iii) where transmittals under Article 12(1) have not yet been made, attach a copy of the later submitted drawings to the record copy with the indication that such drawings and any reference to such drawings are not to be taken into consideration for the purposes of international processing.

*Section 311**Renumbering of Sheets of the International Application*

(a) The receiving Office shall, subject to Section 207, sequentially renumber the sheets of the international application when necessitated by the addition of any new sheet, the deletion of entire sheets, a change in the order of the sheets or any other reason.

(b) The sheets of the international application shall be provisionally renumbered in the following manner:

- (i) when a sheet is deleted, the receiving Office shall either include a blank sheet with the same number and with the word “deleted,” or its equivalent in the language of the international application, below the number, or insert, in brackets, below the number of the following sheet, the number of the deleted sheet with the word “deleted” or its equivalent in the language of the international application;
- (ii) when a sheet is substituted, the receiving Office shall write below the number of the new sheet the word “substitute” or its equivalent in the language of the international application;
- (iii) when one or more sheets are added, each sheet shall be identified by the number of the preceding sheet followed by an oblique stroke and then by a natural number series, starting always with number one for the first sheet added after an unchanged sheet (e.g., 10/1, 15/1, 15/2, 15/3, etc.). When later additions of sheets to an existing series of added sheets are necessary, an extra digit shall be used for identifying the further additions (e.g., 15/1, 15/1/1, 15/1/2, 15/2, etc.).

(c) In the cases mentioned in (i) and (iii) above, it is recommended that the receiving Office should write, below the number of the last sheet, the total number of the sheets of the international application followed by the words “TOTAL OF SHEETS” or their equivalent in the language of the international application. It is further recommended that, at the bottom of any last sheet added, the words “LAST ADDED SHEET” or their equivalent in the language of the international application should be inserted.

*Section 312**Notification of Decision not to Issue Declaration that the International Application is Considered Withdrawn*

Where the receiving Office, after having notified the applicant under Rule 29.4 of its intent to issue a declaration under Article 14(4), decides not to issue such a declaration, it shall notify the applicant accordingly.

*Section 313**Manner of Making the Necessary Annotations in the Check List*

Where, under Rule 3.3(b), the receiving Office itself fills in the check list, that Office shall mark, next to such check list, the words “FILLED IN BY RO,” or their equivalent in the language of the international application. Where only some of the indications are filled in by the receiving Office, the said words and each indication filled in by that Office shall be identified by an asterisk.

*Section 314**Manner of Indicating Correction of the Priority Date
or Cancellation of the Priority Claim*

(a) Where, under Rule 4.10(d), the applicant corrects the erroneously indicated filing date of any earlier application, the receiving Office shall enter the corrected date in the request and draw a line through the previously entered date while still leaving it legible.

(b) Where, under Rule 4.10(d), the receiving Office cancels the declaration made under Article 8(1), that Office shall mark over the said declaration the words "CANCELLED ON REQUEST OF APPLICANT" or "CANCELLED EX OFFICIO BY RO," or their equivalent in the language of the international application, as the case may be.

*Section 315**Notification of Non-Collection of Record Copy*

Where, under Rule 22.2(d), the receiving Office has, in accordance with the applicant's wish, held the record copy at the disposal of the applicant, and the applicant has not collected that copy by the expiration of the time limit for receipt of that copy by the International Bureau, the receiving Office shall notify the applicant accordingly.

*Section 316**Procedure in the Case where the International
Application Lacks the Prescribed Signature*

Where, under Article 14(1)(a)(i), the receiving Office finds that any international application is defective in that it lacks the prescribed signature, that Office shall send to the applicant, together with the invitation to correct under Article 14(1)(b), a copy of the request part of the international application. The applicant shall, within the prescribed time limit, return said copy after affixing thereto the prescribed signature.

PART 4**INSTRUCTIONS RELATING TO THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU***Section 401**Marking of Sheets of the Record Copy*

The International Bureau shall, under Rule 24.1, mark the date of receipt of the record copy in the appropriate space on the request Form and place the stamp of the International Bureau in the lower right-hand corner of each sheet of the record copy.

*Section 402**Notification of Correction of the Priority Date or Cancellation of the Priority Claim*

Where, under Rule 4.10(d), the correction of the priority date or the cancellation of the priority claim is effected by the International Bureau, the manner of indicating the correction or cancellation set forth in Section 314 shall apply *mutatis mutandis*. The receiving Office, in addition to the applicant and the International Searching Authority, shall be notified accordingly by the International Bureau.

*Section 403**Transmittal of Protest Against Payment of Additional Fee and Decision Thereon*

Where, under Rules 40.2(c) or 68.3(c), the International Bureau receives a request from the applicant to forward to any designated or elected Office the texts of both the protest against payment of an additional fee and the decision thereon by the International Searching Authority or the International Preliminary Examining Authority, as the case may be, it shall proceed according to such request.

*Section 404**International Publication Number*

The International Bureau shall assign to each published international application an international publication number which shall be different from the international application number. The international publication number shall be used on the pamphlet and in the Gazette entry. It shall consist of the two-letter code "WO" followed by a two-digit designation of the last two numbers of the year of publication, a slant, and a serial number consisting of five digits (e.g., "WO78/12345").

*Section 405**Special Publication Fee*

The special publication fee provided for in Rule 48.4 shall be 200 Swiss francs.

*Section 406**Pamphlets*

- (a) Pamphlets referred to in Rule 48.1 shall be published on a given day of each week.
- (b) All pamphlets shall be of A4 size and shall be printed by offset, recto-verso.
- (c) The form and particulars of the front page of each pamphlet shall be decided by the Director General.

*Section 407**The Gazette*

- (a) The Gazette referred to in Rule 86 shall be of A4 size and shall be printed by offset, recto-verso.

(b) In addition to the contents specified in Rule 86, the Gazette shall contain, in respect of each published international application, the data indicated in *Annex D*.

(c) The information referred to in Rule 86.1(v) shall be that which is indicated in *Annex E*.

(d) The subscription price of the Gazette shall be as fixed by the Director General*. The price of any single issue of the Gazette shall be as fixed by the Director General*.

Section 408

Priority Application Number

(a) If the application number of the earlier application referred to in Rule 4.10(c) (priority application number) is furnished to the International Bureau within the prescribed time limit, that Bureau shall enter the said number in the space provided therefor in the request Form.

(b) If the priority application number is furnished after the expiration of the prescribed time limit, the International Bureau shall indicate, in the international publication, the date on which the said number was furnished, by including on the front page of the pamphlet next to the priority application number the words "FURNISHED LATE ON ... (date)," and their equivalent in the language of the international application, provided that language is French, German, Japanese or Russian.

(c) If the priority application number has not been furnished at the time of the international publication, the International Bureau shall indicate that fact by including on the front page of the pamphlet in the space provided for the priority application number the words "NOT FURNISHED AT TIME OF THIS PUBLICATION," and their equivalent in the language of the international application, provided that language is French, German, Japanese or Russian.

Section 409

Notification of Priority Claim Considered not to have been Made

Where the International Bureau notes that the receiving Office has failed to notify the applicant as provided in Section 302, it shall send a notification to the same effect to the applicant, the receiving Office and the International Searching Authority.

Section 410

Numbering of Sheets of the International Application for Purposes of International Publication

In the course of preparing the international application for international publication, the International Bureau shall sequentially renumber the sheets of the international application only when necessitated by the addition of any new sheet, the deletion of entire sheets or a change in the order of the sheets. Otherwise, the numbering provided under Section 207 shall be maintained.

Section 411

Notification that the Certified Copy of the Priority Document has not been Submitted

Where the time limit under Rule 17.1(a) has expired and the International Bureau has not received a certified copy of the priority document, it shall notify the applicant and the designated Offices accordingly.

* This provision is applicable during the transitional period referred to in Rule 86.4(b).

PART 5
INSTRUCTIONS RELATING TO THE
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

Section 501

*Corrections Submitted to the International Searching Authority Concerning
Expressions, etc., not to be used in the International Application*

Where the applicant submits corrections to the International Searching Authority aimed at complying with the prescription of Rule 9.1, that Authority shall transmit copies of such corrections to the receiving Office and the International Bureau.

Section 502

Protest Against Payment of Additional Fee and Decision Thereon

The International Searching Authority shall transmit to the applicant, at the latest, together with the international search report, any decision which it has taken under Rule 40.2(c) on the protest of the applicant against the payment of the additional fee. At the same time, it shall transmit to the International Bureau a copy of both the protest and the decision thereon, as well as any request by the applicant to forward the texts of both the protest and the decision thereon to any of the designated Offices.

Section 503

Method of Identifying Documents Cited in the International Search Report

Identification of any document cited in the international search report referred to in Rule 43.5(b) shall be made by indicating the following elements in the order in which they are listed:

(a) *In the case of any patent document* (patent documents being patents within the meaning of Article 2(ii) as well as published applications relating thereto):

- (i) the Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code as in *Annex B*;
- (ii) the kind of document, by the appropriate symbols as in *Annex C*;
- (iii) the number of the document as given to it by the Office that issued it (for Japanese patent documents the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document);
- (iv) the date of publication of the cited patent document as indicated thereon;
- (v) where applicable, the pages, columns or lines where the relevant passages appear, or the relevant figures of the drawings; and
- (vi) the name of the patentee or applicant.

(The following example illustrates the citation of a patent document according to paragraph (a) above:

JA, B, 5014535, published 1975, May 28, see column 4, lines 3 to 27, NCR Corporation.)

(b) *In the case of any book or other separately issued publication*:

- (i) the name of the author;
- (ii) the title (including, where applicable, the number of the edition and/or volume);

- (iii) the year of publication (when this coincides with the year of the international application or of the priority claim, the International Searching Authority shall endeavor to determine the month and, if necessary, the day of publication and to indicate these data in the international search report);
- (iv) the name of the publisher;
- (v) as far as available, the place of publication (where only the location of the publisher appears on the book or other separately issued publication, then that location shall be indicated as the place of publication); and
- (vi) where applicable, the pages, columns or lines where the relevant passages appear, or the relevant figures of the drawings.

(The following example illustrates the citation of a book or other separately issued publication according to paragraph (b) above:

H. Walton, "Microwave Quantum Theory," Volume 2, published 1973, by Sweet and Maxwell (London), see pages 138 to 192, especially pages 146 to 148.)

(c) *In the case of any article published in a periodical or other serial publication:*

- (i) the title of the periodical or other serial publication;
- (ii) the number of the volume and the date of the issue in which the article appears;
- (iii) as far as available, the place of publication (where only the location of the publisher appears in the periodical or other serial publication, then that location shall be indicated as the place of publication);
- (iv) the author and the title of the article and the number of the page both on which the article starts and ends; and
- (v) where applicable, the pages, columns or lines where the relevant passages appear, or the relevant figures of the drawings.

(The following example illustrates the citation of an article published in a periodical or other serial publication according to paragraph (c) above:

IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin, Volume 17 No. 5, issued 1974 October (Armonk, New York), J. G. Drop, "Integrated Circuit Personalization at the Module Level" see pages 1344 to 1345.)

(d) *In the case of abstracts:*

- (i) the identification of the document containing the abstract in the manner set forth in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c), respectively, depending upon whether the abstract is contained in a patent document, in a book or other separately issued publication, or in an article published in a periodical or other serial publication;
- (ii) in the case where the abstract is not published together with the full text document which served as its basis, the identification of both abstract and full text document on the basis of whatever bibliographic data may be available in respect thereto.

(The following example illustrates the citation of an abstract according to paragraph (d) (ii) above:

Chemical Abstracts, Volume 75, No. 20, issued 1971, November 15 (Columbus, Ohio, U.S.A.), D. I. Shetulov, "Surface Effects During Metal Fatigue," see page 163, column 1, the abstract No. 120718k, Fiz.-Khim. Mekh. Mater. 1971, 7(2), 7-11 (Russ.).

Section 504

Classification of the Subject Matter of the International Application

(a) Where the subject matter of the international application is such that classification thereof requires more than one classification symbol according to the principles to be followed

in the application of the International Patent Classification to any given patent document, the international search report shall indicate all such symbols.

(b) Where any national classification system is used, the international search report may indicate all the applicable classification symbols also according to that system.

(c) Where the subject matter of the international application is classified both according to the International Patent Classification and to any national classification system, the international search report shall, wherever possible, indicate the corresponding symbols of both classifications opposite each other.

Section 505

Indication of Citations of Particular Relevance in the International Search Report

Where any document cited in the international search report is of particular relevance, the special indication required by Rule 43.5(c) shall consist of the letter "X" placed next to the citation of the said document.

Section 506

Comments on Draft Translation of the International Application

(a) Where the applicant has made comments, within the time limits fixed by the International Searching Authority, on the draft translation referred to in Rule 48.3(b), that Authority shall notify the applicant whether it has changed the draft translation and, if so, of the changes it has made therein.

(b) Where the applicant submits comments on the draft translation after the expiration of the time limit fixed by the International Searching Authority, and that Authority changes the draft translation, it shall notify the applicant accordingly.

Section 507

Manner of Indicating Certain Special Categories of Documents Cited in the International Search Report

(a) Where any document cited in the international search report refers to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition, or other means referred to in Rule 33.1(b), the separate indication required by that Rule shall consist of the letter "O" placed next to the citation of the said document.

(b) Where any document cited in the international search report is a published application or patent as defined in Rule 33.1(c), the special mention required by that Rule shall consist of the letter "E" placed next to the citation of the said document.

(c) Where any document cited in the international search report is a document which defines the general state of the art, it shall be indicated by the letter "A" placed next to the citation of the said document.

(d) Where any document cited in the international search report is a document whose publication date occurred earlier than the international filing date of the international application, but later than the priority date claimed in that application, it shall be indicated by the letter "P" next to the citation of the said document.

(e) Where any document cited in the international search report is a document whose publication date occurred after the filing date or the priority date of the international application and is not in conflict with the said application, but is cited for the principle or theory underlying the

invention, which may be useful for a better understanding of the invention, or is cited to show that the reasoning or the facts underlying the invention are incorrect, it shall be indicated by the letter "T" next to the citation of the document.

(f) Where in the international search report any document is cited for reasons other than those referred to in the preceding paragraphs, such document shall be indicated by the letter "L" next to the citation of the document.

Section 508

*Manner of Indicating the Claims to which the Documents Cited
in the International Search Report are Relevant*

The claims to which cited documents are relevant shall be indicated by placing in the appropriate column of the international search report:

- (i) where the cited document is relevant to one claim, the number of that claim; for example (2) or (17);
- (ii) where the cited document is relevant to two or more claims numbered in consecutive order, the numbers of the first and last claims of the series connected by a hyphen; for example, (1-15) or (2-3);
- (iii) where the cited document is relevant to two or more claims that are not numbered in consecutive order, the number of each claim placed in ascending order and separated by a comma or commas; for example (1, 6) or (1, 7, 10);
- (iv) where the cited document is relevant to more than one series of claims under (ii) above, or to claims of both categories (ii) and (iii) above, the series or individual claim numbers and series placed in ascending order using commas to separate the several series, or to separate the numbers of individual claims and each series of claims; for example, (1-6, 9-10, 12-15) or (1, 3-4, 6, 9-11).

PART 6

**INSTRUCTIONS RELATING TO THE
INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITY**

Section 601

Determination Whether Applicant is Entitled to make a Demand

(a) Where the International Preliminary Examining Authority finds that the applicant is not entitled under Article 31(2) or, where there are several applicants, that none of the applicants is entitled under Rule 54.2 to make a demand, the International Preliminary Examining Authority shall notify both the applicant or applicants and the International Bureau accordingly.

(b) Where the International Preliminary Examining Authority finds that, in the case of different applicants for different elected States, none of the applicants indicated for the purposes of a given elected State is entitled under Rule 54.3 to make a demand and that therefore the election of that State shall be considered not to have been made, the International Preliminary Examining Authority shall notify accordingly both the applicant or applicants so indicated and the International Bureau.

*Section 602**Marking of Replacement Sheets and Renumbering of Sheets of the International Application*

(a) The data to be indicated on any replacement sheet according to Rule 66.8(b) shall be indelibly marked by the International Preliminary Examining Authority, so as to admit of direct reproduction in any of the manners set forth in Rule 11.2(a), in the upper right-hand corner of each replacement sheet.

(b) Section 311 applies, *mutatis mutandis*, to the renumbering of sheets of the international application.

*Section 603**Transmittal of Protest Against Payment of Additional Fee and Decision Thereon*

The International Preliminary Examining Authority shall transmit to the applicant, at the latest together with the international preliminary examination report, any decision which it has taken under Rule 68.3(c) on the protest of the applicant against payment of the additional fee. At the same time, it shall transmit to the International Bureau a copy of both the protest and the decision thereon, as well as any request by the applicant to forward the texts of both the protest and the decision thereon to any of the elected Offices.

*Section 604**Guidelines for Explanations Contained in the International Preliminary Examination Report*

Explanations under 70.8 shall clearly point out to which of the three criteria referred to in Article 35(2), taken separately, any cited document is applicable and shall clearly describe, with reference to the cited documents, the reasons supporting the conclusion that any of the said criteria is or is not satisfied.

[Annexes follow]

ANNEX A

Names of States

(Members of the Paris Union as at May 31, 1977)

<i>Short Title</i>	<i>Full Name</i>
Algeria	People's Democratic Republic of Algeria
Argentina	Argentine Republic
Australia	Commonwealth of Australia
Austria	Republic of Austria
Bahamas	Commonwealth of the Bahamas
Belgium	Kingdom of Belgium
Benin	People's Republic of Benin
Brazil	Federative Republic of Brazil
Bulgaria	People's Republic of Bulgaria
Cameroon	United Republic of Cameroon
Canada	Canada
Central African Empire	Central African Empire
Chad	Republic of Chad
Congo	People's Republic of the Congo
Cuba	Republic of Cuba
Cyprus	Republic of Cyprus
Czechoslovakia	Czechoslovak Socialist Republic
Denmark	Kingdom of Denmark
Dominican Republic	Dominican Republic
Egypt	Arab Republic of Egypt
Finland	Republic of Finland
France	French Republic
Gabon	Gabonese Republic
German Democratic Republic	German Democratic Republic
Germany, Federal Republic of	Federal Republic of Germany
Ghana	The Republic of Ghana
Greece	Hellenic Republic
Haiti	Republic of Haiti
Holy See	Holy See
Hungary	Hungarian People's Republic
Iceland	Republic of Iceland
Indonesia	Republic of Indonesia
Iran	Empire of Iran
Iraq	Republic of Iraq
Ireland	Ireland
Israel	State of Israel
Italy	Italian Republic
Ivory Coast	Republic of the Ivory Coast
Japan	Japan
Jordan	Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan
Kenya	Republic of Kenya
Lebanon	Lebanese Republic
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya	The Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya

Annex A, page 2

<i>Short Title</i>	<i>Full Name</i>
Liechtenstein	Principality of Liechtenstein
Luxembourg	Grand Duchy of Luxembourg
Madagascar	Democratic Republic of Madagascar
Malaŵi	Republic of Malaŵi
Malta	Republic of Malta
Mauritania	Islamic Republic of Mauritania
Mauritius	Mauritius
Mexico	United Mexican States
Monaco	Principality of Monaco
Morocco	Kingdom of Morocco
Netherlands	Kingdom of the Netherlands
New Zealand	New Zealand
Niger	Republic of the Niger
Nigeria	Federal Republic of Nigeria
Norway	Kingdom of Norway
Philippines	Republic of the Philippines
Poland	Polish People's Republic
Portugal	Portuguese Republic
Romania	Socialist Republic of Romania
San Marino	Republic of San Marino
Senegal	Republic of Senegal
Socialist Republic of Viet Nam	Socialist Republic of Viet Nam
South Africa	Republic of South Africa
Southern Rhodesia	Southern Rhodesia
Soviet Union	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Spain	Spanish State
Sri Lanka	Republic of Sri Lanka
Surinam	Republic of Surinam
Sweden	Kingdom of Sweden
Switzerland	Swiss Confederation
Syria	Syrian Arab Republic
Tanzania	United Republic of Tanzania
Togo	Togolese Republic
Trinidad and Tobago	Republic of Trinidad and Tobago
Tunisia	Republic of Tunisia
Turkey	Republic of Turkey
Uganda	Republic of Uganda
United Kingdom	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
United States of America	United States of America
Upper Volta	Republic of the Upper Volta
Uruguay	Eastern Republic of Uruguay
Yugoslavia	Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia
Zaire	Republic of Zaire
Zambia	Republic of Zambia

[Annex B follows]

ANNEX B

Code for Identifying States and Organizations*

AR	Argentina
AT	Austria
AU	Australia
BE	Belgium
BG	Bulgaria
BJ	Benin (Dahomey)
BR	Brazil
BS	Bahamas
CA	Canada
CF	Central African Empire
CG	Congo
CH	Switzerland
CI	Ivory Coast
CM	Cameroon
CS	Czechoslovakia
CU	Cuba
CY	Cyprus
DD	German Democratic Republic
DE	Germany, Federal Republic of
DK	Denmark
DO	Dominican Republic
DZ	Algeria
EG	Egypt
ES	Spain
FI	Finland
FR	France
GA	Gabon
GB	United Kingdom
GH	Ghana
GR	Greece
HT	Haiti
HU	Hungary
HV	Upper Volta
ID	Indonesia
IE	Ireland
IL	Israel
IQ	Iraq
IR	Iran
IS	Iceland
IT	Italy
JO	Jordan
JP	Japan
KE	Kenya
LB	Lebanon
LI	Liechtenstein

* The States listed are those which are members of the Paris Union. This code is based upon ICIREPAT recommendations and is valid as of January 1, 1978.

Annex B, page 2

LK	Sri Lanka
LU	Luxembourg
LY	Socialist People's Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
MA	Morocco
MC	Monaco
MG	Madagascar
MR	Mauritania
MT	Malta
MU	Mauritius
MW	Malawi
MX	Mexico
NE	Niger
NG	Nigeria
NL	Netherlands
NO	Norway
NZ	New Zealand
PH	Philippines
PL	Poland
PT	Portugal
RH	Southern Rhodesia
RO	Romania
SE	Sweden
SM	San Marino
SN	Senegal
SR	Surinam
SU	Soviet Union
SY	Syrian Arab Republic
TD	Chad
TG	Togo
TN	Tunisia
TR	Turkey
TT	Trinidad and Tobago
TZ	United Republic of Tanzania
UG	Uganda
US	United States of America
UY	Uruguay
VA	Vatican City State (Holy See)
VN	Viet Nam, Socialist Republic of
YU	Yugoslavia
ZA	South Africa
ZM	Zambia
ZR	Zaire
OA	African Intellectual Property Organization
EP	European Patent Office
WO	International Bureau of WIPO

[Annex C follows]

ANNEX C

Standard Code for Identification of Different Kinds of Patent Documents*Introduction*

1. The recommendation provides for groups of letter codes in order to distinguish patent documents. The letter codes also facilitate the storage and retrieval of such documents.
2. If any Office wants to amplify the information contained in the letter code, this letter code may be optionally associated with a numerical code. The meaning of such numerical code should then be defined by each Patent Office availing itself of this option.
3. The code also provides for a letter for non-patent literature documents (N) and for documents to be restricted to the internal use of Patent Offices (X) (e.g., confidential documents, not to be disclosed outside the Office). See in this respect also SI.1 (ICIREPAT Manual pages 4.3.1.1 to 4.3.1.4).

Definitions

4. For the purposes of this recommendation, the expression "patent documents" includes patents for inventions, inventors' certificates, utility certificates, utility models, patents or certificates of addition, inventors' certificates of addition, utility certificates of addition, plant patents and published applications therefor.
5. For the purposes of this recommendation, the term "entry in an official gazette" means at least one comprehensive announcement in an official gazette regarding the making available to the public of the complete text, claims (if any) and drawings (if any) of a patent document.
6. For the purposes of this recommendation, the terms "publication" and "published" are used in the sense of making available
 - (i) a patent document to the public for inspection or supplying a copy on request
 - (ii) multiple copies of a patent document produced by printing or like process

Explanation: If, at a particular procedural stage, a copy of the document is first made available to the public for inspection or copying and is then, *at the same procedural stage*, made available in multiple copies produced by printing or like process, only a single publication is considered to have occurred. If, on the other hand, multiple reproduction results from a new procedural stage, this reproduction is considered to be a further publication of the document, even if the texts at the two stages are identical.
7. According to certain national patent laws or regulations, the same patent application may be published at various procedural stages. For the purposes of this recommendation, a publication level is defined as the level corresponding to a procedural stage at which normally a document is published under a given national patent law.

Recommendation

8. It is recommended that the code:
 - (a) be used for the recording of the "kind of document" in machine-readable data carriers, such as 80-column punched cards, magnetic tapes, aperture cards, etc.;

(b) be used on the first page of patent documents, preferably near the document number, if these have been published in the sense of paragraph 6;

(c) be used in entries in official gazettes or, if all entries in a section of the Gazette relate to the same kind of a document at the beginning of such a section.

(d) be used for the identification of patent documents cited in "Search Reports" and "Lists of References" in patent documents (INID Number 56).

9. Code

The Code is subdivided into *mutually exclusive* groups of letters. The groups characterize patent documents and documents specified in paragraph 3. Groups 1-5 comprise one or several letters enabling identification of documents pertaining to different publication levels.

Group 1 Use for primary or major series of patent documents

- A First publication level
- B Second publication level
- C Third publication level

Group 2 Use for secondary series of patent documents

- E First publication level
- F Second publication level
- G Third publication level

Group 3 Use for further series of patent documents, as the special requirements of each Office may be

- H
- I

Group 4 Use for major special types of patent documents

- M Medicament patent documents
- P Plant patent documents

Group 5 Use for utility model documents having a numbering series other than the documents of Group 1

- U First publication level
- Y Second publication level
- Z Third publication level

Group 6 Other (see paragraph 3)

- N Non-patent literature documents
- X Documents restricted to the internal use of Offices

10. It is understood that documents resulting from a patent application and being identified as the major series will fall under Group 1 (e.g. DT Offenlegungsschrift, Auslegeschrift and Patentschrift). However, documents identified as a secondary series will fall under Group 2 (e.g., FR patent of addition under old law, US reissue). In exceptional cases of need for a further series, Group 3 is reserved for such purposes (e.g., US defensive publication). Group 4 applies only, at present, to special documents concerning the medicament patents published in France and the plant patents published in the United States of America. In any country publishing similar documents, Group 4 should then be used.

11. As indicated in paragraph 2, the above letter code may optionally be associated with a numerical code to amplify the information represented by the letter code. For this numerical code only digits 1 to 9 should be used. The significance of this code will be defined by any national Office applying such code and communicated to the International Bureau, which will publicize this

information. The numerical code must always be interpreted in conjunction with the country code and the above letter code.

12. As an appendix to this recommendation a list of patent documents, past and currently published, and intended to be published in the future, divided in accordance with the code, is given.

[Appendices I & II follow]

Original: STAC III No. 43d, expanded to STAC III No. 93a

Adopted by the first session of the PLC.

First amended version adopted by the fifth PLC ordinary session
(document IC/PLC/V/11, paragraphs 65 to 68).

Second amended version adopted by the seventh PLC ordinary session
(document IC/PLC/VII/16, paragraph 30).

Third amended version adopted by the tenth PLC ordinary session
(document IC/PLC/X/11, paragraph 24).

Appendix I

List of Patent Documents, Past and Currently Published, and Intended to be Published in the Future, Divided in Accordance with this Code

Code: A Patent Documents Numbered in Primary or Major Series – First Publication Level

Examples: Austria	Patent Application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)
Belgium	Brevet d'invention/Uitvindingsoctrooi
Belgium	Brevet de perfectionnement/Verbeteringsoctrooi
Bulgaria	Opisanie na izobretenie po patent
Canada	Patent
Cuba	Patent Application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)
Czechoslovakia	Patent Application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)
Czechoslovakia	Inventor's Certificate Application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)
Denmark	Patent Application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)
Egypt	Patent specification
Europat	Document published after 18 months
Finland	Patent Application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)
France	Brevet d'invention (old law)
France	Brevet d'invention, première et unique publication
France	Certificat d'addition à un brevet d'invention, première et unique publication
France	Certificat d'utilité, première et unique publication
France	Certificat d'addition à un certificat d'utilité, première et unique publication
France	Demande de brevet d'invention, première publication
France	Demande de certificat d'addition à un brevet d'invention, première publication
France	Demande de certificat d'utilité, première publication
France	Demande de certificat d'addition à un certificat d'utilité, première publication
German Democratic Republic	Patentschrift (Ausschließungspatent), granted in accordance with paragraph 5.1 of the Patent Amendment Act of the German Democratic Republic
German Democratic Republic	Patentschrift (Wirtschaftspatent), granted in accordance with paragraph 5.1 of the Patent Amendment Act of the German Democratic Republic
Germany, Federal Republic of	Offenlegungsschrift
Hungary	Patent Application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)
India	Patent specification
Ireland	Patent specification
Italy	Brevetto per invenzione industriale
Japan	Kokai tokkyo koho
Luxembourg	Brevet d'invention
Luxembourg	Certificat d'addition à un brevet d'invention
Netherlands	Ter inzage gelegde octrooiaanvraag
Norway	Patent Application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)
Pakistan	Patent specification

Code: A (continued)

Examples: PCT	Pamphlet published after 18 months
Poland	Opis patentowy
Romania	Descrierea invenției
Soviet Union	Opisanie izobreteniya k patentu
Soviet Union	Opisanie izobreteniya k avtorskomy svidetelstvu
Spain	Patente de invención
Sweden	Patent Application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)
Switzerland	Auslegeschrift/Mémoire Exposé/Esposito Memoriale (Patent Application published in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii) pertaining to the technical fields for which search and examination as to novelty are made)
Switzerland	Patentschrift/Exposé d'invention/Esposito d'invenzione (Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii) and pertaining to the technical fields for which neither search nor examination as to novelty are made)
United Kingdom	Patent specification
United States	Patent
Yugoslavia	Patentni spis

Code: B Patent Documents Numbered in Primary or Major Series – Second Publication Level

Examples: Australia	Patent specification
Austria	Patentschrift
Canada	Reissue
Cuba	Patente de invención
Czechoslovakia	Popis vynálezu k patentu
Czechoslovakia	Popis vynálezu k autorskému osvědčení
Denmark	Fremlaeggelseskraft
Finland	Kuulutusjulkaisu – Utläggningsskrift
France	Brevet d'invention, deuxième publication de l'invention
France	Certificat d'addition à un brevet d'invention, deuxième publication de l'invention
France	Certificat d'utilité, deuxième publication de l'invention
France	Certificat d'addition à un certificat d'utilité, deuxième publication de l'invention
German Democratic Republic	Patentschrift (Ausschlusspatent), granted in accordance with paragraph 29 of the Patent Act of the German Democratic Republic
German Democratic Republic	Patentschrift (Wirtschaftspatent), granted in accordance with paragraph 29 of the Patent Act of the German Democratic Republic
Germany, Federal Republic of	Auslegeschrift
Hungary	Szabadalmi leírás
Japan	Tokkyo koho
Netherlands	Openbaar gemaakte octrooiaanvraag
Norway	Utlægningsskrift
Sweden	Utläggningsskrift

Code: B (continued)

Examples: Switzerland	Patentschrift/Exposé d'invention/Esposito d'invenzione (Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii) and pertaining to the technical fields for which search and examination as to the novelty are made)
United Kingdom	Amended Patent Specification

Code: C Patent Documents Numbered in Primary or Major Series – Third Publication Level

Examples: Denmark	Patent
Finland	Patentti – Patent
Germany, Federal Republic of	Patentschrift
Netherlands	Octrooi
Norway	Patent
Sweden	Patentskrift

Code: E Patent Documents Numbered in Secondary Series – First Publication Level

Examples: France	Certificat d'addition à brevet d'invention (old law)
United States	Reissue

Code: H Patent Documents numbered in further series

Example: United States	Defensive publication
------------------------	-----------------------

Code: M Medicament Patent Documents

Examples: France	Brevet spécial de médicament
France	Addition à un brevet spécial de médicament

Code: P Plant Patent Documents

Examples: United States	Plant patent
-------------------------	--------------

Code: U Utility Model Documents Numbered in Series other than the Documents of Group I – First Publication Level

Examples: Germany, Federal Republic of	Gebrauchsmuster
Japan	Kokai jitsuyo shinan koho
Spain	Utility Model Application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)

Code: Y Utility Model Documents Numbered in Series other than the Documents of Group I – Second Publication Level

Examples: Japan	Jitsuyo shinan koho
Spain	Modelo de utilidad

[Appendix II follows]

Annex C, page 7

Appendix II

List of Patent Documents, Past and Currently Published,
broken down by issuing country and coded in accordance with the SI.8 Code

Issuing country	Kind of published patent document			Letter code	Associated numerical code (when defined)
	Designation in language of issuing country (and, if required, transliteration in Latin characters)	Translation into English (when needed)	Identification of document		
Australia	Unexamined complete specification open to public inspection (not marked on document)		Unexamined Patent Application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	A	
	Patent specification		Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	
Austria	Aufgebot (not marked on document but indicated as such in the Official Gazette)	Document laid open	Patent Application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	A	
	Patentschrift	Patent specification	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	
Belgium	Brevet d'invention/ Uitvindingsoctrooi	Patent of invention	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
	Brevet de perfectionnement/ Verbeteringsoctrooi	Patent of improvement	Patent of improvement published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
	Brevet d'importation/ Invoeringsoctrooi	Patent of importation	Patent of importation published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
Bulgaria	ОПИСАНИЕ НА ИЗОБРЕТЕНИЕ ПО ПАТЕНТ (Opisanie na izobretenie po patent)	Description of invention for a patent	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
	ОПИСАНИЕ НА ИЗОБРЕТЕНИЕ ПО АВТОРСКО СВИДЕТЕЛСТВО (Opisanie na izobretenie po avtorsko svidetelstvo)	Description of invention for an author's certificate	Inventor's certificate published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
Canada	Patent/Brevet		Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
	Reissue Patent/Brevet de redélivrance		Patent reissued and republished in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	
Cuba	Publicación de la solicitud (not marked on document)	Publication of the application	Patent application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	A	
	Patente de invención	Patent of invention	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	

Annex C, page 8

Issuing country	Kind of published patent document			Letter code	Associated numerical code (when defined)
	Designation in language of issuing country (and, if required, transliteration in Latin characters)	Translation into English (when needed)	Identification of document		
Czechoslovakia	Přihláška vynálezu (se žádostí o autorské osvědčení)	Application for an invention asking for author's certificate	Application for inventor's certificate published in the sense of paragraph 6(i), in accordance with Law No. 84 of 01.11.1972	A	1
	Přihláška vynálezu (se žádostí o patent)	Application for an invention asking for a patent	Patent application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i), in accordance with Law No. No. 84 of 01.11.1972	A	2
	Patentová přihláška or Přihláška vynálezu	Patent application or Application for invention	Patent application published in the sense or paragraph 6(i) up to patent No. 149260 (granted before the entry into force of Law No. 84 of 01.11.1972)	A	5
	Popis vynálezu k autorskému osvědčení	Description of an invention for an author's certificate	Inventor's certificate published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii), granted in accordance with Law No. 84 of 01.11.1972	B	1
	Popis vynálezu k patentu	Description of an invention for a patent	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii), granted in accordance with Law No. 84 of 01.11.1972	B	2
	Popis vynálezu k autorskému osvědčení	Description of an invention for an author's certificate	Dependant author's certificate published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii), granted in accordance with Law No. 84 of 01.11.1972	B	3
	Popis vynálezu k patentu	Description of an invention for a patent	Dependent patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii), granted in accordance with Law No. 84 of 01.11.1972	B	4
	Patentový spis	Patent specification	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii), up to No. 149 260, granted before the entry into force of Law No. 84 of 01.11.1972	B	5
Denmark	Almindelig tilgaengelig patentansøgning	Patent application accessible to the public	Patent application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	A	
	Fremlaeggelsesskrift	Document laid open	Patent application published after examination as to novelty in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	

Annex C, page 9

Issuing country	Kind of published patent document			Letter code	Associated numerical code (when defined)
	Designation in language of issuing country (and, if required, transliteration in Latin characters)	Translation into English (when needed)	Identification of document		
Denmark (cont'd)	Patent	Patent	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	C	
Egypt	إدارة براءات الاختراع (Idarat bara'at alikhtirah)	Authority for Patent Delivery	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
Finland	Julkiseksi tullut patentihakemus (not marked on the document)	Patent application made accessible to the public	Patent application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	A	
	Kuulutusjulkaisu – Utläggningsskrift	Document laid open	Patent application published after examination as to novelty in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii)	B	
	Patentti-Patent	Patent	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	C	
France	Demande de brevet d'invention	Application for patent of invention	Patent application, first publication, published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	1
	Demande de certificat d'addition à un brevet d'invention	Application for a certificate of addition to a patent of invention	Application for a certificate of addition, first publication, published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	2
	Demande de certificat d'utilité	Application for certificate of utility	Utility certificate application, first publication, published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	3
	Demande de certificat d'addition à un certificat d'utilité	Application for a certificate of addition to a certificate of utility	Application for a certificate of addition to a utility certificate, first publication, published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	4
	Brevet d'invention	Patent of invention	Patent, first and only publication, published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	5
	Certificat d'addition à un brevet d'invention	Certificate of addition to a patent of invention	Certificate of addition to a patent, first and only publication, published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	6
	Certificat d'utilité	Certificate of utility	Utility certificate, first and only publication, published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	7

Annex C, page 10

Issuing country	Kind of published patent document			Letter code	Associated numerical code (when defined)
	Designation in language of issuing country (and, if required, transliteration in Latin characters)	Translation into English (when needed)	Identification of document		
France (cont'd)	Certificat d'addition à un certificat d'utilité	Certificate of addition to a certificate of utility	Certificate of addition to a utility certificate, first and only publication, published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	8
	Brevet d'invention	Patent of invention	Patent, second publication, published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	1
	Certificat d'addition à un brevet d'invention	Certificate of addition to a patent of invention	Certificate of addition to a patent, second publication, published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	2
	Certificat d'utilité	Certificate of utility	Utility certificate, second publication, published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	3
	Certificat d'addition à un certificat d'utilité	Certificate of addition to a certificate of utility	Certificate of addition to a utility certificate, second publication, published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	4
	Brevet d'invention	Patent of invention	Patent (old law) published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
	Certificat d'addition à un brevet d'invention	Certificate of addition to a patent of invention	Certificate of addition to a patent (old law) published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	E	
	Brevet spécial de médicament	Special patent for medicament	Medicament patent (old law) published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	M	
	Certificat d'addition à un brevet spécial de médicament	Certificate of addition to a special patent for medicament	Certificate of addition to a medicament patent (old law) published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	M	
German Democratic Republic	Patentschrift (Ausschliessungspatent)	Patent specification (Exclusive Patent)	Exclusive patent, granted in accordance with paragraph 5.1 of the Patent Amendment Act of the German Democratic Republic, published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
	Patentschrift (Wirtschaftspatent)	Patent specification (Economic Patent)	Industrial patent, granted in accordance with paragraph 5.1 of the Patent Amendment Act of the German Democratic Republic, published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	

Annex C, page 11

Issuing country	Kind of published patent document			Letter code	Associated numerical code (when defined)
	Designation in language of issuing country (and, if required, transliteration in Latin characters)	Translation into English (when needed)	Identification of document		
German Democratic Republic (cont'd)	Patentschrift (Ausschlusspatent)	Patent specification (Exclusive Patent)	Exclusive patent granted in accordance with paragraph 29 of the Patent Act of the German Democratic Republic, (2nd publication after examination as to novelty whenever this examination is effected), published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	
	Patentschrift (Wirtschaftspatent)	Patent specification (Economic Patent)	Industrial patent granted in accordance with paragraph 29 of the Patent Act of the German Democratic Republic (2nd publication after examination as to novelty whenever this examination is effected), published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	
	Berichtigte Patentschrift (Ausschlusspatent)	Corrected patent specification (Exclusive Patent)	Corrected patent (Exclusive patent) published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	C	
	Berichtigte Patentschrift (Wirtschaftspatent)	Corrected patent specification (Economic Patent)	Corrected patent (Industrial patent) published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	C	
Germany (Federal Republic of)	Offenlegungsschrift	Document open for inspection	Patent application published, before examination as to novelty, in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
			- 1st publication	A	1
			- 2nd publication. Modified reprint following A1 Offenlegungsschrift or B1 Auslegeschrift	A	2
			- 3rd publication. Modified reprint following A2 Offenlegungsschrift or B2 Auslegeschrift	A	3
	Auslegeschrift	Document laid open	Patent application published, after examination as to novelty, in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	
			- 1st publication. Offenlegungsschrift not yet published	B	1
- 2nd publication. Normally following an A1 Offenlegungsschrift or B1 Auslegeschrift			B	2	

Annexe C, page 12

Issuing country	Kind of published patent document			Letter code	Associated numerical code (when defined)
	Designation in language of issuing country (and, if required, transliteration in Latin characters)	Translation into English (when needed)	Identification of document		
Germany (Federal Republic of) (cont'd)	Patentschrift	Patent specification	- 3rd publication. Following an A2 Offenlegungsschrift or B2 Auslegeschrift	B	3
			- 4th publication. Following an A3 Offenlegungsschrift or B3 Auslegeschrift	B	4
			Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	C	
			- 1st publication. Offenlegungsschrift and Auslegeschrift not published	C	1
			- 2nd publication. Modified reprint normally following a B1 Auslegeschrift or C1 Patentschrift	C	2
			- 3rd publication. Normally following a B2 Auslegeschrift and an A1 Offenlegungsschrift or following a B2 Auslegeschrift with a preceding B1 Auslegeschrift as well	C	3
			- 4th publication. Following a B3 Auslegeschrift or C3 Patentschrift	C	4
	- 5th publication. Following a B4 Auslegeschrift or a C4 Patentschrift	C	5		
Gebrauchsmuster	Utility model	Utility model published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	U		
Hungary	Közzétett szabadalmi bejelentés	Published patent application	Patent application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	A	
	Szabadalmi leírás	Patent specification	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	
India	Patent specification		Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
Ireland	Patent specification		Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
Italy	Brevetto per invenzione industriale	Patent for industrial invention	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	

Annex C, page 13

Issuing country	Kind of published patent document			Letter code	Associated numerical code (when defined)
	Designation in language of issuing country (and, if required, transliteration in Latin characters)	Translation into English (when needed)	Identification of document		
Japan	公開特許公報 (Kokai tokkyo koho)	Preliminary publication of patent	Patent application published before examination as to novelty in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii)	A	
	特許公報 (Tokkyo koho)	Patent publication	Patent application published after examination as to novelty in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii)	B	
	公開実用新案公報 (Kokai jitsuyo shinan koho)	Preliminary publication of Utility Model	Utility model application published before examination as to novelty in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	U	
	実用新案公報 (Jitsuyo shinan koho)	Utility Model publication	Utility model application published after examination as to novelty in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii)	Y	
Luxembourg	Brevet d'invention	Patent of invention	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
	Certificat d'addition à un brevet d'invention	Certificate of addition to a patent of invention	Certificate of addition to a patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
Monaco	Brevet d'invention	Patent of invention	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
Netherlands	Terinzagelegging	Patent application laid open	Patent application published in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii)	A	
	Openbaarmaking	Published patent application	Patent application published after examination in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii)	B	
	Octrooi	Patent	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	C	
Norway	Alment tilgjengelige patentsøknader (not marked on the document)	Patent application accessible to the public	Patent application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	A	
	Utlegningskrift	Document laid open	Patent application published after examination as to novelty in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	

Annex C, page 14

Issuing country	Kind of published patent document			Letter code	Associated numerical code (when defined)
	Designation in language of issuing country (and, if required, transliteration in Latin characters)	Translation into English (when needed)	Identification of document		
Norway (cont'd)	Patent	Patent	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	C	
Pakistan	Patent specification		Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
Poland			Patent application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	A	
	Opis patentowy Patentu tymczasowego	Description of patent	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	
Romania	Descrierea invenției	Description of the invention	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
Soviet Union	ОПИСАНИЕ ИЗОБРЕТЕНИЯ К ПАТЕНТУ (Opisanie izobreteniya k patentu)	Description of the invention for a patent	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
	ОПИСАНИЕ ИЗОБРЕТЕНИЯ К АВТОРСКОМУ СВИДЕТЕЛЬСТВУ (Opisanie izobreteniya k avtorskomu svidetelstvu)	Description of the invention for an author's certificate	Inventor's certificate published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
Spain	Patente de invención	Patent of invention	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	A	
	Patente de introducción	Patent of introduction	Patent of importation published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	A	
	Certificado de adición	Certificate of addition	Certificate of addition published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	A	
	Solicitud de Modelo de Utilidad	Application for a utility model	Utility Model Application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	U	
	Modelo de Utilidad	Utility Model	Utility Model published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	Y	
Sweden	Allmänt tillgänglig patentansökan	Patent application accessible to the public	Patent Application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	A	
	Utläggningsskrift	Document laid open	Patent Application published after examination as to novelty in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii)	B	

Annex C, page 15

Issuing country	Kind of published patent document			Letter code	Associated numerical code (when defined)
	Designation in language of issuing country (and, if required, transliteration in Latin characters)	Translation into English (when needed)	Identification of document		
Sweden (cont'd)	Patentskrift	Patent document	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	C	
Switzerland	Auslegeschrift/Mémoire Exposé/Esposito Memoriale	Document laid open	Patent Application published after examination as to novelty in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii), and pertaining to the technical fields for which examination as to novelty is made, issued since 1959	A	4
	Patentschrift/Exposé d'invention/Esposito d'invenzione	Patent specification	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii) and pertaining to the technical fields for which no examination as to novelty is made, issued since 1959	A	5
	Patentschrift/Exposé d'invention/Esposito d'invenzione	Patent specification	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii) and pertaining to technical fields for which examination as to novelty is made, issued since 1959	B	5
	Patentschrift/Exposé d'invention/Esposito d'invenzione (Hauptpatent/Brevet principal/Brevetto principale)	Patent specification (Main patent)	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii), issued from 1888 to 1959	A	
	Patentschrift/Exposé d'invention/Esposito d'invenzione (Zusatzpatent/Brevet additionnel/Brevetto addizionale)	Patent specification (Additional patent)	Patent of addition published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii), issued from 1907 to 1959	A	
	Patentschrift/Exposé d'invention/Esposito d'invenzione (Zusatzpatent/Brevet additionnel/Brevetto addizionale)	Patent specification (Additional patent)	Patent of addition published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii) in secondary series from 1888 to 1907	E	
United Kingdom	Patent Specification		Examined Patent Application published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii). Grant of letters Patent usually occurs 3 months after publication.	A	

Annex C, page 16

Issuing country	Kind of published patent document			Letter code	Associated numerical code (when defined)
	Designation in language of issuing country (and, if required, transliteration in Latin characters)	Translation into English (when needed)	Identification of document		
United Kingdom (cont'd)	Amended Patent Specification		Amended Specification of a Granted Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	
United States	Patent		Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
	Reissue Patent		Patent reissued and republished in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	E	
	Defensive Publication		Patent application published without examination or assertion as to novelty, in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	H	
	Defensive Publication		Patent document published in the sense of paragraph 5: Entry of an abstract of the application in the Official Gazette	H	
	Defensive Publication		Patent document published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii): Abstract of an application published in a discrete document form distinctively numbered in a numerical series unique to Defensive Publications	H	
	Plant Patent		Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	P	
Yugoslavia			Accepted Patent Application published in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	A	
	Patentni spis	Patent specification	Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	B	

[Annex D follows]

ANNEX D

**Information from Pamphlet Front Page to be Included in the Gazette
Under Rule 86.1(i)**

The following information shall be extracted from the front page of the pamphlet of each published international application and shall, in accordance with Rule 86.1(i), appear in the corresponding entry of the Gazette:

1. as to the international publication:
 - 1.1 the international publication number
 - 1.2 the date of the international publication
 - 1.3 an indication whether the following items were published in the pamphlet:
 - 1.31 international search report
 - 1.32 declaration under Article 17(2)
 - 1.33 amended claims
 - 1.34 statement under Article 19(1)
 - 1.35 the essence of the comments by the applicant on the translation of the international application as referred to in Rule 48.3(b)
2. as to the international application:
 - 2.1 the title of the invention
 - 2.2 the symbol(s) of the International Patent Classification (IPC)
 - 2.3 the international application number
 - 2.4 the international filing date
3. as to any priority claim:
 - 3.1 the application number of the earlier application
 - 3.2 the date of the earlier application
 - 3.3 the country in or for which the earlier application was filed
4. as to the applicant, inventor and agent:
 - 4.1 their name(s)
 - 4.2 their mailing address(es)
5. as to the designated and elected States:
 - 5.1 their names
 - 5.2 the indication of any wish for a regional patent
 - 5.3 the indication of kind of protection sought, unless patent is sought.

[Annex E follows]

ANNEX E

**Information to be Published in the Gazette
Under Rule 86.1(v)**

1. The time limits applicable under Articles 22 and 39 in respect of each Contracting State.
2. The list of the non-patent literature agreed upon by the International Searching Authorities for inclusion in the minimum documentation.
3. The names of the national Offices which do not wish to receive copies under Article 13(2) (c).
4. The provisions of the national laws of Contracting States concerning international-type search.
5. The text of the agreements entered into between the International Bureau and the International Searching Authorities or the International Preliminary Examining Authorities.
6. The names of the national Offices which entirely or in part waived their rights to any communication under Article 20.
7. The names of the Contracting States which are bound by Chapter II of the PCT.
8. Index of concordance of international application numbers and international publication numbers, listed according to international application numbers.
9. Index of international publication numbers grouped according to designated States, including an indication of those States for which a "regional patent" is sought.
10. Index of applicants' names giving, for each name, the corresponding international publication number(s).
11. Index of international publication numbers, grouped according to the International Patent Classification symbols.
12. Indication of any subject matter that will not be searched or examined by the various International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities under Rules 39 and 67.

[Annex F (Forms) follows]

ANNEX F

Forms

This Annex, which is the final Annex to the Administrative Instructions, contains the Forms referred to in Section 102 of the Administrative Instructions (Forms PCT/RO/101 to 132, PCT/ISA/201 to 228, PCT/IB/301 to 345 and PCT/IPEA/401 to 424).

In view of their special importance, Forms

PCT/RO/101	(Request and Fee Calculation Sheet)
PCT/ISA/210	(International Search Report)
PCT/IPEA/401	(Demand)
PCT/IPEA/409	(International Preliminary Examination Report)

have already been set up in type and appear at the beginning of Annex F and not in the place corresponding to their numerical order in the four different series of Forms.*

In order to facilitate familiarization with the different series of Forms, these series have been reproduced in the colors used previously, except for the four Forms set in type, mentioned above. However, there is no obligation on any International Authority to use any particular color for these Forms, nor any restriction as to the color it may use, except that the request must always be printed on white paper as prescribed by the Regulations.

* Having regard to the separate publication of Annex F mentioned in the footnote to Section 102 of the Administrative Instructions, only the four forms specified in this paragraph are reproduced in this publication.

**INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION
UNDER THE
PATENT COOPERATION TREATY
REQUEST**

**THE UNDERSIGNED REQUESTS THAT THE PRESENT
INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION BE PROCESSED
ACCORDING TO THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY**

(The following is to be filled in by the receiving Office)
INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION No :

**INTERNATIONAL
FILING DATE :**

(Stamp)
Name of receiving Office and "PCT International Application"

Applicant's or Agent's File Reference ⁹
(indicated by applicant if desired).

I. TITLE OF INVENTION ¹

II. APPLICANT ² Additional information is contained in supplemental box.

Name ^{3, 5}

Address ^{4, 5} (including postal code and country)

Nationality ^{5, 6} (country)

Residence ^{5, 7} (country)

Telephone number (if any) ⁴

Telegraphic address (if any) ^{4, 5}

Teleprinter address (if any) ^{4, 5}

III. INVENTOR ⁸ (Applicant is also the inventor) Additional information is contained in supplemental box.

Name ^{3, 5}

Address ^{4, 5} (including postal code and country)

IV. AGENT OR COMMON REPRESENTATIVE (IF ANY) ⁹ Additional information is contained in supplemental box.

A. Applicant hereby appoints the following named agent or common representative to act on his behalf before the competent International Authorities. ⁹

B. Applicant has appointed the following named agent or common representative in accompanying separate power of attorney. ⁹

Name ^{3, 5}

Address ^{4, 5} (including postal code and country).

Telephone number (if any) ⁴

Telegraphic address (if any) ^{4, 5}

Teleprinter address (if any) ^{4, 5}

V. DESIGNATION OF STATES ¹⁰ (and possible indication of wish to obtain regional patents) ¹¹ (and possible choice of certain kinds of protection) ¹² Additional information is contained in supplemental box.

VI. PRIORITY CLAIM (IF ANY) ¹³ Additional information is contained in supplemental box. <input type="checkbox"/>			
The priority of an earlier application is claimed (indicate following data):			
Country (If the earlier application is regional or international application, indicate those countries for which it was filed).	Filing Date ¹⁴		
	Application Number ¹⁵		
	If a regional or international application, indicate the national Office or intergovernmental organization with which it was filed.		
VII. PARENT APPLICATION OR GRANT (IF ANY) ¹⁶ Additional information is contained in supplemental box. <input type="checkbox"/>			
Designated State	Type of Treatment Desired	Number and Title of the Parent Application or Grant	Filing Date of the Parent Application or Grant ¹⁴
VIII. EARLIER INTERNATIONAL OR INTERNATIONAL-TYPE SEARCH (IF ANY) ¹⁷ Additional information is contained in supplemental box. <input type="checkbox"/>			
An earlier <input type="checkbox"/> international or <input type="checkbox"/> international-type search has been requested on the following application			
Receiving Office/Country	(International) Application No.	(International) Filing Date ¹⁴	
Date of Request for the Search where the Earlier Search was an International-Type Search ¹⁴	Number given by the International Searching Authority to the Request for Search where the Earlier Search was an International-Type Search		
IX. DIFFERENT APPLICANTS FOR DIFFERENT (GROUPS OF) DESIGNATED STATES (WHERE APPLICABLE) ¹⁸ Additional information is contained in supplemental box. <input type="checkbox"/>			
Designated States		Name of Applicant	
X. DIFFERENT INVENTORS FOR DIFFERENT (GROUPS OF) DESIGNATED STATES (WHERE APPLICABLE) ¹⁹ Additional information is contained in supplemental box. <input type="checkbox"/>			
Designated States		Name of Inventor	

SUPPLEMENTAL BOX... USE THIS BOX IF ANY OF THE BOXES IS NOT LARGE ENOUGH TO CONTAIN INFORMATION TO BE FURNISHED. INDICATE THE BOXES CONTINUED IN THIS BOX BY THEIR (ROMAN) NUMERALS AND TITLE (e.g. : "II. APPLICANT (CONTINUED)")

XI. SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT ²⁰

XII. CHECK LIST (To be filled in by the Applicant) ²¹

A. This international application contains the following number of sheets:

- | | |
|----------------------|--------|
| 1. request | sheets |
| 2. description | sheets |
| 3. claims | sheets |
| 4. drawings | sheets |
| 5. abstract | sheets |
| Total | sheets |

C. Figure number of the drawings (if any) is suggested to accompany the abstract for publication.

D. Drawings (To be filled in by the receiving Office)

No Drawings ²²

B. This international application as filed is accompanied by the items checked below:

1. separate signed power of attorney
2. priority document
3. receipt (e.g. revenue stamps) for the fees paid
4. cheque for the payment of fees
5. international search report
6. international-type search report
7. document in evidence of fact that applicant is successor in title of inventor
8. other document (specify)

(The following is to be filled in by the receiving Office)

1. Date of actual receipt of the purported international application:

2. Corrected date of actual receipt due to later but timely received papers or drawings completing the purported international application:

3. Date of timely receipt of the required corrections under Article 11 of the PCT:

(The following is to be filled in by the International Bureau)

Date of receipt of the record copy:

NOTES TO FORM PCT/RO/101

These Notes are intended to facilitate the filling in of the present form. For full information, see the text of the Patent Cooperation Treaty and the texts of the Regulations and the Administrative Instructions under that Treaty. In case of discrepancy between these Notes and the said texts, the latter are applicable. "Article" refers to Articles of the Treaty, "Rule" refers to Rules of the Regulations and "Section" refers to Sections of the Administrative Instructions.

1 Title of Invention (Rule 4.1 (a) (ii))

"The title of the invention shall be short (preferably from two to seven words when in English or translated into English) and precise." (Rule 4.3)

2 Applicant (Rule 4.1 (a) (iii))

"The request shall indicate the name, address, nationality and residence of the applicant or, if there are several applicants, of each of them." (Rule 4.5 (a))

"Where any international application indicates as applicants several persons, it shall be sufficient, for the purpose of identifying that application, to indicate, in any Form or correspondence relating to such application, the name of the applicant first named in the request." (Section 105)

See also box IX of the present form.

Note: When the United States of America is designated, at least one of the applicants must be the inventor.

3 "Names of natural persons shall be indicated by the person's family name and given name(s), the family name being indicated before the given name(s)." (Rule 4.4 (a))

"Names of legal entities shall be indicated by their full, official designations." (Rule 4.4 (b))

4 "Addresses shall be indicated in such a way as to satisfy the customary requirements for prompt postal delivery at the indicated address and, in any case, shall consist of all the relevant administrative units up to, and including, the house number, if any. Where the national law of the designated State does not require the indication of the house number, failure to indicate such number shall have no effect in that State. It is recommended to indicate any telegraphic and teleprinter address and telephone number." (Rule 4.4 (c))

"For each applicant, inventor, or agent, only one address may be indicated." (Rule 4.4 (d))

5 "Where any name or address is written in characters other than those of the Latin alphabet, the same shall also be indicated in characters of the Latin alphabet either as a mere transliteration or through translation into English. The applicant shall decide which words will be merely transliterated and which words will be so translated." (Rule 4.16 (a))

"The name of any country written in characters other than those of the Latin alphabet shall also be indicated in English." (Rule 4.16 (b))

6 "The applicant's nationality shall be indicated by the name of the State of which he is a national." (Rule 4.5 (b))

See Section 201 in Note 10 below.

7 "The applicant's residence shall be indicated by the name of the State of which he is resident." (Rule 4.5 (c))

See Section 201 in Note 10 below.

8 **Inventor** (Articles 4 (1) (v) and 22 (1), Rules 4.1 (a) (v) and 4.6 (a))

"The request shall contain: the name of and other prescribed data concerning the inventor where the national law of at least one of the designated States requires that these indications be furnished at the time of filing a national application. . . (Article 4 (1) (v))

"The applicant shall furnish a copy of the international application (unless the communication provided for in Article 20 has already taken place) and a translation thereof (as prescribed), and pay the national fee (if any), to each designated Office not later than at the expiration of 20 months from the priority date. Where the national law of the designated State requires the indication of the name of and other prescribed data concerning the inventor but allows that these indications be furnished at a time later than that of the filing of a national application, the applicant shall, unless they were contained in the request, furnish the said indications to the national Office of or acting for that State not later than at the expiration of 20 months from the priority date." (Article 22 (1))

"If the applicant is the inventor, the request, . . . shall contain a statement to that effect or shall repeat the applicant's name in the space reserved for indicating the inventor." (Rule 4.6 (b))

See also box X of the present form.

9 **Agent or Common Representative** (Article 49, Rules 2.2, 4.1 (a) (iii), 4.7 and 4.8)

"Any attorney, patent agent, or other person, having the right to practice before the national Office with which the international application was filed, shall be entitled to practice before the International Bureau and the competent International Searching Authority and competent International Preliminary Examining Authority in respect of that application." (Article 49)

"Whenever the word "agent" is used, it shall be construed as meaning any person who has the right to practice before international authorities as defined in Article 49 and, unless the contrary clearly follows from the wording or the nature of the provision, or the context in which the word is used, also the common representative referred to in Rule 4.8." (Rule 2.2)

"If agents are designated, the request shall so indicate, and shall state their names and addresses." (Rule 4.7)

"If there is more than one applicant and the request does not refer to an agent representing all the applicants ("a common agent"), the request shall designate one of the applicants who is entitled to file an international application according to Article 9 as their common representative." (Rule 4.8 (a))

"If there is more than one applicant and the request does not refer to an agent representing all the applicants and it does not comply with the requirement of designating one of the applicants as provided in paragraph (a), the applicant first named in the request who is entitled to file an international application according to Article 9 shall be considered the common representative." (Rule 4.8 (b))

"Appointment of any agent or of any common representative within the meaning of Rule 4.8 (a), if the said agent or common representative is not designated in the request signed by all applicants, shall be effected in a separate signed power of attorney (i.e., a document appointing an agent or a common representative)." (Rule 90.3 (a))

"The power of attorney may be submitted to the receiving Office or the International Bureau. Whichever of the two is the recipient of the power of attorney submitted shall immediately notify the other and the interested International Searching Authority and the interested International Preliminary Examining Authority." (Rule 90.3 (b))

"If the separate power of attorney is not signed as provided in paragraph (a), or if the required separate power of attorney is missing, or if the indication of the name or address of the appointed person does not comply with Rule 4.4, the power of attorney shall be considered non-existent unless the defect is corrected." (Rule 90.3 (c))

As for indications of names and addresses see Notes 3 and 4.

"International Authorities" means the receiving Offices, the International Searching Authorities, the International Preliminary Examining Authorities, and the International Bureau." (Section 101 (vi))

"Any correspondence from an International Authority intended for the applicant, or, in the case of several applicants, the applicants, shall be addressed as follows:"

"Where the applicant has designated or appointed one agent, correspondence shall be addressed to that agent. Where, in the case of several applicants, the applicants are represented by a common representative or a common agent, correspondence shall be addressed to that representative or that agent." (Section 108 (a) (i))

"Where the applicant has designated several agents in the request, correspondence shall be addressed to the agent first mentioned therein. Where, in the case of several applicants, the applicants have designated several common agents in the request, correspondence shall be addressed to the common agent first mentioned therein." (Section 108 (a) (ii))

"Where the applicant has appointed several agents in one or more separate powers of attorney, correspondence shall be addressed to the agent first mentioned in the earliest filed and still valid separate power of attorney. Where, in the case of several applicants, the applicants have appointed several common agents in one or more separate powers of attorney, correspondence shall be addressed to the common agent first mentioned in the earliest filed and still valid separate power of attorney." (Section 108 (a) (iii))

"Any correspondence from an International Authority to the applicant or his agent shall be marked with the file reference, composed either of letters or numbers, or both, of the applicant or the agent, if so indicated on the request form, provided this reference does not exceed ten characters (Section 108 (b))

"In the case of several applicants, any agent designated under Rule 4.7 in the request signed by all the applicants, or appointed under Rule 90.3 in a separate power of attorney signed by all the applicants, shall be considered a common agent." (Section 106)

"If there are several agents appointed by the same applicant or applicants, any act by or in relation to any of the several agents shall have the effect of an act by or in relation to the said applicant or applicants." (Rule 90.2 (c))

"If the applicants designate a common representative in accordance with Rule 4.8 (a), such common representative shall be indicated on the front page of the request form. The indication of the common representative shall take the form of a statement designating the named applicant to act as the common representative on behalf of all the applicants." (Section 206)

10 Designation of States (Rule 4.1 (a) (iv))

"Contracting States shall be designated in the request by their names." (Rule 4.9)

"The name of any State referred to in the request shall be indicated either by the full name of the State or by a generally accepted short title which, if the indications are in English or French, shall be as appears in Annex A. The receiving Office, or the International Bureau where the receiving Office fails to do so, shall insert, in the appropriate space provided for in the request form, the two-letter country code as appears in Annex B (for example, where France is the third designated State in Box V of the request form, "FR 3. France" or "FR 3. French Republic")." (Section 201 (a))

"The receiving Office shall cancel *ex-officio* the designation of States other than Contracting States, and inform the applicant promptly of such action." (Section 201 (b))

"If the applicant specifies the States to which he wishes any amount paid to be applied as designation fee, the amount shall be applied

accordingly to the number of States which are covered by the amount in the order specified by the applicant." (Rule 15.5 (a))

"If the applicant does not specify any such wish and if the amount or amounts received by the receiving Office are higher than the basic fee and one designation fee but lower than what is due according to the number of the designated States, any amount in excess of the basic fee and one designation fee shall be treated as designation fees for the States following the State first named in the request and in the order in which the States are designated in the request up to and including that designated State for which the total amount of the designation fee is covered by the amount or amounts received." (Rule 15.5 (b))

"The designation fee for the first mentioned State belonging to a group of States for which the same regional patent is sought and which is specified under paragraph (a) or which is reached under paragraph (b) shall, for the purposes of the said paragraphs, be considered as covering also the other States of the said group." (Rule 15.5 (c))

11 "The request shall, where applicable, contain: ... (iv) an indication that the applicant wishes to obtain a regional patent and the names of the designated States for which he wishes to obtain such a patent." (Rule 4.1 (b) (iv))

"Where the applicant wishes to obtain a regional patent in respect of any designated State, he shall make the indication in the request referred to in Rule 4.1 (b) (iv) by inserting the words "regional patent", or their equivalent in the language of the international application, immediately after the indication of the said State or, where an indication has been made under Section 202, after that indication, provided that:

- (i) where Article 4 (1) (ii), third clause applies, and not all the States party to the regional treaty have been designated, the international application shall be treated as if all those States had been designated and as if the designations of all such States contained the said words, whether the said designations contained an indication of the wish to obtain a regional patent or, according to Article 4 (1) (ii), fourth clause, are to be treated as containing such indication;
- (ii) where the national law of any designated State contains a provision as referred to in Article 45 (2), the International Bureau shall, according to Article 4 (1) (ii), fourth clause, treat the designation as if it contained the said words even where the applicant failed to indicate them." (Section 203)

12 "In respect of any designated or elected State whose law provides for the grant of inventors' certificates, utility certificates, utility models, patents or certificates of addition, inventors' certificates of addition, or utility certificates of addition, the applicant may indicate, as prescribed in the Regulations, that his international application is for the grant, as far as that State is concerned, of an inventor's certificate, a utility certificate, or a utility model, rather than a patent, or that it is for the grant of a patent or certificate of addition, an inventor's certificate of addition, or a utility certificate of addition, and the ensuing effect shall be governed by the applicant's choice. For the purposes of this Article and any Rule thereunder, Article 2 (ii) shall not apply." (Article 43)

"If the applicant wishes his international application to be treated, in any designated State, as an application not for a patent but for the grant of any of the other kinds of protection specified in Article 43, he shall so indicate in the request. For the purposes of this paragraph, Article 2 (ii) shall not apply." (Rule 4.12 (a))

"Where the applicant wishes his application to be treated in any designated State as an application not for a patent but for the grant of another kind of protection referred to in Article 43, he shall make the indication in the request referred to in Rule 4.12 (a) by inserting the words "inventor's certificate", "utility certificate", "utility model", "patent of addition", "certificate of addition", "inventor's certificate of addition" or "utility certificate of addition", or their equivalent in the language of the international application, immediately after the indication of the said State." (Section 202 (a))

"In respect of any designated or elected State whose law permits an application, while being for the grant of a patent or one of the other kinds of protection referred to in Article 43, to be also for the grant of another of the said kinds of protection, the applicant may indicate, as prescribed in the Regulations, the two kinds of protection he is seeking, and the ensuing effect shall be governed by the applicant's indications. For the purposes of this Article, Article 2 (ii) shall not apply." (Article 44)

"Where the applicant is seeking two kinds of protection under Article 44, he shall make the indication in the request referred to in Rule 4.12 (b) by inserting, immediately after the indication of the said State and in the language of the international application, either

- (i) any two of the following terms connected by the word "and": "patent", "inventor's certificate", "utility certificate", "utility model", "patent of addition", "certificate of addition", "inventor's certificate of addition", "utility certificate of addition"; or
- (ii) any two of the terms indicated in (i), above, one of them preceded by the word "primarily" and the other by the word "subsidiarily". (Section 202 (b))

13 **Priority Claim** (Rules 4.1 (b) (i) and 4.10)

14 "Any date in the international application, or used in any correspondence emanating from International Authorities relating to the international application, shall be indicated by the Arabic number of the day, by the name of the month, and by the Arabic number of the year. The receiving Office, where the applicant has not done so, or the International Bureau, where the applicant has not done so and the receiving Office fails to do so, shall, after or below any date indicated by the applicant in the request, repeat the date, in parenthesis, by indicating it by two-digit Arabic numerals each for the number of the day, for the number of the month and for the last two numbers of the year, in that order and with a period after

the digit pairs of the day and of the month (for example, "30 March 1978 (30.03.78)")." (Section 110)

15 "If the application number of the earlier application is not indicated in the request but is furnished by the applicant to the International Bureau prior to the expiration of the 16th month from the priority date, it shall be considered by all designated States to have been furnished in time. If it is furnished after the expiration of that time limit, the International Bureau shall inform the applicant and the designated Offices of the date on which the said number was furnished to it. ..." (Rule 4.10 (c))

16 **Parent Application or Grant** (Rule 4.1 (b) (v))

"If the applicant wishes his international application to be treated, in any designated State, as an application for a patent or certificate of addition, inventor's certificate of addition, or utility certificate of addition, he shall identify the parent application or the parent patent, parent inventor's certificate, or parent utility certificate to which the patent or certificate of addition, inventor's certificate of addition, or utility certificate of addition, if granted, relates. For the purposes of this paragraph, Article 2 (ii) shall not apply." (Rule 4.13)

"If the applicant wishes his international application to be treated, in any designated State, as an application for a continuation or a continuation-in-part of an earlier application, he shall so indicate in the request and shall identify the parent application involved." (Rule 4.14)

17 **Earlier International or International-Type Search** (Rule 4.1 (b) (ii))

"If an international or international-type search has been requested on an application under Article 15 (5), the request may state that fact and identify the application (or its translation, as the case may be) by country, date and number, and the request for the said search by date and, if available, number." (Rule 4.11)

18 **Different Applicants for Different (Groups of) Designated States** (Rule 18.4)

"The international application may indicate different applicants for the purposes of different designated States, provided that, in respect of each designated State, at least one of the applicants indicated for the purposes of that State is entitled to file an international application according to Article 9." (Rule 18.4 (a))

19 **Different Inventors for Different (Groups of) Designated States**

"The request may, for different designated States, indicate different persons as inventors where, in this respect, the requirements of the national laws of the designated States are not the same. In such a case, the request shall contain a separate statement for each designated State or group of States in which a particular person, or the same person, is to be considered the inventor, or in which particular persons, or the same persons, are to be considered the inventors." (Rule 4.6 (c))

20 **Signature**

The signature (Rule 4.1 (d)) must be that of the applicant and if there are several applicants all must sign (Rule 4.15); however, the signature may be that of the agent (Rule 2.1) where there is attached to this request a separate power of attorney appointing the agent. "Appointment of any agent or of any common representative within the meaning of Rule 4.8 (a), if the said agent or common representative is not designated in the request signed by all applicants, shall be effected in a separate signed power of attorney (i.e., a document appointing an agent or a common representative)." (Rule 90.3 (a))

21 **Check List**

"(a) The printed form shall contain a list which, when filled in, will show:

- (i) the total number of sheets constituting the international application and the number of the sheets of each element of the international application (request, description, claims, drawings, abstract);
- (ii) whether or not the international application as filed is accompanied by a power of attorney (i.e., a document appointing an agent or a common representative), a priority document, a receipt for the fees paid or a check for the payment of the fees, an international or an international-type search report, a document in evidence of the fact that the applicant is the successor in title of the inventor, and any other document (to be specified in the check list);
- (iii) the number of that figure of the drawings which the applicant suggests should accompany the abstract when the abstract is published on the front page of the pamphlet and in the Gazette; in exceptional cases, the applicant may suggest more than one figure.

(b) The list shall be filled in by the applicant, failing which the receiving Office shall fill it in and make the necessary annotations, except that the number referred to in paragraph (a) (iii) shall not be filled in by the receiving Office." (Rule 3.3)

22 **Missing Drawings** (Rule 26.6)

"(a) If, as provided in Article 14(2), the international application refers to drawings which in fact are not included in that application, the receiving Office shall so indicate in the said application." (Rule 26.6 (a))

"Where the international application refers to drawings which in fact are not included in that application, the receiving Office shall make the indication referred to in Rule 26.6 (a) by an appropriate marking of the request form." (Section 310 (a))

This column
for use by
receiving
Office

FEE CALCULATION SHEET ¹

I. TRANSMITTAL FEE ²	T	
II. SEARCH FEE ³	S	

III. INTERNATIONAL FEE ⁴

BASIC FEE ⁵

Indicate the number of SHEETS contained in the international application _____.

first 30 sheets		b ₁	
remaining _____ sheets	=	b ₂	

Add amounts entered in boxes b₁ and b₂ and enter total in box B.
This figure is the amount of the BASIC FEE

	B	
--	---	--

DESIGNATION FEES ⁶

Indicate the number of DESIGNATED STATES for which regional patents have not been sought _____ =

	d ₁	
--	----------------	--

Indicate the number of GROUPS of designated States for which regional patents have been sought _____ =

	d ₂	
--	----------------	--

Add amounts entered in boxes d₁ and d₂ and enter total in box D.
This figure is the amount of the DESIGNATION FEES

	D	
--	---	--

Add amounts entered in boxes B and D, and enter total in box I.
This figure is the amount of the INTERNATIONAL FEE

	I	
--	---	--

IV. TOTAL OF PRESCRIBED FEES:

Add amounts entered in boxes T, S and I, and enter total in the total box. This figure is the total amount of the PRESCRIBED FEES

	↓	
	TOTAL	

THE APPLICANT MAY PAY THE PRESCRIBED FEES BY [CHEQUE, POSTAL MONEY ORDER, BANK DRAFT, CASH, REVENUE STAMPS, COUPONS, ETC.], PAYMENT SHOULD BE MADE IN THE PRESCRIBED CURRENCY TO THE [ACCOUNT OF, ACCOUNT INDICATED BELOW OF, ORDER OF] THE RECEIVING OFFICE

NOTES TO FORM PCT/RO/101 (ANNEX)

- 1 The purpose of the fee calculation sheet is to aid the applicant to identify the prescribed fees and to calculate the amounts to be paid. It is strongly recommended that the applicant complete by entering the appropriate amounts in the boxes provided and submit the fee calculation sheet at the time of filing of the international application. This will help the receiving Office to verify the calculations and to identify any error in them.
- 2 "Any receiving Office may require that the applicant pay a fee to it, for its own benefit, for receiving the international application, transmitting copies to the International Bureau and the competent International Searching Authority, and performing all the other tasks which it must perform in connection with the international application in its capacity of receiving Office ("transmittal fee")." (Rule 14.1 (a))
"The amount and the due date of the transmittal fee, if any, shall be fixed by the receiving Office." (Rule 14.1 (b))
- 3 "Each International Searching Authority may require that the applicant pay a fee ("search fee") for its own benefit for carrying out the international search and for performing all other tasks entrusted to International Searching Authorities by the Treaty and these Regulations." (Rule 16.1 (a))
"The search fee shall be collected by the receiving Office. It shall be payable in the currency prescribed by that Office, it being understood that, if that currency is not the same as the currency of the State in which the International Searching Authority is located, the search fee, when transferred by the receiving Office to that Authority, shall be freely convertible into the currency of the said State. As to the time of payment of the search fee, Rule 15.4 (a) shall apply." (Rule 16.1 (b))
- 4 "Each international application shall be subject to the payment of a fee for the benefit of the International Bureau ("international fee") consisting of:
(i) a "basic fee," and
(ii) as many "designation fees" as there are States designated in the international application, provided that, where a regional patent is sought for certain designated States, only one designation fee shall be due for those States." (Rule 15.1)
"The international fee shall be payable in the currency prescribed by the receiving Office, it being understood that, when transferred by the receiving Office to the International Bureau, it shall be freely convertible into Swiss currency." (Rule 15.3 (b))
The amounts of the fees fixed in Rule 15.2 (see Notes 5 and 6 below) provide the basis on which the amounts of the fees in the prescribed currency (other than US dollars and Swiss francs) are fixed. (Decision on interpretation by PCT Assembly.) The amounts in the prescribed currency (other than US dollars and Swiss francs) may be ascertained from the receiving Office; they are also published in the PCT Gazette.
- 5 "The amount of the basic fee shall be:
(i) if the international application contains not more than 30 sheets: US\$165.00 or 300 Swiss francs,
(ii) if the international application contains more than 30 sheets: US\$165.00 or 300 Swiss francs plus US\$3.00 or 6 Swiss francs per sheet in excess of 30 sheets." (Rule 15.2 (a))
- 6 "The amount of the designation fee for each designated State or each group of designated States for which the same regional patent is sought shall be: US\$40.00 or 80 Swiss francs." (Rule 15.2 (b))

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM THE FIRST SHEET
(Not for publication)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

I. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER (if several classification symbols apply, indicate all) ³ According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both National Classification and IPC		
II. FIELDS SEARCHED		
Minimum Documentation Searched ⁴		
Classification System	Classification Symbols	
Documentation Searched other than Minimum Documentation to the Extent that such Documents are Included in the Fields Searched ⁵		
III. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT ¹⁴		
Category *	Citation of Document, ¹⁶ with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages ¹⁷	Relevant to Claim No. ¹⁸
<p>* Special categories of cited documents: ¹⁵</p> <p>"A" document defining the general state of the art</p> <p>"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date</p> <p>"L" document cited for special reason other than those referred to in the other categories</p> <p>"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means</p> <p>"P" document published prior to the international filing date but on or after the priority date claimed</p> <p>"T" later document published on or after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application, but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention</p> <p>"X" document of particular relevance</p>		
IV. CERTIFICATION		
Date of the Actual Completion of the International Search ²	Date of Mailing of this International Search Report ²	
International Searching Authority ¹	Signature of Authorized Officer ²⁰	

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM THE SECOND SHEET**V. OBSERVATIONS WHERE CERTAIN CLAIMS WERE FOUND UNSEARCHABLE ¹⁰**

This international search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2) (a) for the following reasons:

1. Claim numbers, because they relate to subject matter¹² not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

2. Claim numbers, because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out¹³, specifically:

VI. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION IS LACKING ¹¹

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application as follows:

1. As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims of the international application.

2. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims of the international application for which fees were paid, specifically claims:

3. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claim numbers:

Remark on Protest

- The additional search fees were accompanied by applicant's protest.
 No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

These Notes are intended to facilitate the use of the present form. For full information, see the text of the Patent Cooperation Treaty and the texts of the Regulations and the Administrative Instructions under that Treaty. In case of discrepancy between these Notes and the said texts, the latter are applicable. "Article" refers to Articles of the Treaty, "Rule" refers to Rules of the Regulations and "Section" refers to Sections of the Administrative Instructions.

1 "The international search report shall identify the International Searching Authority which established it by indicating the name of such Authority, and the international application by indicating the international application number, the name of the applicant, the name of the receiving Office, and the international filing date." (Rule 43.1)

2 "The international search report shall be dated and shall indicate the date on which the international search was actually completed. It shall also indicate the filing date of any earlier application whose priority is claimed." (Rule 43.2)

3 "The international search report shall contain the classification of the subject matter at least according to the International Patent Classification." (Rule 43.3 (a))

"Such classification shall be effected by the International Searching Authority." (Rule 43.3 (b))

"Where the subject matter of the international application is such that classification thereof requires more than one classification symbol according to the principles to be followed in the application of the International Patent Classification to any given patent document, the international search report shall indicate all such symbols." (Section 504 (a))

"Where any national classification system is used, the international search report may indicate all the applicable classification symbols also according to that system." (Section 504 (b))

"Where the subject matter of the international application is classified both according to the International Patent Classification and to any national classification system, the international search report shall, wherever possible, indicate the corresponding symbols of both classifications opposite each other." (Section 504 (c))

4 "The international search report shall list the classification identification of the fields searched. If that identification is effected on the basis of a classification other than the International Patent Classification, the International Searching Authority shall publish the classification used." (Rule 43.6 (a))

5 "If the international search extended to patents, inventors' certificates, utility certificates, utility models, patents or certificates of addition, inventors' certificates of addition, utility certificates of addition, or published applications for any of those kinds of protection, of States, periods, or languages, not included in the minimum documentation as defined in Rule 34, the international search report shall, when practicable, identify the kinds of documents, the States, the periods, and the languages to which it extended. For the purposes of this paragraph, Article 2 (ii) shall not apply." (Rule 43.6 (b))

6 "Subject to paragraphs (b) and (c), the international search report shall either state that the International Searching Authority approves the title and the abstract as submitted by the applicant or be accompanied by the text of the title and/or abstract as established by the International Searching Authority under Rules 37 and 38." (Rule 44.2 (a))

7 "If, at the time the international search is completed, the time limit allowed for the applicant to comment on any suggestion of the International Searching Authority in respect of the abstract has not expired, the international search report shall indicate that it is incomplete as far as the abstract is concerned". (Rule 44.2 (b))

8 The figure(s) suggested by the applicant is indicated in the check list of the request; see Rule 3.3 (a) (iii).

9 "If the applicant fails to make the indication referred to in Rule 3.3 (a) (iii), or if the International Searching Authority finds that a figure or figures other than that figure or those figures suggested by the applicant would among all the figures of all the drawings, better characterize the invention, it shall indicate the figure or figures which it so considers. Publications by the International Bureau shall then use the figure or figures so indicated by the International Searching Authority. Otherwise, the figure or figures suggested by the applicant shall be used in the said publications." (Rule 8.2)

10 This part of the report is filled in only where Article 17 (2) (b) applies. (Where certain claims were not searched because of lack of unity of invention and non-payment of additional fees, part V—rather than this part—is filled in.) Article 17 (2) reads as follows:

"(a) If the International Searching Authority considers

- (i) that the international application relates to a subject matter which the International Searching Authority is not required, under the Regulations, to search, and in the particular case decides not to search, or

- (ii) that the description, the claims, or the drawings, fail to comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that a meaningful search could not be carried out,

the said Authority shall so declare and shall notify the applicant and the International Bureau that no international search report will be established.

"(b) If any of the situations referred to in subparagraph (a) is found to exist in connection with certain claims only, the international search report shall so indicate in respect of such claims, whereas, for the other claims, the said report shall be established as provided in Article 18."

11 This part of the report is filled in only where, in the course of the procedure preceding the issuance of this report the International Searching Authority, having found that the international application does not comply with the requirement of unity of invention, invites the applicant to pay additional fees. See Article 17 (3) (a) reading as follows:

"If the International Searching Authority considers that the international application does not comply with the requirement of unity of invention as set forth in the Regulations, it shall invite the applicant to pay additional fees. The International Searching Authority shall establish the international search report on those parts of the international application which relate to the invention first mentioned in the claims ("main invention") and, provided the required additional fees have been paid within the prescribed time limit, on those parts of the international application which relate to inventions in respect of which the said fees were paid."

"If the applicant paid additional fees for the international search, the international search report shall so indicate. Furthermore, where the international search was made on the main invention only (Article 17 (3) (a)), the international search report shall indicate what parts of the international application were and what parts were not searched." (Rule 43.7)

12 See Article 17 (2) (a) (i), quoted in note 10, above, and Rule 39 reading as follows:

"No International Searching Authority shall be required to search an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories,
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Searching Authority is not equipped to search prior art concerning such programs."

13 See Article 17 (2) (a) (ii), quoted in note 10, above.

14 "The objective of the international search is to discover relevant prior art." (Article 15 (2))

Rule 33.1, entitled "Relevant Prior Art for the International Search," reads as follows:

"(a) For the purposes of Article 15 (2), relevant prior art shall consist of everything which has been made available to the public anywhere in the world by means of written disclosure (including drawings and other illustrations) and which is capable of being of assistance in determining that the claimed invention is or is not new and that it does or does not involve an inventive step (i.e., that it is or is not obvious), provided that the making available to the public occurred prior to the international filing date.

"(b) When any written disclosure refers to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition, or other means whereby the contents of the written disclosure were made available to the public, and such making available to the public occurred on a date prior to the international filing date, the international search report shall separately mention that fact and the date on which it occurred if the making available to the public of the written disclosure occurred on a date posterior to the international filing date.

"(c) Any published application or any patent whose publication date is later but whose filing date, or, where applicable, claimed priority date, is earlier than the international filing date of the international application searched, and which would constitute relevant prior art for the purposes of Article 15 (2) had it been published prior to the international filing date, shall be specially mentioned in the international search report."

15 "Where any document cited in the international search report is of particular relevance, the special indication required by Rule 43.5 (c) shall consist of the letter "X" placed next to the citation of the said document." (Section 505)

"Where any document cited in the international search report refers to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition, or other means referred to in Rule 33.1 (b), the separate indication required by that Rule shall

consist of the letter "O" placed next to the citation of the said document." (Section 507 (a))

"Where any document cited in the international search report is a published application or patent as defined in Rule 33.1 (c), the special mention required by that Rule shall consist of the letter "E" placed next to the citation of the said document." (Section 507 (b))

"Where any document cited in the international search report is a document which defines the general state of the art, it shall be indicated by the letter "A" placed next to the citation of the said document." (Section 507 (c))

"Where any document cited in the international search report is a document whose publication date occurred earlier than the international filing date of the international application, but later than the priority date claimed in that application, it shall be indicated by the letter "P" next to the citation of the said document." (Section 507 (d))

"Where any document cited in the international search report is a document whose publication date occurred after the filing date or the priority date of the international application and is not in conflict with the said application, but is cited for the principle or theory underlying the invention, which may be useful for a better understanding of the invention, or is cited to show that the reasoning or the facts underlying the invention are incorrect, it shall be indicated by the letter «T» next to the citation of the document." (Section 507 (e))

"Where in the international search report any document is cited for reasons other than those referred to in the preceding paragraphs, such document shall be indicated by the letter «L» next to the citation of the document." (Section 507 (f))

16 "The international search report shall contain the citations of the documents considered to be relevant." (Rule 43.5 (a))

"Identification of any document cited in the international search report referred to in Rule 43.5 (b) shall be made by indicating the following elements in the order in which they are listed:

(a) *In the case of any patent document* (patent documents being patents within the meaning of Article 2 (ii) as well as published applications relating thereto):

(i) the Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code as in *Annex B*;

(ii) the kind of document, by the appropriate symbols as in *Annex C*;

(iii) the number of the document as given to it by the Office that issued it; (for Japanese patent documents the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document);

(iv) the date of publication of the cited patent document as indicated thereon;

(v) where applicable, the pages, columns or lines where the relevant passages appear, or the relevant figures of the drawings; and

(vi) the name of the patentee or applicant.

(The following example illustrates the citation of a patent document according to paragraph (a) above:

JA, B, 5014535, published 1975, May 28, see column 4, lines 3 to 27, NCR Corporation.)

(b) *In the case of any book or other separately issued publication*

(i) the name of the author;

(ii) the title (including, where applicable, the number of the edition and/or volume);

(iii) the year of publication (when this coincides with the year of the international application or of the priority claim, the International Searching Authority shall endeavour to determine the month and, if necessary, the day of publication and to indicate these data in the international search report);

(iv) the name of the publisher;

(v) as far as available, the place of publication (where only the location of the publisher appears on the book or other separately issued publication, then that location shall be indicated as the place of publication); and

(vi) where applicable, the pages, columns or lines where the relevant passages appear, or the relevant figures of the drawings.

(The following example illustrates the citation of a book or other separately issued publication according to paragraph (b) above:

H. Walton, 'Microwave Quantum Theory', Volume 2, published 1973, by Sweet and Maxwell (London), see pages 138 to 192, especially pages 146 to 148.)

(c) *In the case of any article published in a periodical or other serial publication:*

(i) the title of the periodical or other serial publication;

(ii) the number of the volume and the date of the issue in which the article appears;

(iii) as far as available, the place of publication (where only the location of the publisher appears in the periodical or other serial publication, then that location shall be indicated as the place of publication);

(iv) the author and the title of the article and the number of the page both on which the article starts and ends; and

(v) where applicable, the pages, columns or lines where the relevant passages appear, or the relevant figures of the drawings.

(The following example illustrates the citation of an article published in a periodical or other serial publication according to paragraph (c) above:

IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin, Volume 17, no. 5, issued 1974 October (Armonk, New York), J. G. Drop, 'Integrated Circuit Personalization at the Module Level', see pages 1344 to 1345.)

(d) *In the case of abstracts*

(i) the identification of the document containing the abstract in the manner set forth in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c), respectively, depending upon whether the abstract is contained in a patent document, in a book or other separately issued publication, or in an article published in a periodical or other serial publication;

(ii) in the case where the abstract is not published together with the full text document which served as its basis, the identification of both abstract and full text document on the basis of whatever bibliographic data may be available in respect thereto.

(The following example illustrates the citation of an abstract according to paragraph (d) (ii) above:

Chemical Abstracts, Volume 75, no. 20, issued 1971, November 15 (Columbus, Ohio, U.S.A.), D. I. Shetulov, 'Surface Effects During Metal Fatigue' see page 163, column 1, the abstract no. 120718k, Fiz.-Khim. Mekh. Mater. 1971,7(2), 7-11 (Russ.)." (Section 503)

17 "If only certain passages of the cited document are relevant or particularly relevant, they shall be identified, for example, by indicating the page, the column, or the lines, where the passage appears." (Rule 43.5 (e))

18 "Citations which are not relevant to all the claims shall be cited in relation to the claim or claims to which they are relevant." (Rule 43.5 (d))

"The claims to which cited documents are relevant shall be indicated by placing in the appropriate column of the international search report:

(i) where the cited document is relevant to one claim, the number of that claim; for example, (2) or (17);

(ii) where the cited document is relevant to two or more claims numbered in consecutive order, the numbers of the first and last claims of the series connected by a hyphen; for example, (1-15) or (2-3);

(iii) where the cited document is relevant to two or more claims that are not numbered in consecutive order, the number of each claim placed in ascending order and separated by a comma or commas; for example, (1,6) or (1,7,10);

(iv) where the cited document is relevant to more than one series of claims under (ii) above, or to claims of both categories (ii) and (iii) above, the series or individual claim numbers and series placed in ascending order using commas to separate the several series, or to separate the numbers of individual claims and each series of claims; for example, (1-6, 9-10, 12-15) or (1, 3-4, 6, 9-11)." (Section 508)

19 "Any correspondence from an International Authority to the applicant or his agent shall be marked with the file reference, composed either of letters or numbers, or both, of the applicant or the agent, if so indicated on the request form, provided this reference does not exceed ten characters." (Section 108 (b))

20 "The international search report shall be signed by an authorized officer of the International Searching Authority." (Rule 43.8)

PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

DEMAND ¹

UNDER ARTICLE 31 OF THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY:

THE UNDERSIGNED REQUESTS THAT THE INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION SPECIFIED BELOW BE THE SUBJECT OF INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION ACCORDING TO THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY

I. IDENTIFICATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION ²		Applicant's or Agent's File Reference ³ (indicated by applicant if desired):
International Application No.	International Filing Date	Receiving Office
Title of Invention		
/ I. APPLICANT ⁴ Additional applicants are indicated on supplemental sheet <input type="checkbox"/>		
Name		
Address (including postal code and country)		
Nationality (country)	Residence (country)	
Telephone number (if any)	Telegraphic address (if any)	Teleprinter address (if any)
III. AGENT OR COMMON REPRESENTATIVE (IF ANY) ⁵ Additional agents are indicated on supplemental sheet. <input type="checkbox"/>		
A. <input type="checkbox"/> Applicant hereby appoints the following named agent or common representative to act on his behalf for the purposes of international preliminary examination. ⁵		
B. <input type="checkbox"/> Applicant has appointed the following named agent or common representative in an accompanying separate power of attorney. ⁵		
Name		
Address (including postal code and country)		
Telephone number (if any)	Telegraphic address (if any)	Teleprinter address (if any)
IV. ELECTION OF STATES ⁶		
V. SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT ⁷		
(The following is to be filled in by the International Preliminary Examining Authority.)		
1. Actual date of receipt of DEMAND		
2. Adjusted date of receipt of DEMAND due to the following: (the later of the two dates being applicable where both are indicated.)		
a. <input type="checkbox"/> date of timely receipt of HANDLING FEE		
b. <input type="checkbox"/> date of timely receipt of proper CORRECTIONS to the DEMAND		

USE THIS SHEET IF ANY OF THE BOXES IS NOT LARGE ENOUGH TO CONTAIN INFORMATION TO BE FURNISHED. INDICATE THE BOXES CONTINUED ON THIS SHEET BY THEIR (ROMAN) NUMERALS AND TITLE (e.g.: "II. APPLICANT (CONTINUED)")

These Notes are intended to facilitate the filling in of the present form. For full information, see the text of the Patent Cooperation Treaty and the texts of the Regulations and the Administrative Instructions under that Treaty. In the case of discrepancy between these Notes and the said texts, the latter are applicable. "Article" refers to Articles of the Treaty, "Rule" refers to Rules of the Regulations, and "Section" refers to Sections of the Administrative Instructions.

Demand

1 Rule 53 entitled «The Demand» reads as follows:

«53.1 Form

- (a) The demand shall be made on a printed form.
- (b) Copies of printed forms shall be furnished free of charge by the receiving Offices to the applicants.
- (c) The particulars of the forms shall be prescribed by the Administrative Instructions.
- (d) The demand shall be submitted in two identical copies.»

«53.2 Contents

- (a) The demand shall contain:
 - (i) a petition,
 - (ii) indications concerning the applicant and the agent if there is an agent,
 - (iii) indications concerning the international application to which it relates,
 - (iv) election of States.
- (b) The demand shall be signed.»

«53.3 The Petition

The petition shall be to the following effect and shall preferably be worded as follows: «Demand under Article 31 of the Patent Cooperation Treaty: The undersigned requests that the international application specified below be the subject of international preliminary examination according to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.»

«53.4 The Applicant

As to the indications concerning the applicant, Rules 4.4 and 4.16 shall apply, and Rule 4.5 shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.»

«53.5 The Agent

If an agent is designated, Rules 4.4, 4.7, and 4.16 shall apply, and Rule 4.8 shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.»

«53.6 Identification of the International Application

The international application shall be identified by the name of the receiving Office with which the international application was filed, the name and address of the applicant, the title of the invention, and, where the international filing date and the international application number are known to the applicant, that date and that number.»

«53.7 Election of States

The demand shall name, among the designated States, at least one Contracting State bound by Chapter II of the Treaty as elected State.»

«53.8 Signature

The demand shall be signed by the applicant.»

All information introduced into the DEMAND form should, to whatever extent possible, follow the presentation both as to form and substance, of the same information as it appears in the REQUEST form.

Identification of International Application

2 See Rules 53.2 (a) (iii) and 53.6 quoted in the preceding note.

3 «Any correspondence from an International Authority to the applicant or his agent shall be marked with the file reference, composed either of letters or numbers, or both, of the applicant or the agent, if so indicated on the request form, provided this reference does not exceed ten characters.» (Section 108 (b))

Applicant

4 See Rule 53.2 (a) (ii) and 53.4 quoted in note 1 above.

«Names of natural persons shall be indicated by the person's family name and given name(s), the family name being indicated before the given name(s).» (Rule 4.4 (a))

«Names of legal entities shall be indicated by their full, official designations.» (Rule 4.4 (b))

«Addresses shall be indicated in such a way as to satisfy the customary requirements for prompt postal delivery at the indicated

address and, in any case, shall consist of all the relevant administrative units up to, and including, the house number, if any. Where the national law of the designated States does not require the indication of the house number, failure to indicate such number shall have no effect in that State. It is recommended to indicate any telegraphic and teleprinter address and telephone number.» (Rule 4.4 (c))

«For each applicant, inventor, or agent, only one address may be indicated.» (Rule 4.4 (d))

«Where any name or address is written in characters other than those of the Latin alphabet, the same shall also be indicated in characters of the Latin alphabet either as a mere transliteration or through translation into English. The applicant shall decide which words will be merely transliterated and which words will be so translated.» (Rule 4.16 (a))

«The name of any country written in characters other than those of the Latin alphabet shall also be indicated in English.» (Rule 4.16 (b))

«The request shall indicate the name, address, nationality and residence of the applicant or, if there are several applicants, of each of them.» (Rule 4.5 (a))

«The applicant's nationality shall be indicated by the name of the State of which he is a national.» (Rule 4.5 (b))

«The applicant's residence shall be indicated by the name of the State of which he is a resident.» (Rule 4.5 (c))

«The name of any State referred to in the request shall be indicated either by the full name of the State or by a generally accepted short title which, if the indications are in English or French, shall be as appearing in Annex A. The receiving Office, or the International Bureau where the receiving Office fails to do so, shall insert, in the appropriate space provided for in the request form, the two-letter country code as appearing in Annex B (for example, where France is the third designated State in Box V of the request Form, «FR 3. France» or «FR 3. French Republic»).» (Section 201 (a))

Agent or Common Representative

5 «Any attorney, patent agent, or other person, having the right to practice before the national Office with which the international application was filed, shall be entitled to practice before the International Bureau and the competent International Searching Authority and competent International Preliminary Examining Authority in respect of that application.» (Article 49)

«Whenever the word «agent» is used, it shall be construed as meaning any person who has the right to practice before international authorities as defined in Article 49 and, unless the contrary clearly follows from the wording or the nature of the provision, or the context in which the word is used, also the common representative referred to in Rule 4.8.» (Rule 2.2)

«If there is more than one applicant and the request does not refer to an agent representing all the applicants («a common agent»), the request shall designate one of the applicants who is entitled to file an international application according to Article 9 as their common representative.» (Rule 4.8 (a))

«If there is more than one applicant and the request does not refer to an agent representing all the applicants and it does not comply with the requirement of designating one of the applicants as provided in paragraph (a), the applicant first named in the request who is entitled to file an international application according to Article 9 shall be considered the common representative.» (Rule 4.8 (b))

See Rules 53.2 (a) (ii) and 53.5 quoted in note 1 above. Also see Rules 4.4, 4.8 and 4.16 quoted in notes 4 and 5 above.

«In the case of several applicants, any agent designated under Rule 4.7 in the request signed by all the applicants, or appointed under Rule 90.3 in a separate power of attorney signed by all the applicants, shall be considered a common agent.» (Section 106)

«If the applicants designate a common representative in accordance with Rule 4.8 (a), such common representative shall be indicated on the front page of the request form. The indication of the common representative shall take the form of a statement designating the named applicant to act as the common representative on behalf of all the applicants.» (Section 206)

«If agents are designated, the request shall so indicate, and shall state their names and addresses.» (Rule 4.7)

Election of States

6 See Rules 53.2 (a) (iv) and 53.7 quoted in note 1 above.

Signature

7 See Rules 53.2 (b) and 53.8 quoted in note 1 above.

**PATENT COOPERATION TREATY
INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION REPORT**

IDENTIFICATION OF THE INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION		Applicant's or Agent's File Reference ²
International Application No. ¹	International Filing Date ¹	
Receiving Office ¹	Priority Date Claimed	
Applicant (Name) ¹		
BASIS OF REPORT		
<p>1. AMENDMENTS AND/OR CORRECTIONS ³ — The amendments and/or corrections made before this International Preliminary Examining Authority in respect of the claims, the description, and/or drawings in the above-identified international application are annexed to this report.</p> <p>a. <input type="checkbox"/> This report has been established on the basis of the claims as amended on the following date (s). (specify)</p> <p>b. <input type="checkbox"/> This report has been established as if the following noted amendments and/or corrections have not been made, since, for the reasons indicated, they have been considered to go beyond the disclosure as filed. (specify)</p>		
<p>2. PRIORITY ⁴</p> <p>a. This report has been established as if no priority has been claimed due to the failure to furnish within the prescribed time limit the requested:</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> copy of the earlier application whose priority has been claimed.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;"><input type="checkbox"/> translation of the earlier application whose priority has been claimed.</p> <p>b. <input type="checkbox"/> This report has been established as if no priority has been claimed due to the fact that the priority claim has been found invalid.</p> <p style="margin-left: 20px;">Thus, for the purposes of this report, the international filing date indicated above is considered the relevant date.</p>		
<p>3. <input type="checkbox"/> UNITY OF INVENTION ⁵ — See the Supplemental Sheet for further details.</p>		
<p>4. <input type="checkbox"/> NON-ESTABLISHMENT OF REPORT ON QUESTIONS OF NOVELTY, INVENTIVE STEP OR INDUSTRIAL APPLICABILITY ^{6,7,8} — See the Supplemental Sheet for further details.</p>		
CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER (If several classification symbols apply, indicate all.) ⁹		
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both National Classification and IPC		

BASIS OF REPORT (Continued)

3. UNITY OF INVENTION ⁵ — The international application does not comply with the requirement of unity of invention.

a. In response to an invitation to restrict or pay additional fees the applicant has:

- restricted the claims.
- paid additional fees.
- paid additional fees under protest. Where requested by the applicant, the text of the protest together with the decision taken thereon are annexed to this report.
- neither restricted nor paid additional fees.

b. No invitation has been issued. The opinion of this International Preliminary Examining Authority is that the international application does not comply with the requirement of unity of invention for the following reasons. (specify)

c. Consequently, the following parts of the international application were the subject of international preliminary examination in establishing this report:

- all parts.
- the parts relating to the restricted claims, that is claims Nos. _____ .
- the parts relating to the main invention, that is claims Nos. _____ .

4. NON-ESTABLISHMENT OF REPORT ON QUESTIONS OF NOVELTY, INVENTIVE STEP OR INDUSTRIAL APPLICABILITY ⁶

The questions of whether the claimed invention appears to be novel, to involve an inventive step or to be industrially applicable have not for the reasons indicated been gone into in respect of:

a. the entire international application

b. claims Nos. _____

for the following reasons:

- Said international application, or said claims Nos. _____ relate to the following subject matter which does not require an international preliminary examination. ⁷ (specify)

The description, claims, or drawings (indicate particular elements) or said claims Nos. _____ are so unclear that no meaningful opinion could be formed. ⁸

The claims, or said claims Nos. _____ are so inadequately supported by the description that no meaningful opinion could be formed. ⁸

STATEMENT AS TO CLAIMS MEETING CRITERIA OF NOVELTY (N), INVENTIVE STEP (IS) AND INDUSTRIAL APPLICABILITY (IA) ¹⁰ AND CITATIONS ¹¹ AND EXPLANATIONS ¹² SUPPORTING SUCH STATEMENT					
CLAIM NUMBER	CRITERIA SATISFIED			STATEMENT	CITATIONS AND EXPLANATIONS
	(N)	(IS)	(IA)		

NON-WRITTEN DISCLOSURES ¹³			
Kind of Non-Written Disclosure	Date of Written Disclosure referring to the Non-Written Disclosure	Date of Non-Written Disclosure	
CERTAIN PUBLISHED DOCUMENTS ¹⁴			
Application/Patent	Date of Publication	Filing Date	Priority Date (Valid Claim)
CERTAIN DEFECTS IN THE INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION ¹⁵			
The following defects in the form or contents of the international application have been noted.			
CERTAIN OBSERVATIONS ON THE INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION ¹⁶			
The following observations on the clarity of the claims, description, and drawings or on the question whether the claims are fully supported by the description have been noted.			
CERTIFICATION			
Date Demand Submitted ¹⁷		Date of Completion of the International Preliminary Examination Report ¹⁸	
International Preliminary Examining Authority ¹		Signature of Authorized Officer ¹⁹	

These Notes are intended to facilitate the use of the present form. For full information, see the text of the Patent Cooperation Treaty and the texts of the Regulations and the Administrative Instructions under that Treaty. In case of discrepancy between these Notes and the said texts, the latter are applicable. "Article" refers to Articles of the Treaty, "Rule" refers to Rules of the Regulations and "Section" refers to Sections of the Administrative Instructions.

1 "The report shall identify the International Preliminary Examining Authority which established it by indicating the name of such Authority, and the international application, by indicating the international application number, the name of the applicant, the name of the receiving Office, and the international filing date." (Rule 70.3)

2 "Any correspondence from an International Authority to the applicant or his agent shall be marked with the file reference, composed either of letters or numbers, or both, of the applicant or the agent, if so indicated on the request form, provided this reference does not exceed ten characters". (Section 108 (b))

3 "If the claims have been amended, the report shall issue on the claims as amended." (Rule 70.2 (a))

"If the International Preliminary Examining Authority considers that any amendment goes beyond the disclosure in the international application as filed, the report shall be established as if such amendment had not been made, and the report shall so indicate. It shall also indicate the reasons why it considers that the amendment goes beyond the said disclosure." (Rule 70.2 (c))

"If, before the International Preliminary Examining Authority, amendments or corrections have been made, this fact shall be indicated in the report." (Rule 70.11)

"If the claims, the description, or the drawings, were amended or any part of the international application was corrected before the International Preliminary Examining Authority, each replacement sheet marked as provided in Rule 66.8 (b) shall be attached to the report as an annex thereto. Replacement sheets superseded by later replacement sheets shall not be attached. If the amendment is communicated in a letter, a copy of such letter shall also be annexed to the report." (Rule 70.16)

4 "If, pursuant to Rule 66.7 (c), the report is established as if the priority had not been claimed, the report shall so indicate." (Rule 70.2 (b))

"If the International Preliminary Examining Authority needs a copy of the application whose priority is claimed in the international application, the International Bureau shall, on request, promptly furnish such copy, provided that, where the request is made before the International Bureau has received the priority document under Rule 17.1 (a), the applicant shall furnish such copy to the International Bureau and directly to the International Preliminary Examining Authority." (Rule 66.7 (a))

"If the application whose priority is claimed is in a language other than the language or one of the languages of the International Preliminary Examining Authority, the applicant shall furnish, on invitation, a translation in the said language or one of the said languages." (Rule 66.7 (b))

"The copy to be furnished by the applicant under paragraph (a) and the translation referred to in paragraph (b) shall be furnished not later than by the expiration of 2 months from the date of the request or invitation. If they are not furnished within that time limit, the international preliminary examination report shall be established as if the priority had not been claimed." (Rule 66.7 (c))

See also Rule 70.10 in note 14 below.

5 "If the applicant paid additional fees for the international preliminary examination, or if the international application or the international preliminary examination was restricted under Article 34 (3), the report shall so indicate. Furthermore, where the international preliminary examination was carried out on restricted claims (Article 34 (3) (a)), or on the main invention only (Article 34 (3) (c)), the report shall indicate what parts of the international application were and what parts were not the subject of international preliminary examination." (Rule 70.13)

Rule 68 entitled "Lack of Unity of Invention (International Preliminary Examination)" reads as follows:

"68.1 No Invitation to Restrict or Pay

Where the International Preliminary Examining Authority finds that the requirement of unity of invention is not complied with and chooses not to invite the applicant to restrict the claims or to pay additional fees, it shall establish the international preliminary examination report, subject to Article 34 (4) (b), in respect of the entire international application, but shall indicate, in the said report, that, in its opinion, the requirement of unity of invention is not fulfilled and shall specify the reasons for which the international application is not considered as complying with the requirement of unity of invention."

"68.2 Invitation to Restrict or Pay

Where the International Preliminary Examining Authority finds that the requirement of unity of invention is not complied with and chooses to invite the applicant, at his option, to restrict the claims or to pay additional fees, it shall specify at least one possibility of restriction which, in the opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority, would be in compliance with the applicable requirement, and shall specify the amount of the additional fees and the reasons for which the international application is not considered as complying with the requirement of unity of invention. It shall, at the same time, fix a time limit, with regard to the circumstances of the case, for complying with the invitation; such time limit shall not be shorter than 1 month, and it shall not be longer than 2 months, from the date of the invitation."

"68.3 Additional Fees

(a) The amount of the additional fee due for international preliminary examination under Article 34 (3) (a) shall be determined by the competent International Preliminary Examining Authority.

(b) The additional fee due for international preliminary examination under Article 34 (3) (a) shall be payable direct to the International Preliminary Examining Authority.

(c) Any applicant may pay the additional fee under protest, that is, accompanied by a reasoned statement to the effect that the international application complies with the requirement of unity of invention or that the amount of the required additional fee is excessive. Such protest shall be examined by a three-member board or other special instance of the International Preliminary Examining Authority, or any competent higher authority, which, to the extent that it finds the protest justified, shall order the total or partial reimbursement to the applicant of the additional fee. On the request of the applicant, the text of both the protest and the decision thereon shall be notified to the elected Offices as an annex to the international preliminary examination report.

(d) The three-member board, special instance or competent higher authority, referred to in paragraph (c), shall not comprise any person who made the decision which is the subject of the protest."

"68.4 Procedure in the Case of Insufficient Restriction of the Claims

If the applicant restricts the claims but not sufficiently to comply with the requirement of unity of invention, the International Preliminary Examining Authority shall proceed as provided in Article 34 (3) (c)."

"68.5 Main Invention

In case of doubt which invention is the main invention for the purposes of Article 34 (3) (c), the invention first mentioned in the claims shall be considered the main invention."

6 "If the International Preliminary Examining Authority considers (i) that the international application relates to a subject matter on which the International Preliminary Examining Authority is not required, under the Regulations, to carry out an international preliminary examination, and in the particular case decides not to carry out such examination, or

(ii) that the description, the claims, or the drawings, are so unclear, or the claims are so inadequately supported by the description, that no meaningful opinion can be formed on the novelty, inventive step (non-obviousness), or industrial applicability, of the claimed invention,

the said Authority shall not go into the questions referred to in Article 33 (1) and shall inform the applicant of this opinion and the reasons therefor." (Article 34 (4) (a))

"If any of the situations referred to in subparagraph (a) is found to exist in, or in connection with, certain claims only, the provisions of that subparagraph shall apply only to the said claims." (Article 34 (4) (b))

"If, at the time of establishing the international preliminary examination report, the International Preliminary Examining Authority considers that any of the situations referred to in Article 34 (4) (a) exists, that report shall state this opinion and the reasons therefor..." (Article 35 (3) (a))

"If a situation under Article 34 (4) (b) is found to exist, the international preliminary examination report shall, in relation to the claims in question, contain the statement as provided in subparagraph (a), ..." (Article 35 (3) (b))

7 See Article 34 (4) (a) (i) and 34 (4) (b) in the preceding note and Rule 67 entitled "Subject Matter under Article 34 (4) (a) (i)" which reads as follows:

"67.1 Definition

No International Preliminary Examining Authority shall be required to carry out an international preliminary examination on an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

(i) scientific and mathematical theories,

(ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than micro-biological processes and the products of such processes,

(iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,

(iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,

(v) mere presentations of information,

(vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Preliminary Examining Authority is not equipped to carry out an international preliminary examination concerning such programs."

8 See Article 34 (4) (a) (ii) in note 6 above.

9 "The report shall repeat the classification given under Rule 43.3 [classification of the subject matter in the international search report] if the International Preliminary Examining Authority agrees with such classification." (Rule 70.5 (a))

"Otherwise, the International Preliminary Examining Authority shall indicate in the report the classification, at least according to the International Patent Classification, which it considers correct." (Rule 70.5 (b))

10 "The international preliminary examination report shall not contain any statement on the question whether the claimed invention is or seems to be patentable or unpatentable according to any national law. It shall state, subject to the provisions of para-

graph (3), in relation to each claim, whether the claim appears to satisfy the criteria of novelty, inventive step (non-obviousness), and industrial applicability, as defined for the purposes of the international preliminary examination in Article 33 (1) to (4). The statement shall be accompanied by the citation of the documents believed to support the stated conclusion with such explanations as the circumstances of the case may require. The statement shall also be accompanied by such other observations as the Regulations provide for." (Article 35 (2))

"The statement referred to in Article 35 (2) shall consist of the words "YES" or "NO," or their equivalent in the language of the report, or some appropriate sign provided for in the Administrative Instructions, and shall be accompanied by the citations, explanations and observations, if any, referred to in the last sentence of Article 35 (2)." (Rule 70.6 (a))

"If any of the three criteria referred to in Article 35 (2) (that is, novelty, inventive step (non-obviousness), industrial applicability) is not satisfied, the statement shall be negative. If, in such a case, any of the criteria, taken separately, is satisfied, the report shall specify the criterion or criteria so satisfied." (Rule 70.6 (b))

11 See Article 35 (2) in the preceding note.

"The report shall cite the documents considered to be relevant for supporting the statements made under Article 35 (2)." (Rule 70.7 (a))

"The provisions of Rule 43.5 (b) and (e) shall apply also to the report." (Rule 70.7 (b))

"The method of identifying any cited document shall be regulated by the Administrative Instructions." (Rule 43.5 (b))

"If only certain passages of the cited document are relevant or particularly relevant, they shall be identified, for example, by indicating the page, the column, or the lines, where the passage appears." (Rule 43.5 (e))

"Identification of any document cited in the international search report referred to in Rule 43.5 (b) shall be made by indicating the following elements in the order in which they are listed:

- (a) *In the case of any patent document* (patent documents being patents within the meaning of Article 2 (ii) as well as published applications relating thereto):
 - (i) the Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code as in *Annex B*;
 - (ii) the kind of document, by the appropriate symbols as in *Annex C*;
 - (iii) the number of the document as given to it by the Office that issued it (for Japanese patent documents the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document);
 - (iv) the date of publication of the cited patent document as indicated thereon;
 - (v) where applicable, the pages, columns or lines where the relevant passages appear, or the relevant figures of the drawings; and
 - (vi) the name of the patentee or applicant.

(The following example illustrates the citation of a patent document according to paragraph (a) above:

JA, B, 5014535, published 1975, May 28, see column 4 lines 3 to 27, NCR Corporation.)

- (b) *In the case of any book or other separately issued publication*
 - (i) the name of the author;
 - (ii) the title (including, where applicable, the number of the edition and/or volume);
 - (iii) the year of publication (when this coincides with the year of the international application or of the priority claim, the International Searching Authority shall endeavour to determine the month and, if necessary, the day of publication and to indicate these data in the international search report);
 - (iv) the name of the publisher;
 - (v) as far as available, the place of publication (where only the location of the publisher appears on the book or other separately issued publication, then that location shall be indicated as the place of publication); and
 - (vi) where applicable, the pages, columns or lines where the relevant passages appear, or the relevant figures of the drawings.

(The following example illustrates the citation of a book or other separately issued publication according to paragraph (b) above:

H. Walton, 'Microwave Quantum Theory', Volume 2, published 1973, by Sweet and Maxwell (London), see pages 138 to 192, especially pages 146 to 148.)

- (c) *In the case of any article published in a periodical or other serial publication*:
 - (i) the title of the periodical or other serial publication;
 - (ii) the number of the volume and the date of the issue in which the article appears;
 - (iii) as far as available, the place of publication (where only the location of the publisher appears in the periodical or other serial publication, then that location shall be indicated as the place of publication);
 - (iv) the author and the title of the article and the number of the page both on which the article starts and ends; and
 - (v) where applicable, the pages, columns or lines where the relevant passages appear, or the relevant figures of the drawings.

(The following example illustrates the citation of an article published in a periodical or other serial publication according to paragraph (c) above:

IBM Technical Disclosure Bulletin, Volume 17, no. 5, issued

1974 October (Armonk, New York), J. G. Drop, 'Integrated Circuit Personalization at the Module Level', see pages 1344 to 1345.)

(d) *In the case of abstracts*

- (i) the identification of the document containing the abstract in the manner set forth in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c), respectively, depending upon whether the abstract is contained in a patent document, in a book or other separately issued publication, or in an article published in a periodical or other serial publication;
- (ii) in the case where the abstract is not published together with the full text document which served as its basis, the identification of both abstract and full text document on the basis of whatever bibliographic data may be available in respect thereto."

(The following example illustrates the citation of an abstract according to paragraph (d) (ii) above:

Chemical Abstracts, Volume 75, no. 20, issued 1971, November 15 (Columbus, Ohio, U.S.A.), D. I. Shetulov, 'Surface Effects During Metal Fatigue', see page 163, column 1, the abstract no. 120718k, Fiz.-Khim. Mekh. Mater. 1971, 7 (2), 7-11 (Russ.)" (Section 503)

12 See Article 35 (2) in note 10 above.

"The Administrative Instructions shall contain guidelines for cases in which the explanations referred to in Article 35 (2) should or should not be given and the form of such explanations. Such guidelines shall be based on the following principles:

- (i) explanations shall be given whenever the statement in relation to any claim is negative;
- (ii) explanations shall be given whenever the statement is positive unless the reason for citing any document is easy to imagine on the basis of consultation of the cited document;
- (iii) generally, explanations shall be given if the case provided for in the last sentence of Rule 70.6 (b) obtains." (Rule 70.8)

"Explanations under Rule 70.8 shall clearly point out to which of the three criteria referred to in Article 35 (2), taken separately, any cited document is applicable and shall clearly describe, with reference to the cited documents, the reasons supporting the conclusion that any of the said criteria is or is not satisfied." (Section 604)

13 "Any non-written disclosure referred to in the report by virtue of Rule 64.2 shall be mentioned by indicating its kind, the date on which the written disclosure referring to the non-written disclosure was made available to the public, and the date on which the non-written disclosure occurred in public." (Rule 70.9)

"In cases where the making available to the public occurred by means of an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other non-written means ("non-written disclosure") before the relevant date as defined in Rule 64.1 (b) and the date of such non-written disclosure is indicated in a written disclosure which has been made available to the public after the relevant date, the non-written disclosure shall not be considered part of the prior art for the purposes of Article 33 (2) and (3). Nevertheless, the international preliminary examination report shall call attention to such non-written disclosure in the manner provided for in Rule 70.9." (Rule 64.2)

14 "Any published application or any patent referred to in the report by virtue of Rule 64.3 shall be mentioned as such and shall be accompanied by an indication of its date of publication, of its filing date, and its claimed priority date (if any). In respect of the priority date of any such document, the report may indicate that, in the opinion of the International Preliminary Examining Authority, such date has not been validly claimed." (Rule 70.10)

"In cases where any application or any patent which would constitute prior art for the purposes of Article 33 (2) and (3) had it been published prior to the relevant date referred to in Rule 64.1 was published, as such, after the relevant date but was filed earlier than the relevant date or claimed the priority of an earlier application which had been filed prior to the relevant date, such published application or patent shall not be considered part of the prior art for the purposes of Article 33 (2) and (3). Nevertheless, the international preliminary examination report shall call attention to such application or patent in the manner provided for in Rule 70.10." (Rule 64.3)

15 "If the International Preliminary Examining Authority considers that, at the time it prepares the report:

- (i) the international application contains any of the defects referred to in Rule 66.2 (a) (iii) [defect in the form or contents of the international application under the Treaty or the Regulations thereunder], it shall include this opinion and the reasons therefor in the report;
- (ii) the international application calls for any of the observations referred to in Rule 66.2 (a) (v) [observations on the clarity of the claims, the description, and the drawings or the question whether the claims are fully supported by the description], it may include this opinion in the report and, if it does, it shall also indicate in the report the reasons for such opinion." (Rule 70.12)

16 See Rule 70.12 (ii) in the preceding note.

17 "The report shall indicate:

- (i) the date on which the demand was submitted, and
- (ii) the date of the report; that date shall be the date on which the report is completed." (Rule 70.4)

18 See Rule 70.4 (ii) in the preceding note.

19 "The report shall be signed by an authorized officer of the International Preliminary Examining Authority." (Rule 70.14)

GENERAL PUBLICATIONS

PCT APPLICANT'S GUIDE

The present (latest) editions of the *Guide* and its Annexes are:

- the March 1978 editions of the *Guide* in English, French and German
- the Annexes dated April 28, 1978, in English and French.

The revised (May 1978) edition of the *Guide* will be issued towards the end of May. Requests* for the May 1978 edition may be submitted to WIPO at the address appearing on the inside cover of this Gazette.

* Requests already made for the revised (May 1978) edition have been recorded and should not be repeated.

SECTION IV

NOTICES AND INFORMATION OF A GENERAL CHARACTER

CONTRACTING STATES

States Party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)
as of June 1, 1978**

Date of Entry into Force of the
PCT in respect of the State

Brazil	April 9, 1978
Cameroon	January 24, 1978
Central African Empire	January 24, 1978
Chad	January 24, 1978
Congo	January 24, 1978
France*	February 25, 1978
Gabon	January 24, 1978
Germany (Federal Republic of)	January 24, 1978
Luxembourg*	April 30, 1978
Madagascar	January 24, 1978
Malawi	January 24, 1978
Senegal	January 24, 1978
Soviet Union	March 29, 1978
Sweden	May 17, 1978
Switzerland*	January 24, 1978
Togo	January 24, 1978
United Kingdom	January 24, 1978
United States of America*	January 24, 1978

* Not bound by Chapter II of the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

** Date from which international applications may be filed.

**NOTIFICATIONS AND OTHER INFORMATION CONCERNING INTERNATIONAL
SEARCHING AND INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES,
RECEIVING OFFICES AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU**

**NATIONAL AND REGIONAL OFFICES AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU:
THEIR NAMES, ADDRESSES, ETC.**

Name: Bureau fédéral de la propriété intellectuelle
Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (Switzerland)
Location and mailing address: Eschmannstrasse 2, 3003 Berne, Switzerland
Telegraphic address: PATENTAMT, Berne, Switzerland
Telex: 33130 AGE CH, Berne, Switzerland
Telephone: 614111

Name: Deutsches Patentamt
German Patent Office
Location and mailing address: Zweibrückenstrasse 12, 8000 München 2, Federal Republic of Germany
Telegraphic address: Deutsches Patentamt, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany
Telex: 0523534 BPBM D, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany
Telephone: 21951

Name: Ministère de l'économie et du commerce, Direction de l'industrie et des mines
Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (Madagascar)
Location: —
Mailing address: B.P. 527, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: —
Telephone: —

Name: Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (Malaŵi)
Location: —
Mailing address: P.O. Box 100, Blantyre, Malaŵi
Telegraphic address: ARGEE, Blantyre, Malaŵi
Telex: —
Telephone: 35077

Name: Ministère de l'économie nationale, Service de la propriété industrielle
Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (Luxembourg)
Location: 19-21, boulevard Royal, Luxembourg-Ville, Luxembourg
Mailing address: Case postale 97, Luxembourg
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 3464 ECO LU, Luxembourg
Telephone: 21921

National and Regional Offices and the International Bureau: Their Names and Addresses, etc. (Continued)

Name: Instituto Nacional da Propriedade Industrial
National Institute of Industrial Property (Brazil)
Location and mailing address: Praça Mauá No. 7, 12^o andar, 20.000 Rio de Janeiro - RJ, Brazil
Telegraphic address: MIC for INPI, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Telex: 2122992 INPI BR, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Telephone: 233-5677, 233-5736, 233-2822

Name: Institut national de la propriété industrielle
National Institute of Industrial Property (France)
Location and mailing address: 26bis, rue de Léningrad, 75008 Paris, France
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 290368 INPI PARIS, Paris, France
Telephone: 292-0014, 387-5600, 522-5290

Name: Kungl. Patent- och registreringsverket
Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden)
Location: Valhallavägen 136, Stockholm
Mailing address: P.O. Box 5055, S-102 42 Stockholm 5, Sweden
Telegraphic address: PATOREGVERKET, Stockholm, Sweden
Telex: 17978 PATOREGS, Stockholm, Sweden
Telephone: 225540

Name: The Patent Office (United Kingdom)
Location and mailing address: 25, Southampton Buildings, London WC2A 1AY, United Kingdom
Telegraphic address: Patoff, London WC2, United Kingdom
Telex: 896348 PAT OFF, London, United Kingdom
Telephone: 405-8721

Name: Gosudarstvenny komitet Soveta Ministrov SSSR po delam izobreteny i otkryty
The State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers
Location and mailing address: M. Cherkassky per. 2/6, Moscow (Centre), Soviet Union
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 7248 KOMPODI SU, Moscow, Soviet Union
Telephone: 221-4976, 221-6224

Name: United States Patent and Trademark Office
Location: 3, Crystal Plaza, Arlington, Virginia, USA
Mailing address: Washington D.C. 20231, USA
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 64124 USDEPTCOM WSH, Washington D.C. 20231, USA
Telephone: (703) 557-3080

National and Regional Offices and the International Bureau: Their Names and Addresses, etc. (Continued)

Name: European Patent Office**Location:***Headquarters at
Munich**Branch at the Hague*Motorama-Haus
Rosenheimer Str. 30
MunichPatentlaan 2
Rijswijk**Mailing address:**
(preferably mail to
Rijswijk ZH)Postfach 202020
8000 Munich 2
Federal Republic
of GermanyPostbus 5818
2280 HV Rijswijk ZH
Netherlands**Telegraphic address:**

—

—

Telex:523656 EPMUC D,
Munich, Federal
Republic of Germany31651 IIB NL,
Rijswijk (ZH)
Netherlands**Telephone:**

41211

906616

Name: International Bureau, World Intellectual Property Organization**Location:** 34, chemin des Colombettes, Geneva, Switzerland**Mailing address:** 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland**Telegraphic address:** "OMPI Geneva" or "WIPO Geneva"**Telex:** 22376 OMPI CH, Geneva, Switzerland**Telephone:** until May 31, 1978: 346300
from June 1, 1978: 999111

INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITIES:
THEIR LIST AND CERTAIN DATA CONCERNING THEM

The following International Searching Authorities were appointed by the Assembly of the International Patent Cooperation (PCT) Union at its first (extraordinary) session held from April 10 to 14, 1978.

Name of the International Searching Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Searched by the Authority	Languages of international applications accepted for search
European Patent Office (April 11, 1978)	The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1*. The Authority will not search prior art concerning computer programs. (See Article 7 of the Agreement, page 109 of the PCT Gazette).	English French German
Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) (May 17, 1978)	The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1*, with the exception of diagnostic methods. The Authority will search prior art concerning computer programs. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, pages 118 and 123 of the PCT Gazette).	Danish English Finnish Icelandic Norwegian Swedish
The State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers (April 11, 1978)	The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1*. The Authority will not search prior art concerning computer programs. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, pages 131 and 136 of the PCT Gazette).	Russian English French German
United States Patent and Trademark Office (April 11, 1978)	The subject matter specified in items (i) to (vi) of PCT, Rule 39.1*. (See Article 6 of the Agreement which provides that the Authority "will not be obligated to search" such subject matter, and Annex B of the said Agreement, pages 140 and 144 of the PCT Gazette).	English

* Rule 39 entitled "Subject Matter under Article 17(2)(a)(i)" reads as follows:

"39.1 *Definition*

No International Searching Authority shall be required to search an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories,
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Searching Authority is not equipped to search prior art concerning such programs."

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES:
THEIR LIST AND CERTAIN DATA CONCERNING THEM

The following International Preliminary Examining Authorities were appointed by the Assembly of the International Patent Cooperation (PCT) Union at its first (extraordinary) session held from April 10 to 14, 1978.

Name of the International Preliminary Examining Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Examined by the Authority	Languages of International applications or translations accepted for examination
European Patent Office (April 11, 1978)	The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1*. The Authority will not carry out international preliminary examination concerning computer programs. (See Article 7 of the Agreement, page 109 of the PCT Gazette).	English French German
Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) (May 17, 1978)	The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1*, with the exception of diagnostic methods. The Authority will carry out international preliminary examination concerning computer programs. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, pages 118 and 123 of the PCT Gazette).	Danish English Finnish Icelandic Norwegian Swedish
The Patent Office (United Kingdom) (April 11, 1978)	The subject matter specified in items (i) to (vi) of PCT, Rule 67.1*. (See Article 6 of the Agreement, page 126 of the PCT Gazette).	English (but only where it is the language of filing or publication)
The State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers (April 11, 1978)	The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1*. The Authority will not carry out international preliminary examination concerning computer programs. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, pages 131 and 136 of the PCT Gazette).	Russian English French German

* Rule 67 entitled "Subject Matter under Article 34(4)(a)(i)" reads as follows:

"67.1 Definition

No International Preliminary Examining Authority shall be required to carry out an international preliminary examination on an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories;
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Preliminary Examining Authority is not equipped to carry out an international preliminary examination concerning such programs."

AGREEMENTS BETWEEN THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AND INTERNATIONAL
PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF WIPO

Agreement between THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF THE
WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION AND
THE EUROPEAN PATENT ORGANISATION in relation to the
establishment and functioning of the European Patent Office as an
International Searching and International Preliminary Examining
Authority under the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

The INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF THE WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION, hereinafter referred to as "the International Bureau"

and

the EUROPEAN PATENT ORGANISATION, hereinafter referred to as "the Organisation,"

CONSIDERING that the States party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty, done at Washington on June 19, 1970, constitute a Union for cooperation in the filing, searching, and examination of applications for the protection of inventions, and for rendering special technical services, the said Union being known as the International Patent Cooperation Union,

CONSIDERING that Articles 16(3)(b) and 32(3) of the Patent Cooperation Treaty provide, inter alia, that the appointment of an intergovernmental organization as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority by the Assembly of the International Patent Cooperation Union shall be subject to the conclusion of an Agreement between the intergovernmental organization and the International Bureau,

CONSIDERING that by virtue of Article 4 of the Convention of the Grant of European Patents, done at Munich on October 5, 1973, the European Patent Office has been constituted as an organ of the Organisation which is an intergovernmental organization established by the said Convention, and that, by virtue of the Protocol on Centralisation annexed to the said Convention, the International Patent Institute mentioned in Article 16 of the Patent Cooperation Treaty as a prospective International Searching Authority was integrated into the European Patent Office on January 1, 1978, which Office, on that date, assumed the tasks incumbent upon the said Institute,

CONSIDERING that Articles 154 and 155 of the said Convention provide, inter alia, that subject to the conclusion of an agreement between the Organisation and the International Bureau, the European Patent Office shall act as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority under the Patent Cooperation Treaty,

AND CONSIDERING that it is recognized that the participation of the European Patent Office as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority will contribute to the successful implementation of the Patent Cooperation Treaty,

HEREBY AGREE AS FOLLOWS:

Article 1

Terminology Used in the Agreement

(1) For the purpose of this Agreement, the "Treaty" means the Patent Cooperation Treaty done at Washington on June 19, 1970; the "Regulations" means the Regulations under the Treaty; the "Administrative Instructions" means the Administrative Instructions under the Treaty; "Article," except where otherwise specified, means an Article of the Treaty; "Rule" means a Rule of the Regulations; "Assembly" means the Assembly as defined in Article 2(xvii); "International Bureau" means the International Bureau as defined in Article 2(xix); "Contracting State" refers to a Contracting State to the Treaty; "Convention" means the Convention on the Grant of European Patents done at Munich on October 5, 1973 as well as the Implementing Regulations which are an integral part of the Convention; "Authority" means the European Patent Office established under Article 4 of the Convention; and "Administrative Council" means the Administrative Council of the Organisation.

(2) All other terms and expressions used in this Agreement and which are also used in the Treaty are to be understood in the same sense as that in which they are used in the Treaty.

Article 2

Basic Obligation

(1) The Authority shall, except in respect of subject matter which, pursuant to Article 7 of this Agreement, the Authority is not required to search or to examine, carry out international search and international preliminary examination in accordance with, and perform such other functions of an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority as are provided under, the Treaty, the Regulations, the Administrative Instructions and this Agreement. In carrying out international search and international preliminary examination, the Authority shall apply the Guidelines for International Search and for International Preliminary Examination to be Carried Out under the Patent Cooperation Treaty. The Authority undertakes to apply and observe all the common rules of international search and of international preliminary examination.

(2) The International Bureau and the Authority shall each render, to the extent possible, assistance to the other in relation to the performance of their respective functions under the Treaty, the Regulations, the Administrative Instructions and this Agreement.

Article 3

Competence of Authority

(1) Subject to paragraph (3), the Authority undertakes to act as an International Searching Authority for all international applications filed with the receiving Offices of, or acting for, all Contracting States provided that the receiving Office specifies the Authority for that purpose and that such applications are in one of the languages specified in Annex A of this Agreement.

(2) Subject to paragraph (3), the Authority undertakes to act as an International Preliminary Examining Authority for all international applications filed with the receiving Offices of, or acting for, all Contracting States provided the receiving Office specifies the Authority for that purpose. In respect of international applications filed in the languages specified in Annex A, the Authority shall carry out examination without requiring translations of such applications.

(3) Where the activities of the Authority under paragraphs (1) and (2), after approval of the Administrative Council, are extended

(a) to acting as an International Searching Authority in respect of an international application filed pursuant to a decision of the Assembly under Article 9(2), or

(b) to acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority in respect of an international application in respect of which a demand for international preliminary examination is submitted pursuant to a decision of the Assembly under Article 31(2)(b),

the Authority shall communicate the decision to extend its activities to the International Bureau, together with the date at which the decision takes effect, and the latter shall publish that communication in the Gazette.

Article 4

Personnel

(1) The Authority shall use the staff at its disposal, having sufficient technical qualifications to carry out search or examination, to the extent required by the workload to be undertaken by it under this Agreement. In any event, the minimum requirements concerning staff as set out in Rules 36.1(i) and 63.1(i) shall be respected.

(2) The Authority shall maintain a staff which is capable of searching in all technical fields for which search is required and capable of examining in all technical fields for which examination is required. That staff shall have the necessary language facilities to understand at least those languages in which the minimum documentation referred to in Rule 34 is written or is translated.

Article 5

Documentation

The Authority shall, for the purposes of this Agreement, use all documentation facilities at its disposal. In any event, the minimum requirements concerning documentation as set out in Rules 36.1(ii) and 63.1(ii) shall be respected.

Article 6

Transitory Measures Concerning International Preliminary Examination

The Authority shall perform international preliminary examination as of June 1, 1979. As a transitory measure and for a maximum period of five years from the entry into force of this Agreement, the Authority shall limit the kinds of international applications for which it performs international preliminary examination to certain technical fields. The limitations shall be the same as those provided for the examination of European patent applications pursuant to Article 162 of the Convention which are published by the Authority in the European Patent Bulletin and are established with reference to the International Patent Classification. The said limitations shall be communicated by the Authority to the International Bureau and shall be published in the Gazette.

Article 7

Subject Matter Not Required to be Searched or Examined

The Authority shall not search, by virtue of Article 17(2)(a)(i), or shall not examine, by virtue of Article 34(4)(a)(i), any international application to the extent that it considers that the international application relates to subject matter set forth in Rule 39.1 or Rule 67.1, as the case may be, it being understood that the Authority is not equipped to search or to examine computer programs.

Article 8

Fees and other Charges

(1) A schedule of all fees of the Authority, and all other charges which the Authority is entitled to make, in relation to its function as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority, is set out in Annex B of this Agreement.

(2) The Authority shall, to the extent and under the conditions set out in Annex B of this Agreement, refund the whole or part of the international search fee paid where an international search report can be wholly or partially based on the results of an earlier international or international-type search made by the Authority.

Article 9

Competence in Case of Protest

The Boards of Appeal, which are responsible under Articles 154(3) and 155(3) of the Convention for deciding on a protest made under Rules 40.2(c) and 68.3(c) respectively by the applicant against the fixing of additional fees where such additional fees are paid under protest, are composed of two technically qualified members and one legally qualified member.

Article 10

Time Limits

(1) The Authority shall, within the time limits specified in the first two sentences of Rule 42.1, establish international search reports, or declarations under Article 17(2)(a). However, during a transitory period of three years from the entry into force of the Treaty and after notification of the International Bureau, these time limits may be extended under the conditions provided for in Rule 42.1, last sentence.

(2) The Authority shall, within the maximum periods specified in Rule 69.1(a)(i) and (ii), establish international preliminary examination reports.

Article 11

Classification

For the purposes of Rules 43.3(a) and 70.5(b), the Authority shall indicate solely the International Patent Classification.

Article 12

Limitation of Processing of International Applications

(1)(a) If the workload of the Authority reaches such a level that because of its existing facilities it cannot perform the tasks assumed by it under this Agreement without risks for its proper functioning under the Convention, the Authority may notify the International Bureau in writing that, as from a date not earlier than 9 months from the date of the notification, it will limit the acceptance of international applications, either for international search or for international preliminary examination, to not more than a given number each year or to certain fields of technology. Any of the said limitations may be exercised singly or in combination with another limitation or with all the other limitations.

(b) The initial duration of any limitation shall not exceed a period of two years. The said duration may be extended one or more times in respect of one or more limitations for a period of not more than two years each, provided that in each case notice of four months is given prior to the expiration of the initial or any subsequent period.

(c) The Authority shall enter into consultations with the International Bureau before giving the written notification referred to in subparagraph (a) or the notice of extension referred to in subparagraph (b).

(2) Where the International Bureau conducts negotiations with the Contracting States to the Convention with a view to finding solutions to the problems caused by the limitation or limitations fixed pursuant to paragraph (1), particularly through the allocation of the work, not to be performed by the Authority, to other International Searching or International Preliminary Examining Authorities, the Authority shall cooperate in order to facilitate arriving at such solutions.

Article 13

Languages of Correspondence Used by the Authority

For the purposes of correspondence, including forms, other than with the International Bureau, the Authority shall use the English, French or German language, depending on the language of the international application or its translation.

Article 14

International-Type Search

(1) Subject to Article 7 of this Agreement and paragraph (3) of this Article, the Authority shall make an international-type search on any national application filed in any Contracting State, the receiving Office of which has specified the Authority, as mentioned in Article 3(1) of this Agreement

(a) as far as such is permitted by the law of, and is requested by, such State;

(b) where the law of such State so permits and the applicant so requests.

(2) Where the national application is not in a language in which the Authority has undertaken to search international applications under Article 3 of this Agreement, the international-type search shall be carried out on a translation, transmitted by the applicant, in a language which the Authority has undertaken to accept for international applications under Article 3 of this Agreement.

(3) Pursuant to Article 65(1), the Authority, during a maximum period of 5 years, reserves the right to limit the international-type searches which it performs under paragraph (1) to a number which shall not be less than 5,000 per year. Article 12 of this Agreement shall apply to international-type searches.

Article 15

Information Service and Technical Assistance

The Authority shall participate in the information services and shall contribute to the technical assistance program under Chapter IV of the Treaty within the limits of its possibilities and under conditions to be established in agreement with the International Bureau.

Article 16

Entry Into Force of the Agreement

This Agreement shall enter into force on the date of its signature and after approval by the Administrative Council and thereafter by the Assembly. The Agreement shall be published by the International Bureau in the Gazette and by the Authority in the Official Journal of the European Patent Office. The date of entry into force shall be indicated in the said publications.

Article 17

Duration and Renewability of the Agreement

This Agreement shall remain in force for a period of 10 years. It shall be renewable for a period of 10 years subject to the approval of the Administrative Council and the approval of, and the extension of the appointment of the Authority for that period by, the Assembly.

Article 18

Amendment

(1) Without prejudice to paragraphs (2) and (3), amendments may be made to this Agreement by agreement between the International Bureau and the Authority and shall take effect upon approval of those amendments by the Assembly, following approval by the Administrative Council, or, if a later date is specified in the amendments, on that later date.

(2) Without prejudice to the provisions of paragraph (3), amendments may be made to the Annexes of this Agreement by agreement between the International Bureau and the Authority. Amendments shall take effect upon publication in the Gazette or, if a later date is specified in the amendments, on that later date.

(3) The Authority may, by notice in writing given to the International Bureau:

(a) add to the languages listed in Annex A of this Agreement;

(b) subject to paragraph (4), amend the schedule of fees and other charges contained in Annex B of this Agreement.

(4) Normally, the schedule of fees and other charges shall not be amended during the first year after the entry into force of this Agreement or thereafter at an interval of less than one year from a previous amendment of the schedule. Any amendment of the schedule shall take effect one month after publication of the notification of the amendment in the Gazette pursuant to paragraph (5), or, if a later date has been specified by the Authority, on that later date.

(5) The International Bureau shall publish promptly in the Gazette any amendment of this Agreement under paragraph (1), any amendment of this Agreement agreed between the International Bureau and the Authority under paragraph (2), and any notification received by it under paragraph (3). The said amendments and notifications shall also be published in the Official Journal of the European Patent Office.

Article 19**Termination of the Agreement**

(1) This Agreement shall terminate:

(a) if the Director General of the World Intellectual Property Organization, with the approval of the Assembly, gives the Authority written notice to terminate this Agreement; or

(b) if the Organisation gives the Director General of the World Intellectual Property Organization written notice to terminate this Agreement.

(2) The termination of this Agreement under paragraph (1) shall take effect one year after receipt of the notice by the other party.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have executed this Agreement.

DONE at Geneva, this 11th day of April 1978, in two originals in the English, French and German languages, each text being equally authentic.

For the International Bureau:
(signed) A. Bogsch
Director General

For the Organisation:
(signed) J.B. van Benthem
President
European Patent Office

ANNEX A

LANGUAGES SPECIFIED FOR THE PURPOSES
OF ARTICLE 3(1) AND (2) OF THE AGREEMENT

1. For the purposes of Article 3(1) of the Agreement, applications shall be filed in one of the following languages:

English,
French,
German.

2. For the purposes of Article 3(2) of the Agreement, applications shall be filed in one of the following languages:

English,
French,
German.

ANNEX B

I. Schedule of fees and other charges referred to in Article 8(1) of the Agreement

	PCT		EPC	Amount DM
	Article	Rule		
1. Fees and other charges levied by the EPO as an International Searching Authority under the PCT				
1.1 Search fee*		16		1,700
1.2 Additional fee	17(3)(a)	40	154(3) R.104a	1,700
2. Fees and other charges levied by the EPO as an International Preliminary Examining Authority				
2.1 Handling fee		57.1-57.3		OMPI/WIPO
2.2 Preliminary examination fee		58		1,000
2.3 Additional fee	34(3)(a)	68.3	155(3) R.104a	1,000
2.4 Cost of preparing copies of additional cited documents	20(3) 36(4)	71.2(b)		1/page
2.5 Cost of copies of documents in the file of the international application		94		1/page

II. Refund of the fees for the international search report pursuant to Article 8(2) of the Agreement

1. The search fee will be refunded fully or in part if the international search report drawn up on an international application is based on an earlier international search report or an international-type search report already prepared by the Authority on an application whose priority is claimed for the international application. For the purposes of Article 8(2) of the Agreement, all search reports drawn up by the Authority on a national or European patent application will be considered international-type search reports.

2. The amount of any refund will be 25, 50, 75 or 100 per cent of the search fee depending upon the extent to which the Authority benefits from the earlier search report.

* This fee will apply for international-type searches pursuant to Article 14(1)(a) of the Agreement unless otherwise agreed between the Organisation and the State in question.

Note: The schedule reproduced above takes into account the deletion of one item (cost of preparing copies of cited documents) by agreement between the International Bureau and the Authority pursuant to Article 18(2) of the Agreement.

Agreement between the ROYAL PATENT AND REGISTRATION OFFICE OF SWEDEN AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF THE WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION in relation to the establishment and functioning of the Royal Patent and Registration Office of Sweden as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority under the Patent Cooperation Treaty

Preamble

WHEREAS the States party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty, done at Washington on June 19, 1970, constitute a Union for cooperation in the filing, searching, and examination of applications for the protection of inventions, and for rendering special technical services, the said Union being known as the International Patent Cooperation Union;

AND WHEREAS Articles 16(3) (b) and 32(3) of the Patent Cooperation Treaty provide, inter alia, that the appointment of a national Office as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority by the Assembly of the International Patent Cooperation Union shall be subject to the conclusion of an Agreement between the national Office and the International Bureau;

AND WHEREAS it is recognized that the participation of the Royal Patent and Registration Office of Sweden as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority in matters affecting international search and international preliminary examination will contribute to the successful implementation of the Patent Cooperation Treaty;

IT IS HEREBY AGREED between the Royal Patent and Registration Office of Sweden, hereinafter called "the Authority," and the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, hereinafter called the "International Bureau," as follows:

Article 1

Terminology Used in the Agreement

(1) For the purpose of this Agreement, "Treaty" means the Patent Cooperation Treaty done at Washington on June 19, 1970; "Regulations" means the Regulations under the Treaty; "Administrative Instructions" means the Administrative Instructions under the Treaty; "Article," except where otherwise specified, means an Article of the Treaty; "Rule" means a Rule of the Regulations; "Assembly" means the Assembly as defined in Article 2(xvii) of the Treaty; "International Bureau" means the International Bureau as defined in Article 2 (xix) of the Treaty; "Contracting State" refers to a Contracting State to the Treaty.

(2) All other terms and expressions used in this Agreement which are also used in the Treaty are to be understood in the same sense as that in which they are used in the Treaty.

Article 2

Basic Obligation

(1) The Authority shall, except in respect of subject matter which, pursuant to Article 6 of this Agreement, the Authority is not required to search or to examine, carry out international search and international preliminary examination in accordance with, and perform such other functions of an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority as are provided under, the Treaty, the Regulations, the Administrative Instructions and this Agreement. In carrying out international search and international preliminary examination, the Authority shall be guided by the Guidelines for International Search and for International Preliminary Examination to be carried out under the Patent Cooperation Treaty. The Authority undertakes to apply and observe all the common rules of international search and of international preliminary examination.

(2) The Authority and the International Bureau shall, having regard to their respective functions under the Treaty, the Regulations, the Administrative Instructions and this Agreement, each render, to the extent possible, assistance to the other in relation to the performance, by the other, of its functions thereunder.

Article 3

Competence of Authority

(1) Subject to Article 6 of this Agreement, the Authority undertakes to act as an International Searching Authority for all international applications filed with the receiving Offices of, or acting for, the following States to the extent that they are Contracting States:

- (i) Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway and Sweden,
- (ii) any State indicated in Annex A of this Agreement,

provided that the receiving Office of the State concerned specifies the Authority for that purpose and that such applications are in one of the languages specified in Annex A of this Agreement.

(2) The Authority undertakes to act as an International Preliminary Examining Authority for all international applications filed with the receiving Offices of, or acting for, the Contracting States referred to in paragraph (1) provided that the receiving Office of the State concerned specifies the Authority for that purpose. In respect of international applications filed in the languages specified in Annex A of this Agreement, the Authority shall carry out examination without requiring translations of such applications.

Article 4

Provision of Personnel

(1) The Authority shall make available for the purposes of carrying out international search and international preliminary examination, respectively, all members of its staff having duties within the Authority relevant to such search or such examination and having sufficient technical qualifications to carry out such search or such examination. The numbers of such staff shall be maintained at levels meeting the minimum requirements as set out in Rules 36.1(i) and 63.1(i).

(2) The Authority shall maintain a staff which is capable of searching and examining in all technical fields and which has language facilities to understand at least those languages in which the minimum documentation referred to in Rule 34 is written or is translated and the other languages referred to in Annex A of this Agreement.

Article 5

Documentation Facilities

The Authority shall maintain and use for search and for examination purposes all documentation facilities at its disposal and shall maintain and use for the said purposes at least

- (i) the minimum documentation referred to in the Regulations (Rules 34 and 63),
- (ii) the patent documents of Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway and Sweden,

properly arranged for search or for examination purposes.

Article 6

Subject Matter Not Required to be Searched or Examined

The Authority will not search, by virtue of Article 17(2)(a)(i), or will not examine, by virtue of Article 34(4)(a)(i), any international application to the extent that it considers that the international application relates to subject matter set forth in Rule 39.1 or Rule 67.1, as the case may be, with the exception of the subject matter specified in Annex B of this Agreement.

Article 7

Fees and Charges

(1) A schedule of all fees of the Authority, and all other charges which the Authority is entitled to make, in relation to its function as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority, is set out in Annex C of this Agreement.

(2) The Authority shall, to the extent and under the conditions set out in Annex C of this Agreement, refund the whole or part of the search fee paid where a search report can be wholly or partially based on the results of an earlier international or international-type search made by the Authority (Rules 16.3 and 41.1).

Article 8**Competence for Protests in Case of Additional Fees**

The Authority shall provide, in accordance with Rules 40.2(c) and (d) and 68.3(c) and (d), a special instance to examine protests in respect of additional fees where the international application is found not to comply with the requirement of unity of invention. The said special instance shall be the Director General of the Royal Patent and Registration Office of Sweden or any officer exercising his powers under Swedish law.

Article 9**Time Limit for Preparation of International Search Reports
or Declarations and International Preliminary Examination Reports**

The Authority shall, within the time limits specified in the first two sentences of Rule 42.1, establish international search reports, or declarations under Article 17(2) (a) and, within the maximum periods specified in Rule 69.1(a) (i) and (ii), establish international preliminary examination reports.

Article 10**Classification**

For the purposes of Rules 43.3(a) and 70.5(b), the Authority will indicate solely the International Patent Classification.

Article 11**Languages of Correspondence Used by the Authority**

For the purposes of correspondence, including forms, other than with the International Bureau, the Authority shall use one of the languages specified in Annex D of this Agreement and may use instead any other language specified in Annex A of this Agreement where that language is the language of the international application.

Article 12**International-Type Search**

(1) The Authority shall make an international-type search on any national application filed in any Contracting State which has specified the Authority as mentioned in Article 3(1) of this Agreement:

- (i) as far as such is permitted by the law of, and is requested by the national Office of, such State,
- (ii) where the national law of such State so permits and the applicant so requests.

(2) Where the national application is not in a language in which the Authority has undertaken to search international applications under Article 3 of this Agreement, the international-type search shall be carried out on a translation in a language which the Authority has undertaken to accept for international applications under Article 3 of this Agreement.

Article 13

Information Services and Technical Assistance

The Authority shall supply the International Bureau with such information services and such other contributions to the technical assistance program under Chapter IV of the Treaty as are practicable within the existing facilities of the Authority and may be agreed. The provision of search or examination work for developing countries under preferential conditions shall be the subject of a special agreement.

Article 14

Entry Into Force of the Agreement

This Agreement shall enter into force once all the following conditions are fulfilled:

- (i) it is approved by the Assembly;
- (ii) it is signed by the Authority and the International Bureau; and
- (iii) the Treaty has entered into force for Sweden.

The Agreement together with an indication of the date of its entry into force shall be published in the Gazette by the International Bureau.

Article 15

Duration and Renewability of the Agreement

This Agreement shall remain in force for a period of 10 years. It shall be renewable for a period of 10 years subject to the approval of, and the extension of the appointment of the Authority for that period by, the Assembly.

Article 16

Amendment

(1) Without prejudice to paragraphs (2) and (3), amendments may be made to this Agreement by agreement between the parties hereto and shall take effect upon approval of those amendments by the Assembly, or, if a later date is specified in the amendments, on that date.

(2) Without prejudice to the provisions of paragraph (3), amendments may be made to the Annexes of this Agreement by agreement between the parties hereto and shall take effect upon notification in the Gazette or, if a later date is specified in the amendments, on that date.

(3) The Authority may, by notice in writing given to the Director General of the World Intellectual Property Organization :

(i) add to the languages listed in Annex A of this Agreement;

(ii) add to the documentation facilities listed in Article 5 of this Agreement;

(iii) subject to paragraph (4), amend the schedule of fees and other charges contained in Annex C of this Agreement.

(4) Normally, the schedule of fees and other charges shall not be amended during the first year after the entry into force of this Agreement or thereafter at an interval of less than one year from a previous amendment of the schedule. Any amendment of the schedule shall take effect one month after publication of the notification of the amendment in the Gazette pursuant to paragraph (5), or, if a later date has been specified by the Authority, on the date specified by the Authority.

(5) The International Bureau shall publish promptly in the Gazette any amendment of this Agreement agreed between the parties and approved by the Assembly under paragraph (1), any amendment of this Agreement agreed between the parties under paragraph (2), and any notification received by it under paragraph (3).

Article 17

Termination of the Agreement

(1) This Agreement shall terminate:

(i) if the Director General of the Royal Patent and Registration Office of Sweden gives the Director General of the World Intellectual Property Organization written notice to terminate this Agreement; or

(ii) if the Director General of the World Intellectual Property Organization, with the approval of the Assembly, gives the Director General of the Royal Patent and Registration Office of Sweden written notice to terminate this Agreement.

(2) The termination of this Agreement under paragraph (1) shall take effect one year after receipt of the notice by the other party.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (2), if

(i) notice to terminate this Agreement is given by the Director General of the Royal Patent and Registration Office of Sweden under paragraph (1), and

(ii) at the same time all Contracting States, the receiving Office of or acting for which have specified the Authority under Articles 16(2) and 32(2), not having previously denounced the Treaty, denounce the Treaty under Article 66,

the notice to terminate this Agreement shall take effect at such time as the denunciation of the Treaty becomes effective for all such countries.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have executed this Agreement.

DONE at Geneva, this 11th day of April 1978, in two originals in the English language.

For the Royal Patent and
Registration Office of Sweden:
(signed) G. Borggard
Director General

For the International Bureau
(signed) A. Bogsch
Director General

ANNEX A

STATES AND LANGUAGES SPECIFIED FOR THE PURPOSES
OF ARTICLES 3(1) and (2) OF THE AGREEMENT

1. The States specified for the purposes of Articles 3(1) and (2) of the Agreement are the States, regarded as a developing country in conformity with the established practice of the General Assembly of the United Nations, with which Sweden, in accordance with its obligations undertaken within the framework of the European Patent Organisation, has concluded an agreement for that purpose.
2. The languages specified for the purposes of Articles 3(1) and (2) of the Agreement are:

Danish
English
Finnish
Icelandic
Norwegian
Swedish

ANNEX B

SUBJECT MATTER SPECIFIED UNDER ARTICLE 6 OF THE AGREEMENT

The subject matter set forth in Rule 39.1 or Rule 67.1, which, under Article 6 of the Agreement, is not excluded from search or examination, is the following:

- (1) Diagnostic methods.
- (2) Computer programs as far as not comparable to mathematical methods, presentation of information or of an abstract or intellectual character.

ANNEX C

SCHEDULE OF FEES AND CHARGES OF THE AUTHORITY AND EXTENT
AND CONDITIONS OF REFUNDS OF THE SEARCH FEE FOR THE PURPOSES
OF ARTICLE 7 OF THE AGREEMENT

(a) Schedule of fees and charges

Fee	Amount in Sw Crs
Search fee (Rule 16.1(a))	1,600.--
Search fee in case the search report is based on an earlier search report already prepared by the Royal Patent and Registration Office of Sweden or by a national Office of a Contracting State referred to in Art. 3(1)(i) of this Agreement on an application whose priority is claimed for the international patent application	1,000.--
Additional fee (Rule 40.2(a))	1,600.--
Translation of international application (Rule 48.3)	0.75/word
Preparing copies of cited documents (Rule 44.3(b))	1.50/page
Preliminary examination fee (Rule 58.1(b))	500.--
Additional fee (Rule 68.3(a))	500.--
Preparing copies of cited documents (Rule 71.2(b))	1.50/page

(b) Conditions and extent of refunds of the search fee where the search report can be wholly or partially based on the results of an earlier international or international-type search (Rule 16.3 and 41.1)

The conditions and the extent of refunds of the search fee in cases where the search report can be wholly or partially based on the results of an earlier international search, conducted by the Royal Patent and Registration Office of Sweden, on an earlier international application whose priority is claimed, or can be based wholly or partly on an international-type search carried out under the conditions of Art. 15(5) of the Treaty, are as follows:

The amount of the refund of the search fee shall be 25 o/o, 50 o/o, 75 o/o or 90 o/o of the search fee, depending upon the extent to which the Authority benefits from the prior search report.

ANNEX D

LANGUAGES SPECIFIED FOR THE PURPOSES
OF ARTICLE 11 OF THE AGREEMENT

The languages specified for the purposes of Article 11 of the Agreement are:

English,
Swedish.

Agreement between THE PATENT OFFICE OF THE UNITED KINGDOM AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF THE WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION in relation to the functioning of the Patent Office of the United Kingdom as an International Preliminary Examining Authority under the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

Preamble

WHEREAS the States party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty, done at Washington on June 19, 1970, constitute a Union for cooperation in the filing, searching and examination of applications for the protection of inventions, and for rendering special technical services, the said Union being known as the International Patent Cooperation Union;

AND WHEREAS Articles 16(3)(b) and 32(3) of the Patent Cooperation Treaty provide, inter alia, that the appointment of a national Office as an International Preliminary Examining Authority by the Assembly of the International Patent Cooperation Union shall be conditional on the conclusion of an Agreement between the national Office and the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization;

AND WHEREAS it is recognized that the participation of the Patent Office of the United Kingdom as an International Preliminary Examining Authority in matters affecting international preliminary examination will contribute to the successful implementation of the Patent Cooperation Treaty;

IT IS HEREBY AGREED between the Patent Office of the United Kingdom, hereinafter called the "Authority," and the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, hereinafter called the "International Bureau," as follows:

Article 1

Terminology Used in the Agreement

(1) For the purpose of this Agreement, the "Treaty" means the Patent Cooperation Treaty done at Washington on June 19, 1970; the "Regulations" means the Regulations under the Treaty; the "Administrative Instructions" means the Administrative Instructions under the Treaty; "Article" (except where a specific reference is made to an Article of this Agreement) means an Article of the Treaty; "Rule" means a Rule of the Regulations; "International Bureau" means the International Bureau as defined in Article 2(xix) of the Treaty;

(2) All other terms and expressions used in this Agreement which are also used in the Treaty are to be understood in the same sense as that in which they are used in the Treaty.

Article 2

Basic Obligation

(1) The Authority shall, except in respect of subject matter on which, pursuant to Article 6 of this Agreement, the Authority is not required to carry out international preliminary examination, carry out international preliminary examination in accordance with, and perform such other functions of an International Preliminary Examining Authority as are provided under the Treaty, the Regulations, the Administrative Instructions and this Agreement. In carrying out international preliminary examination, the Authority shall be guided by the Guidelines for International Preliminary Examination to be carried out under the Patent Cooperation Treaty. The Authority undertakes to apply and observe all the common rules of international preliminary examination.

(2) The Authority and the International Bureau shall, having regard to their respective functions under the Treaty, the Regulations, the Administrative Instructions and this Agreement, each render, to the extent possible, assistance to the other in relation to the performance, by the other, of its functions thereunder.

Article 3

Competence of Authority

The Authority undertakes to act as an International Preliminary Examining Authority for all international applications published or to be published in the English language and filed with the receiving Office of, or acting for, any Contracting State where that Office has specified the Authority for that purpose. Where any such application is not filed in the English language, the Authority will require a translation into that language.

Article 4

Provision of Personnel

(1) The Authority shall make available, to the extent required for the purposes of carrying out international preliminary examination, staff having duties within the Authority relevant to such examination and having sufficient technical qualifications to carry out such examination. The staff of the Authority shall be maintained at a level meeting the minimum requirements as set out in Rule 63.1(i).

(2) The Authority shall maintain a staff which is capable of examining in all technical fields and which has language facilities to understand at least those languages in which the minimum documentation referred to in Rule 34 is written or is translated.

Article 5

Documentation Facilities

The Authority shall comply with the requirements of Rule 63.1(ii).

Article 6

Subject Matter Not Required to be Examined

The Authority will not examine, by virtue of Article 34(4)(a)(i), any international application to the extent that it considers that the international application relates to subject matter set forth in Rule 67.1.

Article 7

Fees and Charges

A schedule of all fees of the Authority, and all other charges which the Authority is entitled to make, in relation to its function as an International Preliminary Examining Authority, is set out in the Annex to this Agreement.

Article 8

Competence for Protests in Case of Additional Fees

The Authority shall provide, in accordance with Rule 68.3(c) and (d), a special instance to examine protests in respect of additional fees where the international application is found not to comply with the requirement of unity of invention. The said special instance shall be the Comptroller General of the Patent Office of the United Kingdom or any officer exercising his powers under United Kingdom law.

Article 9**Time Limit for Preparation of International
Preliminary Examination Reports**

The Authority shall establish international preliminary examination reports within the applicable time limit specified in Rule 69.1(a).

Article 10**Classification**

For the purposes of Rule 70.5, the Authority will indicate solely the International Patent Classification.

Article 11**Language of Correspondence Used by the Authority**

For the purposes of correspondence, including forms, the Authority shall use the English language.

Article 12**Technical Assistance**

The Authority shall supply the International Bureau with such contributions to the technical assistance program under Chapter IV of the Treaty as are practicable within the existing facilities of the Authority and as may be agreed.

Article 13**Entry into Force of the Agreement**

This Agreement shall enter into force upon approval by the Assembly and subsequent signature. The Agreement together with an indication of the date of its entry into force shall be published in the Gazette by the International Bureau.

Article 14**Duration of the Agreement**

This Agreement shall remain in force for a period of 15 years from June 1, 1978.

Article 15**Amendment**

(1) Without prejudice to paragraphs (2) and (3), amendments may be made to this Agreement between the parties hereto and shall take effect upon approval of those amendments by the Assembly, or, if a later date is specified in the amendments, on that date.

(2) Without prejudice to the provisions of paragraph (3), amendments may be made to the Annex to this Agreement by agreement between the parties hereto and shall take effect upon notification in the Gazette or, if a later date is specified in the amendments, on that date.

(3) Subject to paragraph (4), the Authority may, by notice in writing given to the International Bureau, amend the fees and other charges contained in the Annex to this Agreement.

(4) Normally, the fees and other charges shall not be amended during the first year after the entry into force of this Agreement or thereafter at an interval of less than one year from a previous amendment. Any amendment of the fees and other charges shall take effect one month after publication of the notification of the amendment in the Gazette pursuant to paragraph (5), or, if a later date has been specified by the Authority, on the date specified by the Authority.

(5) The International Bureau shall publish promptly in the Gazette any amendment of this Agreement agreed between the parties and approved by the Assembly under paragraph (1), any amendment of the Annex to this Agreement agreed between the parties under paragraph (2), and any notification received by it under paragraph (3).

Article 16

Termination of the Agreement

(1) This Agreement shall terminate:

(a) if the Authority gives the Director General of the World Intellectual Property Organization written notice to terminate this Agreement; or

(b) if the Director General of the World Intellectual Property Organization, with the approval of the Assembly, gives the Authority written notice to terminate this Agreement.

(2) The termination of this Agreement under paragraph (1) shall take effect one year after receipt of the notice by the other party.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (2), if

(i) notice to terminate this Agreement is given by the Authority under paragraph (1), and

(ii) at the same time all Contracting States, the receiving Offices of, or acting for, which have specified the Authority under Article 32(2), not having previously denounced the Treaty under Article 66, denounce the Treaty under Article 66,

the notice to terminate this Agreement shall take effect at such time as the denunciation of the Treaty becomes effective for all such countries.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have executed this Agreement.

DONE at Geneva, this 11th day of April 1978, in two originals in the English language.

For the Patent Office
of the United Kingdom:
(signed) R. Bowen
Acting for the
Comptroller-General

For the International Bureau
(signed) A. Bogsch
Director General

ANNEX

**SCHEDULE OF FEES AND CHARGES OF THE AUTHORITY
FOR THE PURPOSES OF ARTICLE 7 OF THE AGREEMENT**

Fee		Amount
		Pounds Sterling
1.	Preliminary Examination Fee (Rule 58.1)	
	(a) where an international search report has been established for the invention	25.00
	(b) where no international search report has been established for the invention	25.00 plus the Sterling equivalent of the current EPO search fee
2.	Additional fee referred to in Rule 68.3	For each invention this will not exceed the relevant fee stated under 1
3.	Copies of documents cited under Article 36(4) (see Rule 71.2(a) and (b))	Current rate for preparing photocopy plus postage.....
4.	Copies of documents requested pursuant to Rule 94	Current rate for preparing photocopy plus postage.....

Agreement between THE STATE COMMITTEE FOR INVENTIONS AND DISCOVERIES OF THE USSR COUNCIL OF MINISTERS AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF THE WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION in relation to the functioning of the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority under the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

Preamble

WHEREAS the States party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty, done at Washington on June 19, 1970, constitute a Union for cooperation in the filing, searching, and examination of applications for the protection of inventions, and for rendering special technical services, the said Union being known as the International Patent Cooperation Union;

AND WHEREAS Articles 16(3)(b) and 32(3) of the Patent Cooperation Treaty provide, inter alia, that the appointment of a national Office as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority by the Assembly of the International Patent Cooperation Union shall be subject to the conclusion of an Agreement between the national Office and the International Bureau;

AND WHEREAS it is recognized that the participation of the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority in matters affecting international search and international preliminary examination will contribute to the successful implementation of the Patent Cooperation Treaty;

IT IS HEREBY AGREED between the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers and the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization as follows:

Article 1

Terminology Used in the Agreement

(1) For the purpose of this Agreement, "Treaty" means the Patent Cooperation Treaty done at Washington on June 19, 1970; "Regulations" means the Regulations under the Treaty; "Administrative Instructions" means the Administrative Instructions under the Treaty; "Article," except where otherwise specified, means an Article of the Treaty; "Rule" means a Rule of the Regulations; "Assembly" means the Assembly as defined in Article 2(xvii) of the Treaty; "International Bureau" means the International Bureau as defined in Article 2(xix) of the Treaty; "Contracting State" refers to a Contracting State to the Treaty; "Authority" means the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers.

(2) All other terms and expressions used in this Agreement are to be understood in the same sense as that in which they are used in the Treaty.

Article 2

Basic Obligation

(1) The Authority shall, except in respect of subject matter which, pursuant to Article 6 of this Agreement, the Authority is not required to search, or to examine, carry out international search and international preliminary examination in accordance with, and perform such other functions of an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority as are provided under, the Treaty, the Regulations, the Administrative Instructions and this Agreement. In carrying out international search and international preliminary examination, the Authority shall be guided by the Guidelines for International Search and for International Preliminary Examination to be carried out under the Patent Cooperation Treaty. The Authority undertakes to apply and observe all the common rules of international search and of international preliminary examination.

(2) The Authority and the International Bureau shall, having regard to their respective functions under the Treaty, the Regulations, the Administrative Instructions and this Agreement, each render, to the extent possible, assistance to the other in relation to the performance, by the other, of its functions thereunder.

Article 3

Competence of Authority

(1) Subject to Article 6 of this Agreement, the Authority undertakes to act as an International Searching Authority for all kinds or numbers of international applications indicated in Annex A of this Agreement and filed with the receiving Offices of, or acting for, the Contracting States indicated in Annex A of this Agreement provided that the receiving Office specifies the Authority for that purpose and that such applications are in one of the languages specified in Annex A of this Agreement.

(2) Subject to Article 6 of this Agreement, the Authority undertakes to act as an International Preliminary Examining Authority for all kinds or numbers of international applications indicated in Annex A of this Agreement and filed with the receiving Offices of, or acting for, the Contracting States indicated in Annex A of this Agreement provided that the receiving Office specifies the Authority for that purpose. The Authority shall carry out international preliminary examination on international applications filed in the languages specified in Annex A without requiring translations of such applications.

Article 4

Provision of Personnel

(1) The Authority shall make available for the purposes of carrying out international search and international preliminary examination, respectively, all members of its staff having duties within the Authority relevant to such search or such examination and having sufficient technical qualifications to carry out such search or such examination. The numbers of such staff shall always be maintained at levels meeting the minimum requirements as set out in Rules 36.1(i) and 63.1(i).

(2) Subject to Articles 3 and 6 of this Agreement, the Authority shall maintain a staff which is capable of searching and examining in all technical fields and which has language facilities to understand at least those languages in which the minimum documentation referred to in Rule 34 is written or is translated.

Article 5

Documentation Facilities

The Authority shall maintain and use for search and for examination purposes all documentation facilities at its disposal and shall maintain and use for the said purposes at least the minimum documentation properly arranged for search or for examination purposes referred to in the Regulations (Rules 36.1(ii) and 63.1(ii)).

Article 6

Subject Matter Not Required to be Searched or Examined

The Authority will not search, by virtue of Article 17(2)(a)(i), or will not examine, by virtue of Article 34(4)(a)(i), any international application if, and to the extent to which, it considers that the international application relates to subject matter set forth in Rule 39.1 or Rule 67.1, as the case may be and as specified in Annex B of this Agreement.

Article 7

Fees and Charges

(1) A schedule of all fees of the Authority, and all other charges which the Authority is entitled to make, in relation to its function as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority, is set out in Annex C of this Agreement.

(2) The Authority shall, to the extent and under the conditions set out in Annex C of this Agreement, refund the whole or part of the search fee paid where a search report can be wholly or partially based on the results of an earlier international or international-type search made by the Authority (Rules 16.3 and 41.1).

Article 8

Competence for Protests in Case of Additional Fees

The Authority shall provide that the Board of Appeal for the Scientific and Technical Examination of the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers shall examine protests in respect of additional fees where such additional fees are paid under protest under Rule 40.2(c) or Rule 68.3(c).

Article 9

Time Limit for Preparation of International Search Reports or Declarations and International Preliminary Examination Reports

The Authority shall, within the time limits specified in the first two sentences of Rule 42.1, establish international search reports, or declarations under Article 17(2)(a) and, within the maximum periods specified in Rule 69.1(a)(i) and (ii), establish international preliminary examination reports.

Article 10

Classification

For the purposes of Rules 43.3(a) and 70.5(b), the Authority will indicate solely the International Patent Classification.

Article 11

Languages of Correspondence Used by the Authority

For the purposes of correspondence, including forms, other than with the International Bureau, the Authority shall use the languages specified in Annex D of this Agreement.

Article 12

International-Type Search

(1) Subject to Article 6 of this Agreement, the Authority shall make an international-type search on all kinds or numbers of national applications indicated in Annex A of this Agreement and filed in any Contracting State indicated in Annex A of this Agreement, the receiving Office of, or acting for which, has specified the Authority as mentioned in Article 3(1) of this Agreement:

- (i) as far as such is permitted by the law of, and is requested by, such State;
- (ii) where the national law of such State so permits and the applicant so requests.

(2) Where the national application is not in a language in which the Authority has undertaken to search international applications under Article 3 of this Agreement, the international-type search shall be carried out on a translation in a language which the Authority has undertaken to accept for international applications under Article 3 of this Agreement.

Article 13

Information Service and Technical Assistance

The Authority shall supply the International Bureau with such information services and such other contributions to the technical assistance program under Chapter IV of the Treaty as are practicable within the existing facilities of the Authority and as may be agreed. The provision of search or examination work for developing countries under preferential conditions shall be subject to special agreement.

Article 14

Entry Into Force of the Agreement

This Agreement shall enter into force upon approval by the Assembly and subsequent signature. The Agreement together with an indication of the date of its entry into force shall be published in the Gazette by the International Bureau.

Article 15

Duration and Renewability of the Agreement

This Agreement shall remain in force for a period of 10 years. It shall be renewable for a period of 10 years subject to the approval of, and the extension of the appointment of the Authority for that period by, the Assembly.

Article 16

Amendment

(1) Without prejudice to the provisions of paragraphs (2) and (3), amendments may be made to this Agreement by agreement between the Authority and the International Bureau and shall take effect upon approval of those amendments by the Assembly, or, if a later date is specified in the amendments, on that date.

(2) Without prejudice to the provisions of paragraph (3), amendments may be made to the Annexes of this Agreement by agreement between the Authority and the International Bureau and shall take effect upon notification in the Gazette or, if a later date is specified in the amendments, on that date.

(3) The Authority may, by notice in writing given to the Director General of the World Intellectual Property Organization:

- (i) add, where Annex A of this Agreement contains limitations, to the Contracting States and/or the kind or number of applications, and add to the languages listed in Annex A of this Agreement;

- (ii) make, subject to paragraph (4), amendments to Annex A of this Agreement if the volume of search and examination work of the Authority under the Treaty considerably exceeds the working capacity of the Authority under Rules 36 and 63;
- (iii) add to the languages listed in Annex D of this Agreement;
- (iv) add to the documentation facilities listed in Article 5 of this Agreement;
- (v) specify in Annex B of this Agreement further subject matter referred to in Article 6 of this Agreement;
- (vi) subject to paragraph (5), amend the schedule of fees and other charges contained in Annex C of this Agreement.

(4) Amendments to Annex A of this Agreement which may be made according to paragraph (3)(ii), shall take effect nine months after publication of the notification of the amendment in the Gazette pursuant to paragraph (6), or, if a later date has been specified by the Authority, on the date specified by the Authority.

(5) Normally the schedule of fees and other charges shall not be amended during the first year after the entry into force of this Agreement or thereafter at an interval of less than one year from a previous amendment of the schedule. Any amendment of the schedule shall take effect one month after publication of the notification of the amendment in the Gazette pursuant to paragraph (6), or, if a later date has been specified by the Authority, on the date specified by the Authority.

(6) The International Bureau shall publish promptly in the Gazette any amendment to this Agreement agreed between the Authority and the International Bureau and approved by the Assembly under paragraph (1), any amendment of this Agreement agreed between the Authority and the International Bureau under paragraph (2), and any notification received by it under paragraph (3).

Article 17

Termination of the Agreement

(1) This Agreement shall terminate:

- (i) if the Authority gives the Director General of the World Intellectual Property Organization written notice to terminate this Agreement; or
- (ii) if the Director General of the World Intellectual Property Organization, with the approval of the Assembly, gives the Authority written notice to terminate this Agreement.

(2) The termination of this Agreement under paragraph (1) shall take effect one year after receipt of the notice referred to in that paragraph.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (2), if:

- (i) notice to terminate this Agreement is given by the Authority under paragraph (1), and
- (ii) at the same time all Contracting States, the receiving Offices of, or acting for, which have specified the Authority under Articles 16(2) and 32(2), and have not previously denounced the Treaty, denounce the Treaty under Article 66,

the termination of this Agreement shall take effect at such time as the denunciation of the Treaty becomes effective for all such countries.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers and the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization have executed this Agreement.

DONE in duplicate at Geneva, this 11th day of April 1978, in two originals both in the English and Russian languages, both texts being equally authentic.

For the State Committee for Inventions
and Discoveries of the USSR Council of
Ministers by:

(signed) L. Komarov
Deputy Chariman

For the International Bureau of
the World Intellectual Property

Organization by:
(signed) A. Bogsch
Director General

ANNEX A

to the Agreement between the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers and the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization in relation to the functioning of the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority under the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

LIST

of the Contracting States, Languages, Kinds and Number of Applications Specified by the Authority for the Purposes of Articles 3(1) and 3(2) of the Agreement.

Contracting States	Languages	Kinds of Applications	Number of Applications
All	Russian English French German	All	All

ANNEX B

to the Agreement between the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers and the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization in relation to the functioning of the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority under the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

LIST

of Subject Matter Specified under Article 6 of this Agreement.

No exceptions for the time being, it being understood that there will be no search or examination of computer programs.

ANNEX C

to the Agreement between the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers and the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization in relation to the functioning of the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority under the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

SCHEDULE

of Fees and Charges established by the Authority and Extent and Conditions of Refunds of the Search Fee for Purposes of Article 7 of the Agreement.

(a) Schedule of fees and charges

	Fee	Amount
1.	Carrying out of international search on an international application meeting the PCT requirement of unity of invention or on the main invention ("Search fee," Rule 16.1(a))	250.-- roubles
2.	Carrying out of additional search on every invention, other than the main invention, contained in an international application ("Additional fee," Rule 40.2(a))	170.-- roubles
3.	Preparing copies of cited documents (Rules 44.3(b) and 71.2(b))	0.20 roubles per 1 page
4.	Carrying out of international-type search	paragraphs 1, 2, 3 are applied mutatis mutandis
5.	Carrying out of international preliminary examination of an international application meeting the PCT requirement of unity of invention or of the main invention ("Preliminary Examination fee," Rule 58.1(b))	300.-- roubles
6.	Carrying out of additional international preliminary examination of every invention other than the main invention contained in an international application ("Additional fee," Rule 68.3(a))	200.-- roubles
7.	Furnishing of copies of the documents contained in the file of the international application	0.50 roubles per 1 page

(b) Conditions and extent of refunds of the "Search fee" where the search report can be wholly or partially based on the results of an earlier international or international-type search (Rules 16.3 and 41.1)

1.	The prior search was so complete that only a minor updating search is required	90 o/o of the amount paid
2.	The prior search relates practically to the same invention but the claims in the international application under consideration differ so that it is necessary to search 1-3 additional IPC Subgroups	70 o/o of the amount paid
3.	The prior search saves one half of the efforts usually made to carry out international search	40 o/o of the amount paid
4.	The prior search applies only to a few IPC Subgroups	20 o/o of the amount paid
5.	The prior search was of no value	no refund

ANNEX D

to the Agreement between the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers and the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization in relation to the functioning of the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority under the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

LIST

of the Languages of Correspondence Specified for the Purposes of Article 11 of this Agreement.

The languages of correspondence, other than with the International Bureau, used by the Authority are the Russian and English languages.

Agreement between THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF THE WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION concerning the functions of the United States Patent and Trademark Office in the capacity of an International Searching Authority appointed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

Preamble

The United States Patent and Trademark Office and the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization agree to conclude the following Agreement under Article 16(3)(b) of the Patent Cooperation Treaty:

Article 1

Terminology Used in the Agreement

- (1) For the purpose of this Agreement:
 - (a) "Treaty" means the Patent Cooperation Treaty done at Washington on June 19, 1970;
 - (b) "Regulations" means the Regulations under the Treaty;
 - (c) "Administrative Instructions" means the Administrative Instructions under the Treaty;
 - (d) "Article" (except where a specific reference is made to an Article of this Agreement) means an Article of the Treaty;
 - (e) "Rule" means a Rule of the Regulations;
 - (f) "Authority" refers to the United States Patent and Trademark Office acting in the capacity of an International Searching Authority pursuant to this Agreement and appointed under the Treaty;
 - (g) "International Bureau" means the International Bureau as defined in Article 2(xix); and
 - (h) "Gazette" means the publication referred to in Article 55(4).

Article 2

Basic Obligations

(1) The Authority will, except in respect to subject matter which pursuant to Article 6 of this Agreement the Authority is not required to search, carry out international searches and perform such other functions as are specifically provided for by the Treaty, the Regulations, this Agreement, and the Administrative Instructions. In carrying out an international search, the Authority shall be guided by the Guidelines for International Search to be Carried Out under the Patent Cooperation Treaty. The Authority undertakes to apply and observe all the common rules of international search.

(2) The Authority and the International Bureau shall, having regard to their respective functions under the Treaty, the Regulations, this Agreement, and the Administrative Instructions, each render, to the extent considered to be appropriate by both the Authority and the International Bureau, assistance to the other in relation to the performance, by the other, of its functions thereunder.

Article 3

Competence of the Authority

Subject to Article 6 of this Agreement, the Authority undertakes to act as an International Searching Authority for all international applications (i) filed with the receiving Office of, or acting for, the States specified in Annex A of this Agreement, and (ii) filed in or translated into the languages specified in Annex A of this Agreement.

Article 4

Minimum Personnel Requirements

(1) The Authority shall, for the purposes of carrying out international search, make available the staff at its disposal, to the extent required by the workload, having sufficient technical qualifications to carry out such search in all technical fields except those referred to in Article 6 of this Agreement. The staff of the Authority shall be maintained at a level exceeding the minimum requirement as set out in Rule 36.1(i).

(2) The Authority shall maintain, or otherwise secure assistance by, a staff which has the language facilities to understand at least those languages in which the minimum documentation referred to in Rule 34 is written or is translated.

Article 5

Documentation Facilities

The Authority shall maintain and use all documentation facilities ordinarily at the disposal of the staff referred to in Article 4(1) of this Agreement for search purposes, and shall maintain and use for the said purposes at least the minimum documentation facilities prescribed by Rule 36.1(ii).

Article 6

Subject Matter not Required to be Searched

In accordance with Article 17(2)(a)(i), the Authority will not be obligated to search any of the subject matter specified in Rule 39.1 except for subject matter specified in Annex B of this Agreement.

Article 7

Fees

(1) A schedule of all fees charged by the Authority in relation to its functions as an International Searching Authority is set out in Annex C of this Agreement.

(2) The Authority shall, to the extent and under the conditions set out in Annex C of this Agreement, refund the paid search fees in whole or in part.

Article 8

Review of Protest

The Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks or his designee shall examine protests in respect of additional fees where such additional fees are paid under protest pursuant to Rule 40.2(c).

Article 9

Time Limit for Preparation of International Search Reports or Declarations

(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the Authority agrees to establish international search reports or the declaration referred to in Article 17(2)(a) within the time limits specified in the first two sentences of Rule 42.1.

(2) During the period beginning on the date of the Authority's appointment and ending on January 24, 1981, the Authority may establish international search reports, in exceptional cases, within a time limit which exceeds that specified in paragraph (1) above by two months, provided that, in any given case, this extension does not go beyond the expiration of the 18th month after the priority date of an international application.

Article 10

Classification

The Authority, in addition to applying the International Patent Classification to a particular subject matter, may also apply the United States Patent Classification.

Article 11

Language of Correspondence Used by the Authority

For the purposes of correspondence, including forms, the Authority shall use the English language.

Article 12

Patent Information Services and Technical Assistance

The Authority shall cooperate with the International Bureau in providing patent information services and such other contributions to the technical assistance program under Chapter IV of the Treaty as are both practicable within the facilities of the Authority and as may be agreed.

Article 13

Entry into Force of the Agreement

This Agreement shall enter into force, after approval by the Assembly, on the date of signature thereof. The Agreement together with an indication of the date of its entry into force shall be published in the Gazette by the International Bureau.

Article 14

Duration and Renewability of the Agreement

Subject to Article 16 of this Agreement, this Agreement shall remain in force for a period of 10 years. It shall be renewable for a period of 10 years subject to the approval of, and the extension of the appointment of the Authority for that period by, the Assembly.

Article 15

Amendment

(1) Without prejudice to paragraphs (2) to (4) below, amendments may be made to this Agreement by agreement between the Authority and the International Bureau and shall take effect on the date on which those amendments are approved by the Assembly, or, if a later date is specified in the amendments, on that later date.

(2) Annex A may be amended by the Authority at any time. Any amendment adding a State or language will be made by notification from the Authority to the International Bureau and shall take effect one month from the date of publication in the Gazette. Any amendment deleting a State or language will be made by notification from the Authority to the International Bureau and shall take effect nine months from the date of publication in the Gazette.

(3) Annex B may be amended by the Authority at any time. Any amendment adding subject matter to that Annex will be made by notification from the Authority to the International Bureau and shall take effect one month from the date of publication in the Gazette. Any amendment deleting subject matter from that Annex will be made by notification from the Authority to the International Bureau and shall take effect nine months from the date of publication in the Gazette.

(4) Annex C may be amended by the Authority at any time. Any amendment may be made by notification from the Authority to the International Bureau and shall take effect on a date specified by the Authority but not earlier than one month after publication of the notification in the Gazette. Normally Annex C shall not be amended during the first year after entry into force of this Agreement or thereafter at an interval of less than one year from a previous amendment of the schedule.

(5) The International Bureau shall publish promptly in the Gazette any amendment of this Agreement agreed to by the Authority and the International Bureau and approved by the Assembly under paragraph (1) and any notifications received by the International Bureau under paragraphs (2) to (4).

Article 16

Termination of the Agreement

- (1) This Agreement shall terminate:
 - (a) if the Authority gives the Director General of the World Intellectual Property Organization written notice to terminate this Agreement; or
 - (b) if the Director General of the World Intellectual Property Organization, with the approval of the Assembly, gives the Authority written notice to terminate this Agreement.

(2) The termination of this Agreement under paragraph (1) shall take effect one year after receipt of the notice by the other party, unless a longer period is specified in such notice.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (2), if:

- (a) notice to terminate this Agreement is given by the Authority under paragraph (1); and
- (b) at the same time all those Contracting States, whose receiving Offices have specified the Authority under Article 16(2), not having denounced the Treaty previously, make the denunciation under Article 66,

the notice to terminate this Agreement shall take effect at such time as the denunciation of the Treaty becomes effective for all such States.

DONE at Geneva, this 11th day of April 1978, in two originals in the English language.

For the United States Patent
and Trademark Office by:
(signed) L. Parker
Acting Commissioner of
Patents and Trademarks

For the International Bureau
of the World Intellectual
Property Organization by:
(signed) A. Bogsch
Director General

ANNEX A

COUNTRIES AND LANGUAGES UNDER ARTICLE 3 OF THIS AGREEMENT

The Authority will conduct international searches and prepare international search reports

- (i) for the following countries:*

United States of America

- (ii) in the following languages:

English

ANNEX B

SUBJECT MATTER SPECIFIED UNDER ARTICLE 6 OF THE AGREEMENT

NONE

*In the second session of the Preparatory Intergovernmental Committee on the Revision of the Paris Convention for the Protection of Industrial Property, June 29 to July 8, 1977, the Delegation of the United States of America offered the services of its International Searching Authority (the Authority under this Agreement) to all nationals of countries of the western hemisphere party to the PCT on the same conditions these services would be available to its own nationals. This offer stands.

ANNEX C

**SCHEDULE OF FEES AND EXTENT AND CONDITIONS OF REFUNDS
OF THE SEARCH FEE FOR THE PURPOSES OF ARTICLE 7 OF THE AGREEMENT**

(a)

Fees

Search fee	\$300.--
Supplemental Search Fee (per additional invention).	200.--
Preparation of an International-Type Search Report in a U.S. National Application	25.--

(b)

Extent and Conditions of Refunds of the Search Fee

Refunds of a portion of the search fee may be made if the international search report is wholly or partly based on an earlier international or international-type search (Rules 16 and 41). The amount of the refund will be as determined by the examiner according to the value of the prior international-type search or international search as 90 o/o, 45 o/o, or 0 o/o of the international search fee.

The criteria for refunds of the indicated percentages are as follows:

A. The prior search was substantially complete; only an updating search or short search for an additional detail was required	90 o/o
B. The prior search was of some significant benefit but not enough to justify a 90 o/o refund	45 o/o
C. The prior search was of very little or no value	0 o/o

Refund of the supplemental search fees will be made if such refund is determined to be warranted by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks or his designee acting under Rule 40.2(c).

COMPETENT RECEIVING OFFICES

Contracting State of which the applicant is a national or resident	Competent receiving Office
Brazil	National Institute of Industrial Property
Cameroon	International Bureau*
Central African Empire	International Bureau*
Chad	International Bureau*
Congo	International Bureau*
France	National Institute of Industrial Property or European Patent Office **
Gabon	International Bureau*
Germany (Federal Republic of)	German Patent Office or European Patent Office
Luxembourg	Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office or European Patent Office
Madagascar	Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines
Malawi	Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General
Senegal	International Bureau*
Soviet Union	The State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers
Sweden	Royal Patent and Registration Office or European Patent Office
Switzerland	Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property or European Patent Office
Togo	International Bureau*
United Kingdom	The Patent Office or European Patent Office
United States of America	United States Patent and Trademark Office

* Pursuant to a decision, in this regard, by the Administrative Council of the African Intellectual Property Organization.

** Where the applicant is a resident, the applicable national law requires that an international application not claiming the priority of an earlier application filed in France, must be filed at the National Institute of Industrial Property.

RECEIVING OFFICES: THEIR REQUIREMENTS AS TO LANGUAGES AND COPIES
IN WHICH INTERNATIONAL APPLICATIONS SHALL BE FILED WITH THEM AND
THE COMPETENT INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AND INTERNATIONAL
PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES SPECIFIED BY THEM

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (Switzerland)	French or German	1	European Patent Office	Not applicable*
German Patent Office	German	1	European Patent Office	European Patent Office
Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (Madagascar)	French	1	**	**
Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (Malawi)	English	3	**	**
Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (Luxembourg)	French or German	3	European Patent Office	Not applicable*
National Institute of Industrial Property (Brazil)	English	3	European Patent Office Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden)	European Patent Office Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) The Patent Office (United Kingdom)
National Institute of Industrial Property (France)	French	3	European Patent Office	Not applicable*
Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden)	Danish or English or Finnish or Icelandic or Norwegian or Swedish	1	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office***	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office
The Patent Office (United Kingdom)	English	3	European Patent Office	The Patent Office (United Kingdom)

* Receiving Office is the government authority of a State not bound by Chapter II of the PCT.

** Not yet decided.

*** Competent only for international applications filed in English.

Receiving Offices: Their Requirements as to Languages and Copies in which International Applications shall be Filed with them and the Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities specified by them (Continued)

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
The State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers	Russian	3	The State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers	The State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers
United States Patent and Trademark Office	English	1	United States Patent and Trademark Office	Not applicable*
European Patent Office	English or French or German	3	European Patent Office	European Patent Office
International Bureau	French	1	The State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers or European Patent Office	The State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers or European Patent Office

* Receiving Office is the government authority of a State not bound by Chapter II of the PCT.

FEES

FEES PAYABLE TO THE RECEIVING OFFICE

Receiving Office	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (Switzerland) <i>Swiss franc</i>	Sw.frs. 300	Sw.frs. 6	Sw.frs. 80	Sw.frs. 80 (due within 30 days from filing)	Sw.frs 1,640
German Patent Office <i>Deutsche Mark</i>	DM 325	DM 6	DM 80	DM 150 (due within one month from filing)	DM 1,700
Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (Madagascar) <i>Madagascar franc</i>	*	*	*	*	*
Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (Malawi) <i>Kwacha</i>	*	*	*	*	*
Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (Luxembourg) <i>Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc (at applicant's option)</i>	Lux.frs. 5060 or B.frs. 5060	Lux.frs. 90 or B.frs. 90	Lux.frs. 1250 or B.frs. 1250	Lux.frs. 1,000 or B.frs. 1,000 (due within 30 days from filing)	B.frs. 26,800
National Institute of Industrial Property (Brazil) <i>Cruzeiro</i>	Cr.S 2,900	Cr.S 50	Cr.S 720	*	*

*Not yet decided.

Fees payable to the Receiving Offices (Continued)

Receiving Office	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
National Institute of Industrial Property (France) <i>French franc</i>	FF 735	FF 14	FF 180	FF 200 (due within one month from filing)	FF 3,870
Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) <i>Swedish Kronor</i>	S.Kr. 740 or Sw.frs. 300 or US\$ 165	S.Kr. 14 or Sw.frs. 6 or US\$ 3	S.Kr. 185 or Sw.frs. 80 or US\$ 40	S.Kr. 200 (due within two weeks from filing)	S.Kr. 1,600* or 3,880** (due within two weeks from filing)
The Patent Office (United Kingdom) <i>Pound Sterling</i>	£ 83	£ 1.5	£ 21	£ 5 (due upon filing)	£ 464
The State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers <i>Rouble</i>	R 110	R 2	R 30	R 25	R 250 (due within one month from filing)
United States Patent and Trademark Office <i>US dollar</i>	US\$ 165	US\$ 3	US\$ 40	US\$ 35 (due upon filing)	US\$ 300
European Patent Office <i>Deutsche Mark</i>	DM 325	DM 6	DM 80	DM 150 (due upon filing)	DM 1,700
International Bureau <i>Swiss franc or US dollar (at applicant's option)</i>	Sw.frs. 300 or US\$ 165	Sw.frs. 6 or US\$ 3	Sw.frs. 80 or US\$ 40	Sw.frs. 100 or US\$ 50	Sw.frs. 1,640**

* Search by the Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden).

** Search by the European Patent Office.

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International Searching Authority	Additional Search Fee	Fee for Copies of Documents Cited in the International Search Report	Fee for the Translation into English of the International Application
European Patent Office <i>Deutsche Mark</i>	DM 1,700	—	—
Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) <i>Swedish Kronor</i>	S.Kr. 1,600	S.Kr. 1.50 per page	S.Kr. 0.75 per word
The State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers <i>Rouble</i>	R 170	R 0.20 per page	—
United States Patent and Trademark Office <i>US dollar</i>	US\$ 200	—	—

Note: The fees set out in the table above are payable only in particular circumstances.

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL
PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITY

International Preliminary Examining Authority	Handling Fee	Preliminary Examination Fee	Additional Preliminary Examination Fee	Fees for Copies of Documents Cited in the International Preliminary Examination Report	Fees for Copies of Documents contained in the File of the Applicant's International Application
European Patent Office <i>Deutsche Mark</i>	DM 100	DM 1,000 (due within one month from filing demand)	DM 1,000	DM 1 per page	DM 1 per page
Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) <i>Swedish Kronor</i>	S.Kr. 230	S.Kr. 500 (due within two weeks from the filing demand)	S.Kr. 500	S.Kr. 1.50 per page	None
The Patent Office (United Kingdom) <i>Pound Sterling</i>	£ 25	£ 25 (due on filing demand)	as required up to £ 25	current rate for preparing photocopy plus postage	current rate for preparing photocopy plus postage
The State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers <i>Rouble</i>	R 35	R 300 (due within one month from filing demand)	R 200	R 0.20 per page	R 0.50 per page

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU

Supplement to the handling fee	Special fee for early publication, upon request by the applicant, where the international search report or declaration referred to in Article 17(2)(a) is not available for publication with the international application
Sw.frs. 96	Sw.frs. 200

Note: The fees set out in the fourth, fifth and sixth columns of the table of fees payable to the International Preliminary Examining Authority and the two fees in the table of fees payable to the International Bureau are payable only in particular circumstances.

*“MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION” UNDER RULE 34.1(b)(iii) OF THE
REGULATIONS UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)*

The International Searching Authorities agreed, at a meeting held in Geneva on April 12, 1978, that for the purposes of PCT, Rule 34.1(b)(iii), the published items of non-patent literature to be included in the PCT “minimum documentation” should be the items published in the periodicals listed below during the five-year period preceding the time at which an international search report is established, it being understood that an International Searching Authority would not be precluded from consulting issues of the said periodicals published prior to the beginning of the said five-year period. The list is followed by explanatory notes facilitating an understanding of the indications contained in the list.

LIST OF PERIODICALS

Identification Number	Original title of the periodical Publisher Address of the publisher	Language
1	Acoustical Society of America, Journal American Institute of Physics, 335 East 45th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA.	E
2	Acoustical Society of Japan, Journal (Nippon Onkyo Gakkaishi) The Acoustical Society of Japan (Nippon Onkyo Gakkai) Ikeda Building, 2-7-7, Yoyogi, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo, Japan.	E* J
3	Acta Chemica Scandinavica (A & B) A - Physical and Inorganic Chemistry B - Organic Chemistry and Biochemistry Munksgaard International Publishers Ltd., Noerre Soegade 35, DK-1370 Copenhagen K, Denmark.	E F G
4	Aerosol Age Industry Publications, Inc., 200 Commerce Road, Cedar Grove, NJ 07009, USA.	E
5	Agricultural and Biological Chemistry The Agricultural Chemical Society of Japan (Nippon Nogei Kagaku) Gakkai Center Building, 4-16 Yayoi 2-chome, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo, Japan.	E
6	Agricultural Machinery Journal Agricultural Press, Ltd., 161-166 Fleet Street, London EC4, England.	E
7	American Ceramic Society, Journal American Ceramic Society 65, Ceramic Drive, Columbus, Ohio 43214, USA.	E
8	American Chemical Society, Journal American Chemical Society, 1155 16th Street, NW, Washington DC 20036, USA.	E
9	American Dyestuff Reporter S.A.F. International Inc., 44 East 23rd Street, New York, NY 10010, USA.	E
10	Analytical Chemistry American Chemical Society, 1155 16th Street, NW, Washington DC 20036, USA.	E
11	Angewandte Chemie (International Edition) Verlag Chemie GmbH P.O. Box 1260/1280, D-6940 Weinheim, Federal Republic of Germany	E G

Identification Number	Original title of the periodical Publisher Address of the publisher	Language
12	Annals of Nuclear Energy (ex-Journal of Nuclear Energy) (ex-Annals of Nuclear Science and Engineering) Pergamon Press, Headington Hill Hall, Oxford OX3 OBW, England.	E
13	Applied Optics American Institute of Physics (Subscription Fulfillment Division) 335 East 45th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA.	E
14	Applied Physics Letters American Institute of Physics (Subscription Fulfillment Division) 335 East 45th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA.	E
15	ASEA Journal (ASEA Zeitschrift) (Orig. Swedish: ASEA's Tidning) Allmanna Svenska Elektriska AB, S-72183 Västerås, Sweden.	E F G I Sp Sw
16	ATM und Messtechnische Praxis (ex-Archiv für technisches Messen) R. Oldenbourg Verlag GmbH, Rosenheimerstrasse 145, D-8000 Munich 80, Federal Republic of Germany.	G
17	ATZ (Automobiltechnische Zeitschrift) Franckh'sche Verlagshandlung, Pfizerstr. 5, D-7000 Stuttgart 1, Federal Republic of Germany.	G
18	Automatic Welding (Automaticeskaya Svarka) British Welding Association, Abington Hall, Abington, Cambridge, CB 16AL, England. or Naukova Dumka, Ulitsa Gorkova 69, 252150 Kiev-150 GSP, USSR.	E R
19	Automation and Remote Control (Avtomatika i Telemekhanika) Consultants Bureau, 227 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011, USA. or Nauka, Profsoyuznaya ulitsa 81, 117806 Moscow-B-279, USSR.	E R
—	(Automobile Engineer--see Engineering Materials and Design)	
20	Aviation Week and Space Technology McGraw-Hill Inc., 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020, USA.	E
21	Bell Laboratories Record Bell Telephone Laboratories, 600 Mountain Avenue, Murray Hill, NJ 07974, USA.	E

Identification	Original title of the periodical Publisher	Language
Number	Address of the publisher	
22	Bell System Technical Journal American Telephone and Telegraph Co., 195 Broadway, New York, NY 10007, USA.	E
23	Brown-Boveri Review (B-B Mitteilungen) Brown Boveri and Co. Ltd., Abteilung VMW, CH-5401 Baden, Switzerland.	E F G
24	Bulletin Academy Sciences USSR: Physical Series (Izvestia Akademii Nauk SSSR: Seria Fizicheskaya) Columbia Technical Translations, 5 Vermont Avenue, White Plains, New York, NY 10606, USA. or Nauka Kuznetsky Most 9/10, 103031, Moscow, USSR.	E R
25	Bulletin Academy Sciences USSR: Division of Chemical Sciences (Izvestiya Akademii Nauk SSSR: Seria Khimicheskaya) Consultants Bureau, 227 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011, USA. or Nauka, Leninsky, Prospekt 47, Moscow, USSR.	E R
26	Bulletin Schweizerischen Elektrotechnischen Vereins (SEV-Bulletin) Schweizerischer Elektrotechnischer Verein (SEV), Seefeldstrasse 301, CH-8008 Zurich, Switzerland.	F G
27	Chemical and Engineering News American Chemical Society, 1155 16th Street, NW, Washington DC 20036, USA.	E
28	Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin, Japan (ex-Chemical Society of Japan, Journal: Industrial Chemistry Section) Pharmaceutical Society of Japan, 12-15-501 Shibuya 2-chome, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo, Japan.	E
29	Chemical Engineering McGraw-Hill Inc., 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020, USA.	E
30	Chemical Engineering of Japan, Journal of The Society of Chemical Engineers, Japan (Kagaku Kogaku Kyokai) Kyoritsu Building, 6-19, Kohinata, 4-chome, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo, Japan.	E
31	Chemical Reviews American Chemical Society, 1155 16th Street, NW, Washington DC 20036, USA.	E

Identification Number	Original title of the periodical Publisher Address of the publisher	Language
32	Chemical Society (London), Journal - six sections: – Chemical Communications (new results, all branches) – Dalton Transactions (inorganic chemistry) – Faraday Transactions I (physical chemistry) – Faraday Transactions II (chemical physics) – Perkin Transactions I (organic and bio-organic chemistry) – Perkin Transactions II (physical organic chemistry) Publications Sales Office, Chemical Society, Blackhorse Road, Letchworth, Herts., SG6 1HN, England.	E
33	Chemical Society of Japan, Bulletin Chemical Society of Japan (Nippon Kagaku kai) No. 5, 1-Chome, Kanda-Surugadai, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101, Japan.	E
34	Chemical Society of Japan, Journal (Nippon Kagaku Kaishi) Chemical Society of Japan (Nippon Kagaku kai), No. 5, 1-chome, Kanda-Surugadai, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, Japan.	E* J
–	(Chemical Society of Japan, Journal: Industrial Chemistry Section--see Chemical and Pharmaceutical Bulletin, Japan.)	
35	Chemie-Ingenieur-Technik Verlag Chemie GmbH P.O. Box 1260/1280, D-6940 Weinheim 1, Federal Republic of Germany.	G
36	Chemiker Zeitung Dr. Alfred Hüthig Verlag GmbH P.O. Box 727, Wilckensstrasse 3/5, D-6900 Heidelberg 1, Federal Republic of Germany.	G
37	Chemische Berichte Verlag Chemie GmbH P.O. Box 1260/1280, D-6940 Weinheim, Federal Republic of Germany.	G
38	Chemistry and Industry Publications Sales Office, Chemical Society, Blackhorse Road, Letchworth, Herts., SG6 1HN, England.	E
(39)	(CIBA-Geigy Review (CIBA-Geigy Rundschau)--DISCONTINUED as of January 1975 CIBA-Geigy Ltd., Dyestuffs and Chemicals Division, Klybeckstrasse 141, CH-4002 Basel, Switzerland.)	(E F G I)
40	Civil Engineering American Society for Civil Engineers, 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA.	E

Identification Number	Original title of the periodical Publisher Address of the publisher	Language
41	Collection of Czechoslovak Chemical Communications/ Collection des Travaux chimiques de Tchécoslovaquie Czechoslovak Academy of Sciences, Flemingovo nam. 2, Prague 6, Czechoslovakia.	E F G R
42	Compressed Air Compressed Air Magazine Co., 942 Memorial Parkway, Phillipsburg, NJ 08865, USA.	E F
43	Comptes Rendus Hebdomadaires Séances Académie Sciences, Séries A/B-C-D: A/B-Mathematical and Physical Sciences; C-Chemical Sciences; D-Natural Sciences. Centrale des Revues Dunod/Gauthiers-Villars, 24-26 Boulevard de l'Hôpital, 75005 Paris, France.	F
44	Control and Instrumentation Morgan-Grampian (Publishers) Ltd., 30 Calderwood Street, London SE18 6QH, England.	E
45	Control Engineering Dun-Donnelley Publishing Corp., 666 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10019, USA.	E
46	Doklady-Chemistry (Doklady Akademii Nauk SSSR: Seria Khimia) Consultants Bureau 227 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011, USA. or Nauka Podsosensky Pereulok 21, 103717, Moscow, GSP-USSR.	E R
47	Electrical Communication, Electrical Communication, 190 Strand, London, WC2 R1DU, England.	E F G Sp
48	Electrochemical Society, Journal Electrochemical Society, Inc., Box 2071, Princeton, NJ 08540, USA.	E
49	Electronic Design Hayden Publishing Co. Inc., 50 Essex Street, Rochelle Park, NJ 07662, USA.	E
50	Electronic Engineering Morgan-Grampian (Publishers) Ltd., 30 Calderwood Street, London SE18 6QH, England.	E

Identification Number	Original title of the periodical Publisher Address of the publisher	Language
51	Electronics MacGraw-Hill Publishing Co., 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020, USA.	E
52	Elektrotechnik und Maschinenbau Springer Verlag Moelkerbastei 5, A-1011 Vienna, Austria.	G
53	Engineering Engineering, Design Council, 28 Haymarket, London, SW1 Y4SU, England.	E
54	Engineering Materials and Design (incorporates ex-Automobile Engineer) IPC Business Press Ltd., P.O. Box 147, 40 Bowling Green Lane, London EC1R ONE, England .	E
55	ETZ (Elektrotechnische Zeitschrift) A - Electric Power Generation and Transmission B - Electric Power Utilization VDE--Verlag Bismarckstrasse 33, D-1000 West Berlin 12	G
56	Fördern und Heben (International) Krausskopf Verlag für Wirtschaft GmbH Lessingstr. 12-14, D-6500 Mainz, Federal Republic of Germany.	G
57	Funkschau Franzis Verlag GmbH P.O. Box 370120, Karlstrasse 37, D-8000 Munich 37, Federal Republic of Germany.	G
58	Giesserei Giesserei Verlag GmbH Breite Str. 27, Post Box 3503, D-4000 Düsseldorf 1, Federal Republic of Germany.	G
59	Glass and Ceramics (Steklo i Keramika) Consultants Bureau, 227 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011, USA. or Stroyizdat, Prospekt Vladimirova, 4, 103012 Moscow, USSR.	E R
60	Glastechnische Berichte Deutsche Glastechnische Gessellschaft, 6 Frankfurt/Main, Bockenheimer Landstr. 126, Federal Republic of Germany.	G

Identification Number	Original title of the periodical Publisher Address of the publisher	Language
61	Heating, Piping and Air Conditioning Reinhold Publishing Co. Inc., 10S La Salle Street, Chicago, Ill. 60603, USA.	E
62	IBM--Journal of Research and Development International Business Machines Corporation Armonk, New York, NY 10504, USA.	E
63	IBM--Technical Disclosure Bulletin International Business Machines Corporation, Armonk, New York, NY 10504, USA.	E
64	IEEE--Journal of Quantum Electronics Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA.	E
65	IEEE--Journal of Solid State Circuits Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA.	E
66	IEEE--Proceedings Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA.	E
67	IEEE--Spectrum Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA.	E
	IEEE--Transactions on: (address following No. 81)	
68	Aerospace and Electronic Systems	E
69	Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing (ex--Audio and Electroacoustics)	E
70	Automatic Control	E
71	Biomedical Engineering	E
72	Broadcast and Televisions Receivers	E
73	Communications (ex--Communication Technology)	E
74	Computers (ex--Electronic Computers)	E
75	Electron Devices	E
76	Geoscience Electronics	E
77	Instrumentation and Measurement	E
78	Microwave Theory and Techniques	E
79	Parts, Hybrids and Packaging	E
80	Power Apparatus and Systems	E

Identification Number	Original title of the periodical Publisher Address of the publisher	Language
	IEEE--Transactions on (Cont'd)	
81	Sonics and Ultrasonics Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA.	E
—	(INCO-Nickel--see Nickel Topics)	
	Industrial and Engineering Chemistry: (address following No. 84)	
82	Fundamentals	E
83	Process Design and Development	E
84	Product Research and Development American Chemical Society, 1155 Sixteenth Street, NW Washington DC 20036, USA.	E
85	Institute of Electronics and Communication Engineers of Japan, Transactions (A-B-C-D-Abstracts) (Denshi Tsushin Gakkai Ronbunshi) A - Wire communication, etc. B - Wireless communication, etc. C - Quantum Electronics, etc. D - Electronic Computers, etc. Abstracts in English of Sections A-B-C-D. The Institute of Electronics and Communication Engineers of Japan (Denshi Tsushin Gakkai) Kikai-Shinko-Kaikan 5-8, 3-5-8 Shiba-Koen, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105, Japan.	E* J
86	International Polymer Science and Technology (ex--Soviet Rubber Technology) (Kauchuk i Rezina) Rubber and Plastic Research Association of Great Britain, Shawbury, Shrewsbury, Shropshire SY4 4NR, England. or Khimia, 8aya Ulitsa Sokolinoy Gory, 12, 105118 Moscow, USSR.	E R
87	Nachrichten Elektronik (ex--Internationale Elektronische Rundschau) Verlag für Radio-Foto-Kinotechnik GmbH Eichborndamm 141-167, D-1000 West Berlin 52	G
88	Iron and Steel International IPC Science and Technology Press Ltd., IPC House, 32 High Street, Guildford, Surrey, England.	E
89	Iron and Steel Institute of Japan, Journal (Tetsu to Hagane) The Iron and Steel Institute of Japan (Nippon Tetsuko Kyokai) Keidanren Kaikan, 9-4 Otemachi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, Japan.	E* J
—	(Japanese Journal of Applied Physics (Oyo Butsuri)--see Oyo Butsuri.)	

Identification	Original title of the periodical Publisher	Language
Number	Address of the publisher	
90	Japanese Journal of Applied Physics Publication Office of Japanese Journal of Applied Physics Dai-2 Toyokaiji Building, 4-24-8, Shinbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105, Japan.	E
91	Japanese Polymer Science and Technology (Kobunshi Ronbunshu) The Society of Polymer Science, Japan (Kobunshi Gakkai) Honshu Building, 12-8 Ginza 5-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo, Japan.	E* J
92	Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry American Chemical Society 1155 16th Street, NW Washington DC 20036, USA.	E
93	Journal of Analytical Chemistry USSR (Zhurnal Analiticheskoy Khimii) Consultants Bureau, 227 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011, USA. or Nauka Vorobevskoe Shosse, 47a, 117334, Moscow, USSR.	E R
94	Journal of Applied Chemistry and Biotechnology Publication Sales Office Chemical Society, Blackhorse Road, Letchworth, Herts., SG6 1HN, England.	E
95	Journal of Applied Chemistry of the USSR (Zhurnal Prikladnoy Khimii) Consultants Bureau 227 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011, USA. or Nauka Mendeleevskaya Linia 1, Leningrad 199164, USSR.	E R
96	Journal of Applied Physics American Institute of Physics (Subscription Fulfillment Division) 335 East 45th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA.	E
97	Journal of Applied Polymer Science John Wiley and Sons Inc., 605 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10016, USA.	E
98	Journal of Chromatography Elsevier Scientific Publishing Co., Box 211, Amsterdam, Netherlands.	E F G
99	Journal of Electron Microscopy Japanese Society of Electron Microscopy (Nippon Denshi Kenbikyo Gakkai) Japan Academic Societies Center, 4-16 Yayoi 2-chome, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 113, Japan.	E

Identification Number	Original title of the periodical Publisher Address of the publisher	Language
100	Journal of General Chemistry of the USSR (Zhurnal Obshchei Khimii) Consultants Bureau Enterprises Inc., 227 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011, USA. or Nauka Mendeleevskaya Linia 1, Leningrad 199164, USSR.	E R
101	Journal of Inorganic & Nuclear Chemistry Pergamon Press, Headington Hill Hall, Oxford, OX3 OBW, England.	E F G
102	Journal of Metals American Institute of Mining Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, Inc., 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA.	E
—	(Journal of Nuclear Energy--see Annals of Nuclear Science and Engineering)	
103	Journal of Organic Chemistry American Chemical Society 1155 16th Street, NW Washington DC 20036, USA.	E
104	Journal of Organometallic Chemistry Elsevier/Excerpta Medica/North Holland Box 211, 355 Jan van Gallenstraat, Amsterdam, Netherlands.	E F G
	Journal of Physics (address following No. 106)	
105	Part B - Atomic and Molecular Physics	E
106	Part E - Scientific Instruments Physics Trust Publications, Blackhorse Road, Letchworth, Herts., SG6 1HN, England.	E
107	Journal of Polymer Science — General papers--DISCONTINUED as of December, 1965 — Polymer chemistry — Polymer physics — Polymer letters — Polymer symposia — Macromolecular reviews John Willey & Sons Inc., Periodicals Department, 605 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10016, USA.	E
108	Journal of the Royal Netherlands Chemical Society Recueil des Travaux Chimiques des Pays-Bas Sigma Chemie Burnierstraat, P.O. Box 1766, The Hague, Netherlands.	E F G

Identification Number	Original title of the periodical Publisher Address of the publisher	Language
109	Kautschuk & Gummi Kunststoffe Verlag für Radio-Foto-Kinotechnik GmbH, Eichborndamm 141-167, D-1000 West Berlin 52	G
110	Kunststoffe Carl Hanser Verlag Kolbergerstr. 22, P.O. Box 860420, D-8000 Munich 86, Federal Republic of Germany.	G
111	Linde Reports of Science & Technology (Linde Berichte aus Technik und Wissenschaft) Linde AG, Abraham Lincoln-Strasse 21, Wiesbaden, Federal Republic of Germany.	E G
112	Machine Design Penton Publishing Co., Penton Plaza, 1111 Chester Avenue, Cleveland, Ohio 44113, USA.	E
113	Machinery and Production Engineering Machinery Publishing Co. Ltd., Clifton House 83, 117 Euston Road, London NW 1, England.	E
114	Machines and Tooling (Stanki i instrument) Production Engineering Research Association Melton Mowbray, Leicestershire, England. or Mashinostroenie Ulitsa 25 Oktyabrya 10, 103012, Moscow, USSR.	E R
115	Measurement Techniques (Izmeritelnaya Tekhnika) Plenum Publishing Corporation, 227 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011, USA. or Izdatelstvo Standartov Ezdakov Pereulok, 1, 117334, Moscow, USSR.	E R
116	Melliand Textilberichte International Melliand Textilberichte KG Rohrbacherstr. 76, D-6900 Heidelberg 1, Federal Republic of Germany.	G
117	Metal Finishing Metals & Plastics Publications Inc., 1 University Plaza Hackensack, NJ 07601, USA.	E
118	Metal Science & Heat Treatment (Metallovedenie i Termicheskaiya Obrabotka Metallov) Consultants Bureau, 227 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011, USA. or Mashinostroenie Prospekt Mira, 106, 129836 Moscow, GSP 110, USSR.	E R

Identification Number	Original title of the periodical Publisher Address of the publisher	Language
119	Metallurgist (Metallurg) Consultants Bureau, 227 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011, USA. or Metallurgia 2-Oy Obydensky Pereulok, 14, 119034, Moscow, USSR.	E R
120	Metalworking Production Morgan-Grampian House, Calderwood Street, SE18 6QH London, England.	E
121	Modern Packaging McGraw-Hill Publications, 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020, USA.	E
122	Modern Plastics International McGraw-Hill Inc., 50 Avenue de la Gare, CH-1003 Lausanne, Switzerland.	E
123	Nickel Topics (ex-Inco Nickel) International Nickel Co., Inc., 1 New York Plaza, New York, NY 1004, USA.	E
124	NTZ--Communications Journal (Nachrichtentechnische Zeitschrift) VDE Verlag GmbH Bismarckstrasse 33, D-1000 West Berlin 12	G
125	Nuclear Engineering International IPC Sales and Distribution Ltd., Subscription Department 35 Perrymount Road, Haywards Heath, Sussex RH16 3BR, England.	E
126	Optical Society of America, Journal American Institute of Physics (Subscription Fulfillment Division), 335 East 45th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA.	E
127	Optics and Spectroscopy (Optika i Spektroskopia) American Institute of Physics (Subscription Fulfillment Division) 335 East 45th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA. or Nauka Mendeleevskaya Linia, 1, Leningrad 199164, USSR.	E R
128	Oyo Butsuri Japan Society of Applied Physics (Oyo Butsuri Gakkai) Room 209-2, Kikai Shinko Building, 3-5-8 Shiba Koen, Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japan.	E* J
129	Philips Research Reports, and Supplements (Supplements--DISCONTINUED as of 1976, last issue No. 7--Vol. 31) Centrex Publishing Co., P.O. Box 76, Cederlaan 4, Eindhoven, Netherlands.	E

Identification	Original title of the periodical Publisher Address of the publisher	Language
Number		
130	Philips Technical Review, Centrex Publishing Co., P.O. Box 76, Cederlaan 4, Eindhoven, Netherlands.	E
131	Physical Review (A-B-C-D) A - General B - Solid State C - Nuclear D - Particles and Fields American Physical Society, 335 East 45th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA.	E
132	Plastverarbeiter Zechner & Hüthig Verlag GmbH P.O. Box 68, Daimlerstrasse 9, D-6720 Speyer/Rhein, Federal Republic of Germany.	G
133	Playthings Geyer-McAllister Publications, Inc., 51 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10010, USA.	E
134	Polymer Science USSR (Vysokomolekulyarnye Soedinenia) Pergamon Press, Headington Hill Hall, Oxford, OX3 OBW, England. or Nauka, Kurznetsky Most, 9/10, 103031 Moscow, USSR.	E
135	Power McGraw-Hill Inc., 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020, USA.	E
136	Power Farming Agricultural Press Ltd., 161-166 Fleet Street, EC4 P4AA London, England.	E
137	Radio Engineering and Electronic Physics (Radiotekhnika i Elektronika) Scripta Publishing Corp., 1511K Street, NW, Washington DC 20005, USA. or Nauka Prospekt Karla Marksa, 18, Moscow, GSP-3, USSR.	E
138	RCA Review Radio Corporation of America, RCA Research and Engineering, Princeton, NJ 08540, USA.	E
139	Review of Scientific Instruments American Institute of Physics (Subscription Fulfillment Division) 335 East 45th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA.	E
140	Regelungstechnik R. Oldenbourg Verlag GmbH Rosenheimer Strasse 145, 8 Munich 80, Federal Republic of Germany.	G

Identification Number	Original title of the periodical Publisher Address of the Publisher	Language
141	Rubber Chemistry and Technology American Chemical Society, University of Akron, Akron, OH 44325, USA.	E
142	Russian Chemical Review (Uspekhi Khimii) Chemical Society Blackhorse Road, Letchworth, Herts., SG6 1HN, England. or Nauka Kuznetsky Most, 9/10, 103031 Moscow, USSR.	E R
143	Russian Engineering Journal (Vestnik Mashinostroeniya) Production Engineering Research Association, Melton Mowbray, Leicestershire, England. or Mashinostroenie, Prospekt Mira, 106, 129836 Moscow, GSP-110, USSR.	E R
144	SAE--Journal of Automotive Engineering Society of Automotive Engineers, Inc., 2 Pennsylvania Plaza, New York, NY 10001, USA.	E
145	Scientific American Scientific American 415 Madison Avenue, New York, NY 10017, USA.	E
146	Siemens Review (Siemens Zeitschrift) Siemens Aktiengesellschaft, P.O. Box 325, D-8520 Erlangen 2, Federal Republic of Germany.	E G
147	SMPTE--Journal SMPTE (Soc. Motion Picture and Television Engineers, Inc.) 862 Scarsdale Avenue, Scarsdale, NY 10583, USA.	E
148	Society of Dyers and Colourists, Journal Society of Dyers and Colourists, P.O. Box 244, Perkin House, 8L Grattan Road, Bradford, Yorkshire, BD1 25B, England.	E
149	Solid State Electronics Pergamon Press, Headington Hill Hall, Oxford, OX3 OBW, England.	E
150	Solid State Technology Cowan Publishing Corporation, 14 Vanderverter Avenue, Port Washington, Long Island, NY 11050, USA.	E
151	Soviet Journal of Atomic Energy (Atomnaya Energia) Consultants Bureau, 227 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011, USA. or Atomizdat Ulitsa Kirova, 18, 101876 Moscow, USSR.	E R

Identification	Original title of the periodical Publisher	Language
Number	Address of the Publisher	
152	Soviet Physics--Acoustics (Akustichesky Zhurnal) American Institute of Physics (Subscription Fulfillment Division) 335 East 45th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA. or Nauka Kuznetsky Most 9/10, 103031 Moscow, USSR.	E R
153	Soviet Physics--Doklady (Doklady Akademii Nauk SSSR--Seria Fizika) American Institute of Physics (Subscription Fulfillment Division) 335 East 45th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA. or Nauka Podsosensky Pereulok, 21, 103717 Moscow, GSP-USSR.	E R
154	Soviet Physics--Solid State (Fizika Tverdogo Tela) American Institute of Physics (Subscription Fulfillment Division) 335 East 45th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA. or Nauka Mendeleevskaya Linia, 1, Leningrad 199164, USSR.	E R
155	Soviet Physics--Technical Physics (Zhurnal Tekhnicheskoy Fiziki) American Institute of Physics (Subscription Fulfillment Division) 335 East 45th Street, New York, NY 10017, USA. or Nauka Mendeleevskaya Linia, 1, Leningrad 199164, USSR.	E R
—	(Soviet Rubber Technology (Kauchuk i Rezina)--see International Polymer Science and Technology)	
156	Stahl und Eisen Verlag Stahleisen GmbH P.O. Box 8229, Breite Strasse 27, D-4000 Düsseldorf 1, Federal Republic of Germany.	G
157	Steroids Holden Day Inc., 500 Sansome Street, San Francisco, Calif. 94111, USA.	E
158	TAPPI Technical Association Pulp and Paper Industry 1 Dunwoody Park, Atlanta, GA 30341, USA.	E
159	Tetrahedron Pergamon Press Headington Hill Hall, Oxford, OX3 OBW, England, and 122E 55th Street, New York, NY 10022, USA.	E F G

Identification Number	Original title of the periodical Publisher Address of the Publisher	Language
160	Tetrahedron Letters Pergamon Press Headington Hill Hall, Oxford, OX3 OBW, England and 122 East 55th Street, New York, NY 10022, USA.	E F G
161	Textil Praxis International Konradin Verlag Robert Kohlhammer GmbH P.O. Box 625, D-7000 Stuttgart 1, Federal Republic of Germany.	E G
162	Textile Manufacturer and Knitting World (ex--Textile Manufacturer) Textile Manufacturer 31 King Street W, Manchester M26AA, England.	E
163	Textile Research Journal Textile Research Institute Box 625, Princeton, NJ 08540, USA.	E
164	VDI--Zeitschrift (Verein Deutscher Ingenieure) Verlag des Vereins Deutscher Ingenieure Graf Recke Strasse 84, P.O. Box 1139, D-4000 Düsseldorf 1, Federal Republic of Germany.	G
165	Water Pollution Control Federation, Journal Water Pollution Control Federation 3900 Visconsin Avenue NW, Washington DC 20016, USA.	E F* G* Pt* Sp*
(166)	(Westinghouse Engineer--DISCONTINUED as of January 1975 Westinghouse Engineer, P.O. Box 2278, 3 Gateway Center, Pittsburg, Pa. 15222, USA.)	(E)
167	Wiggin Nickel Alloys (W.N. Rundschau) Henry Wiggin & Co. Ltd. (Publicity Department) Holmer Road, Hereford, HR4 9SL, England.	E F G I Sp
168	Wireless World IPC Electrical--Electronic Press Dorset House, Stamford Press, London SE1, England.	E
169	Chemical Abstracts Chemical Abstracts Service, Marketing Department, The Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio 43210, USA.	E

EXPLANATORY NOTES

1. The structure of the list is as follows:
 - (i) entries in the list are numbered consecutively by an identification number;
 - (ii) each entry is concerned with one periodical only and gives for each periodical
 - the original title of the periodical
 - the publisher
 - the address of the publisher;
 - (iii) the language of the periodical is indicated opposite the title: E stands for English, F for French, G for German, I for Italian, J for Japanese, Pt for Portuguese, R for Russian, Sp for Spanish, Sw for Swedish;
 - (iv) where the periodical is published in two or more parts, or sections, these are indicated under the title (with a short indication of the fields covered by each one, if not obvious from their subtitle);
 - (v) where the publication of a periodical has been discontinued, the particulars concerning the periodical have been shown inside parentheses and the date of discontinuation has been indicated.
2. The titles are arranged alphabetically, subject to the following:
 - (i) where the title of the periodical contains the name of a learned society, association or organization, etc., the title appears in the listing under the name of the learned society, association, or organization, etc., e.g. "Journal of the American Ceramic Society" appears under "American Ceramic Society, Journal;"
 - (ii) the only secondary publication included as an exception in this list is indicated after the listing of the primary publications under identification number 169;
 - (iii) when several editions of a periodical exist in different languages (e.g., by cover-to-cover translation), the periodical is listed according to the title of the *English edition*, if any, with the original title given in parentheses. If no English edition exists, the original title is used for purposes of the alphabetical list;
 - (iv) where the title has changed, the entry appears in full under the new title, the former title preceded by "ex-" being indicated in parentheses next to or below the new title. For reference purposes, the former titles are reproduced in the present list in their correct alphabetical order, but in parentheses with a cross-reference indication of the new title. The entry of the former title carries no identification number.
3. The names of Japanese publishers are indicated in English, followed by the transliteration of the Japanese name into Latin characters in parentheses.
4. The names and addresses of the publishers of the original editions of Russian periodicals are indicated below the names and addresses of the publishers of cover-to-cover translations into English. The language of each edition of the periodical is indicated, in this case, according to the respective publisher.
5. Whenever the periodical contains, in addition to full-text articles in the language, or languages, in which it is published, translations of abstracts, or of abstracts and part of the text, into other languages, this fact is indicated by one or two asterisks next to the indication of the languages (see paragraph 1(iii) above) as follows:

* only abstract in this language

** abstract and part of text in this language.

GENERAL PUBLICATIONS

PCT APPLICANT'S GUIDE

The present (latest) editions of the *Guide* and its Annexes are :

- the May 1978 edition of the *Guide* in English,
- the March 1978 editions of the *Guide* in French and German,
- the Annexes dated April 28, 1978, in English and French.

Requests for the *Guide* may be submitted to WIPO at the address appearing on the inside cover of this Gazette.

SECTION IV

NOTICES AND INFORMATION OF A GENERAL CHARACTER

CONTRACTING STATES

States Party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) as of July 6, 1978

Brazil	April 9, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Cameroon	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Central African Empire	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Chad	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Congo	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
France*	February 25, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Gabon	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Germany (Federal Republic of)	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Japan	October 1, 1978 ⁽²⁾
Luxembourg*	April 30, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Madagascar	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Malaŵi	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Senegal	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Soviet Union	March 29, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Sweden	May 17, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Switzerland*	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Togo	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
United Kingdom	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
United States of America*	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾

* Not bound by Chapter II of the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

(1) Nationals and residents of this State are entitled to file international applications as from June 1, 1978, and this State may be designated in international applications as from that date.

(2) Nationals and residents of this State are entitled to file international applications as from the date indicated, and this State may be designated in international applications as from the same date.

*NATIONAL AND REGIONAL OFFICES AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU:
THEIR NAMES, ADDRESSES, ETC.*

Brazil

Name: Instituto Nacional da Propriedade Industrial
National Institute of Industrial Property
Location and mailing address: Praça Mauá No. 7, 12º andar, 20.000 Rio de Janeiro - RJ, Brazil
Telegraphic address: MIC for INPI, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Telex: 2122992 INPI BR, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Telephone: 233-5677, 233-5736, 233-2822

France

Name: Institut national de la propriété industrielle
National Institute of Industrial Property
Location and mailing address: 26bis, rue de Léningrad, 75008 Paris, France
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 290368 INPI PARIS, Paris, France
Telephone: 292-0014, 387-5600, 522-5290

Germany (Federal Republic of)

Name: Deutsches Patentamt
German Patent Office
Location and mailing address: Zweibrückenstrasse 12, 8000 München 2, Federal Republic of Germany
Telegraphic address: Deutsches Patentamt, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany
Telex: 0523534 BPBM D, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany
Telephone: 21951

Japan

Name: Tokkyocho
Japanese Patent Office
Location and mailing address: 4-3 Kasumigaseki 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, Japan
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 27442 JAPATENT, Tokyo, Japan
Telephone: 581-1101

Luxembourg

Name: Ministère de l'économie nationale, Service de la propriété industrielle
Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office
Location: 19-21, boulevard Royal, Luxembourg-Ville, Luxembourg
Mailing address: Case postale 97, Luxembourg
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 3464 ECO LU, Luxembourg
Telephone: 21921

Madagascar

Name: Ministère de l'économie et du commerce, Direction de l'industrie et des mines
Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines

Location: —

Mailing address: B.P. 527, Antananarivo, Madagascar

Telegraphic address: —

Telex: —

Telephone: —

Malawi

Name: Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General

Location: —

Mailing address: P.O. Box 100, Blantyre, Malaŵi

Telegraphic address: ARGEE, Blantyre, Malaŵi

Telex: —

Telephone: 35077

Soviet Union

Name: Gosudarstvenny komitet Soveta Ministrov SSSR po delam izobreteny i otkryty
State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers

Location and mailing address: M. Cherkassky per. 2/6, Moscow (Centre), Soviet Union

Telegraphic address: —

Telex: 7248 KOMPODI SU, Moscow, Soviet Union

Telephone: 221-4976, 221-6224

Sweden

Name: Kungl. Patent- och registreringsverket
Royal Patent and Registration Office

Location: Valhallavägen 136, Stockholm

Mailing address: P.O. Box 5055, S-102 42 Stockholm 5, Sweden

Telegraphic address: PATOREGVERKET, Stockholm, Sweden

Telex: 17978 PATOREGS, Stockholm, Sweden

Telephone: 225540

Switzerland

Name: Bureau fédéral de la propriété intellectuelle
Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property

Location and mailing address: Eschmannstrasse 2, 3003 Berne, Switzerland

Telegraphic address: PATENTAMT, Berne, Switzerland

Telex: 33130 AGE CH, Berne, Switzerland

Telephone: 614111

United Kingdom

Name: Patent Office

Location and mailing address: 25, Southampton Buildings, London WC2A 1AY, United Kingdom

Telegraphic address: Patoff, London WC2, United Kingdom

Telex: 896348 PAT OFF, London, United Kingdom

Telephone: 405-8721

United States of America

Name: United States Patent and Trademark Office
Location: 3, Crystal Plaza, Arlington, Virginia, USA
Mailing address: Washington D.C. 20231, USA
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 64124 USDEPTCOM WSH, Washington D.C. 20231, USA
Telephone: (703) 557-3080

WIPO

Name: International Bureau, World Intellectual Property Organization
Location: 34, chemin des Colombettes, Geneva, Switzerland
Mailing address: 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Telegraphic address: "OMPI Geneva" or "WIPO Geneva"
Telex: 22376 OMPI CH, Geneva, Switzerland
Telephone: 999111

EPO

Name: European Patent Office

Location:	<i>Headquarters at Munich</i>	<i>Branch at the Hague</i>
	Motorama-Haus Rosenheimer Str. 30 Munich	Patentlaan 2 Rijswijk
Mailing address: (preferably mail to Rijswijk ZH)	Postfach 202020 8000 Munich 2 Federal Republic of Germany	Postbus 5818 2280 HV Rijswijk ZH Netherlands
Telegraphic address:	—	—
Telex:	523656 EPMUC D, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany	31651 EPO NL, Rijswijk (ZH) Netherlands
Telephone:	41211	906789

OAPI

Name: Organisation africaine de la propriété intellectuelle
African Intellectual Property Organization
Location: Place de la Préfecture, Yaoundé, Cameroon
Mailing address: B.P. 887, Yaoundé, Cameroon
Telegraphic address: OAPI, Yaoundé, Cameroon
Telex: 8239 KN OAPI, Yaoundé, Cameroon
Telephone: 223911

**INFORMATION CONCERNING
INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITIES**

INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITIES:
THEIR LIST AND CERTAIN DATA CONCERNING THEM

Name of the International Searching Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Searched by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Search
<p><i>Japan</i></p> <p>Japanese Patent Office (October 1, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (Article 7 and Annex C of the Agreement).</p>	<p>Japanese</p>
<p><i>Soviet Union</i></p> <p>State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, pages 131 and 136 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 02/1978).</p>	<p>Russian English French German</p>
<p><i>Sweden</i></p> <p>Royal Patent and Registration Office (May 17, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1*, with the exception of diagnostic methods. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, pages 118 and 123 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 02/1978).</p>	<p>Danish English Finnish Icelandic Norwegian Swedish</p>

*No International Searching Authority shall be required to search an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories,
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Searching Authority is not equipped to search prior art concerning such programs."

International Searching Authorities: their list and certain data concerning them (Continued)

Name of the International Searching Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Searched by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Search
<p><i>United States of America</i></p> <p>United States Patent and Trademark Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (vi) of PCT, Rule 39.1*. (See Article 6 of the Agreement which provides that the Authority "will not be obligated to search" such subject matter, and Annex B of the said Agreement, pages 140 and 144 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 02/1978).</p>	<p>English</p>
<p><i>EPO</i></p> <p>European Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 of the Agreement, page 109 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 02/1978).</p>	<p>English French German</p>

* No International Searching Authority shall be required to search an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories,
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Searching Authority is not equipped to search prior art concerning such programs."

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
AS INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU
OF WIPO : AMENDMENT TO ANNEX A

The United States Patent and Trademark Office has notified the International Bureau of the inclusion, pursuant to Article 15(2) of the Agreement, of Brazil in the list of countries set out in item (i) of Annex A to the Agreement.**

** Published in the PCT Gazette, Issue No.02/1978, pages 139 to 145.

**INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES:
THEIR LIST AND CERTAIN DATA CONCERNING THEM**

Name of the International Preliminary Examining Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Examined by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Preliminary Examination
<p><i>Japan</i></p> <p>Japanese Patent Office (October 1, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (Article 7 and Annex C of the Agreement).</p>	<p>Japanese</p>
<p><i>Soviet Union</i></p> <p>State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, pages 131 and 136 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 02/1978).</p>	<p>Russian English French German</p>
<p><i>Sweden</i></p> <p>Royal Patent and Registration Office (May 17, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1*, with the exception of diagnostic methods. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, pages 118 and 123 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 02/1978).</p>	<p>Danish English Finnish Icelandic Norwegian Swedish</p>

* No International Preliminary Examining Authority shall be required to carry out an international preliminary examination on an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories;
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Preliminary Examining Authority is not equipped to carry out an international preliminary examination concerning such programs."

International Preliminary Examining Authorities: their list and certain data concerning them (Continued)

Name of the International Preliminary Examining Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Examined by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Preliminary Examination
<p><i>United Kingdom</i></p> <p>Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p> <p><i>EPO</i></p> <p>European Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (vi) of PCT, Rule 67.1*. (See Article 6 of the Agreement, page 126 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 02/1978).</p> <p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 of the Agreement, page 109 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 02/1978).</p>	<p>English (but only where it is the language of filing or publication)</p> <p>English French German</p>

* No International Preliminary Examining Authority shall be required to carry out an international preliminary examination on an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories;
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Preliminary Examining Authority is not equipped to carry out an international preliminary examination concerning such programs."

RECEIVING OFFICES

COMPETENT RECEIVING OFFICES

Contracting State of which the applicant is a national or resident	Competent receiving Office
Brazil	National Institute of Industrial Property (Rio de Janeiro)
Cameroon	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Central African Empire	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Chad	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Congo	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
France	National Institute of Industrial Property (Paris) or European Patent Office*
Gabon	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Germany (Federal Republic of)	German Patent Office (Munich) or European Patent Office
Japan	Japanese Patent Office (Tokyo)
Luxembourg	Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (Luxembourg) or European Patent Office
Madagascar	Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (Antananarivo)
Malaŵi	Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (Blantyre)
Senegal	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Soviet Union	State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers (Moscow)
Sweden	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Stockholm) or European Patent Office
Switzerland	Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (Berne) or European Patent Office
Togo	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
United Kingdom	Patent Office (London) or European Patent Office
United States of America	United States Patent and Trademark Office (Washington)

* Where the applicant is a resident, the applicable national law requires that an international application not claiming the priority of an earlier application filed in France, may be filed at the National Institute of Industrial Property (Paris).

RECEIVING OFFICES: THEIR REQUIREMENTS AS TO LANGUAGES AND COPIES
IN WHICH INTERNATIONAL APPLICATIONS SHALL BE FILED WITH THEM AND
THE COMPETENT INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AND INTERNATIONAL
PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES SPECIFIED BY THEM

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>Brazil</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	English	3	European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or United States Patent and Trademark Office	European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>France</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	French	3	European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i> German Patent Office	German	1	European Patent Office	European Patent Office
<i>Japan</i> Japanese Patent Office	Japanese	1	Japanese Patent Office	Japanese Patent Office
<i>Luxembourg</i> Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office	French or German	3	European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>Madagascar</i> Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines	French	1	**	**

* Receiving Office of a Contracting State not bound by Chapter II of the PCT.

** Not yet decided.

Receiving Offices: Their Requirements as to Languages and Copies in which International applications shall be Filed with them and the Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities specified by them (Continued)

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>Malawi</i> Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General	English	3	European Patent Office	Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>Soviet Union</i> State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers	Russian	3	State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers	State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers
<i>Sweden</i> Royal Patent and Registration Office	Danish or English or Finnish or Icelandic or Norwegian or Swedish	1	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office*	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office*
<i>Switzerland</i> Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property	French or German	1	European Patent Office	Not applicable**
<i>United Kingdom</i> Patent Office	English	3	European Patent Office	Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>United States of America</i> United States Patent and Trademark Office	English	1	United States Patent and Trademark Office	Not applicable**

* Competent only for international applications filed in English.

** Receiving Office of a Contracting State not bound by Chapter II of the PCT.

Receiving Offices: Their Requirements as to Languages and Copies in which International applications shall be Filed with them and the Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities specified by them (Continued)

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>WIPO</i> International Bureau of WIPO	French	1	State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers or European Patent Office	State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers or European Patent Office
<i>EPO</i> European Patent Office	English or French or German	3	European Patent Office	European Patent Office

FEES PAYABLE UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

FEES PAYABLE TO THE RECEIVING OFFICE

Receiving Office	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>Brazil</i>					
National Institute of Industrial Property	Equivalent in Cr.S of US\$ 165*	Equivalent in Cr.S of US\$ 3*	Equivalent in Cr.S of US\$ 40*	Cr.S 1,000 (due upon filing)	Equivalent in Cr.S of US\$ 300* or S.Kr. 1,600* or DM 1,300*
<i>Cruzeiro</i>					
<i>France</i>					
National Institute of Industrial Property	FF 735	FF 14	FF 180	—	FF 3,870
<i>French franc</i>					
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i>					
German Patent Office	DM 325	DM 6	DM 80	DM 150 (due within one month from filing)	DM 1,700
<i>Deutsche Mark</i>					
<i>Japan</i>					
Japanese Patent Office	**	**	**	**	Yen 45,000
<i>Yen</i>					
<i>Luxembourg</i>					
Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office	Lux.frs. 5,060 or B.frs. 5,060	Lux.frs. 90 or B.frs. 90	Lux.frs. 1,250 or B.frs. 1,250	Lux.frs. 1,000 or B.frs. 1,000 (due within 30 days from filing)	B.frs. 26,800
<i>Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc (at applicant's option)</i>					

* Exchange rate applicable on the day of payment

** Not yet decided

Fees payable to the receiving Office (Continued)

Receiving Office	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>Madagascar</i>					
Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Madagascar franc</i>					
<i>Malawi</i>					
Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General	K 150	K 3	K 40	K 8 (due upon filing)	*
<i>Kwacha</i>					
<i>Soviet Union</i>					
State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers	R 110	R 2	R 30	R 25 (due within one month from filing)	R 250 (due within one month from filing)
<i>Rouble</i>					
<i>Sweden</i>					
Royal Patent and Registration Office	S.Kr. 740 or Sw.frs. 300 or US\$ 165	S.Kr. 14 or Sw.frs. 6 or US\$ 3	S.Kr. 185 or Sw.frs. 80 or US\$ 40	S.Kr. 200 (due within two weeks from filing)	S.Kr. 1,600** or 3,880*** (due within two weeks from filing)
<i>Swedish Kronor</i>					
<i>Switzerland</i>					
Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property	Sw.frs. 300	Sw.frs. 6	Sw.frs. 80	Sw.frs. 80 (due within 30 days from filing)	Sw.frs. 1,640
<i>Swiss franc</i>					
<i>United Kingdom</i>					
Patent Office	£ 83	£ 1.5	£ 21	£ 5 (due upon filing)	£ 464
<i>Pound Sterling</i>					

* Not yet decided.

** International search by the Royal patent and Registration Office (Sweden).

*** International search by the European Patent Office.

Fees payable to the receiving Office (Continued)

Receiving Office	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>United States of America</i>					
United States Patent and Trademark Office	US\$ 165	US\$ 3	US\$ 40	US\$ 35 (due upon filing)	US\$ 300
<i>US dollar</i>					
<i>WIPO</i>					
International Bureau of WIPO	Sw.frs. 300 or US\$ 165	Sw.frs. 6 or US\$ 3	Sw.frs. 80 or US\$ 40	Sw.frs. 100 or US\$ 50 (due upon filing)	Sw.frs. 1,640*
<i>Swiss franc or US dollar (at applicant's option)</i>					
<i>EPO</i>					
European Patent Office	DM 325 or £ 83 or FF 735 or Sw.frs. 300 or S.Kr. 740 or Lux.frs. 5,060	DM 6 or £ 1.50 or FF 14 or Sw.frs. 6 or S.Kr. 14 or Lux.frs. 90	DM 80 or £ 21 or FF 180 or Sw.frs. 80 or S.Kr. 185 or Lux.frs. 1,250	DM 150 or £ 41 or FF 340 or Sw.frs. 140 or Fls. 160 or S.Kr. 340 or Lux.frs. 2,400 or B.frs. 2,400 (due upon filing)	DM 1,700 or £ 464 or FF 3,870 or Sw.frs. 1,640 or Fls. 1,850 or S.Kr. 3,880 or Lux.frs. 26,800 or B.frs. 26,800
<i>Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc (at applicant's option)</i>					

* International search by the European Patent Office.

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International Searching Authority	Additional Search Fee	Fee for Copies of Documents Cited in the International Search Report	Fee for the Translation into English of the International Application
<i>Japan</i>			
Japanese Patent Office	Yen 35,000	Yen 100 per page	—
<i>Yen</i>			
<i>Soviet Union</i>			
State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers	R 170	R 0.20 per page	—
<i>Rouble</i>			
<i>Sweden</i>			
Royal Patent and Registration Office	S.Kr. 1,600	S.Kr. 1.50 per page	S.Kr. 0.75 per word
<i>Swedish Kronor</i>			
<i>United States of America</i>			
United States Patent and Trademark Office	US\$ 200	—	—
<i>US dollar</i>			
<i>EPO</i>			
European Patent Office	DM 1,700 or £ 464 or FF 3,870 or Sw.frs. 1,640 or Fls. 1,850 or S.Kr. 3,880 or Lux.frs. 26,800 or B.frs. 26,800	—	—
<i>Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc (at applicant's option)</i>			

Note: The fees set out in the table above are payable only in particular circumstances.

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL
PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITY

International Preliminary Examining Authority	Handling Fee	Preliminary Examination Fee	Additional Preliminary Examination Fee	Fees for Copies of Documents Cited in the International Preliminary Examination Report*	Fees for Copies of Documents contained in the File of the International Application*
<i>Japan</i>					
Japanese Patent Office		Yen 15,000	Yen 10,000	Yen 100 per page	Yen 100 per page
<i>Yen</i>					
<i>Soviet Union</i>					
State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers	R 35	R 300 (due within one month from filing demand)	R 200	R 0.20 per page	R 0.50 per page
<i>Rouble</i>					
<i>Sweden</i>					
Royal Patent and Registration Office	S.Kr. 230	S.Kr. 500 (due within two weeks from filing demand)	S.Kr. 500	S.Kr. 1.50 per page	None
<i>Swedish Kronor</i>					
<i>United Kingdom</i>					
Patent Office	£ 25	£ 25 (due on filing demand)	as required up to £25	current rate for preparing photocopy plus postage	current rate for preparing photocopy plus postage
<i>Pound Sterling</i>					
<i>EPO</i>					
European Patent Office	DM 100 or £ 25 or FF 222 or Sw.frs. 96 or S.Kr.230 or Lux.frs. 1,560 or B.frs. 1,560	DM 1,000 or £ 273 or FF 2,280 or Sw.frs. 970 or Fls. 1,090 or S.Kr. 2,280 or Lux.frs. 15,800 or B.frs. 15,800	DM 1,000 or £ 273 or FF 2,280 or Sw.frs. 970 or Fls. 1,090 or S.Kr. 2,280 or Lux.frs. 15,800 or B.frs. 15,800	DM 1 or £ 0.30 or FF 2.30 or Sw.frs. 1 or Fls. 1.10 or S.Kr. 2.30 or Lux.frs. 15 or B.frs. 15 per page	DM 1 or £ 0.30 or FF 2.30 or Sw.frs. 1 or Fls. 1.10 or S.Kr. 2.30 or Lux.frs. 15 or B.frs. 15 per page
<i>Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc (at applicant's option)</i>					

* Applicable only in particular circumstances.

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU
(Currency: Swiss franc)

Supplement to the handling fee	Sw.frs. 96*
Special fee for early publication, upon request by the applicant, where the international search report or declaration referred to in Article 17(2)(a) is not available for publication with the international application	Sw.frs. 200*

* Applicable only in particular circumstances.

INFORMATION RELATING TO DESIGNATED (OR ELECTED) STATES

LANGUAGES REQUIRED BY, AND NATIONAL FEES TO BE PAID TO,
DESIGNATED (OR ELECTED) OFFICES

Designated (or elected) Office	Languages from which translation is required	Language into which translation is required	National fee(s)		Faculty under Article 22(3) or Article 39(1)(b)
			currency	nature and amount	
<i>Brazil</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	Languages other than Portuguese	Portuguese	Cruzeiro	Filing fees: For patent: Cr.S 150 For utility model: Cr.S 100	—
<i>France</i> National Institute of Industrial Property*	Languages other than French	French			—
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i> German Patent Office	Languages other than German	German	Deutsche Mark	Filing fee: DM 100	—
<i>Japan</i> Japanese Patent Office	Languages other than Japanese	Japanese	Yen	Filing fee: For patent: Yen 5,400 For utility model: Yen 4,000	—
<i>Luxembourg</i> Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office	Languages other than French and German	French or German**	Luxembourg franc	Filing fee: Lux.frs. 100 First year annuity: Lux.frs. 200 Publication fee: Lux.frs. 175 Power of attorney registration: Lux.frs. 30	—

* When the subject matter of a claimed invention belongs to a technical field for which the EPO does not yet carry out examination, the request for a regional (European) patent becomes one for a national (French) patent and in this case a French translation of the application is required if the application was filed in another language.

** At applicant's option.

Languages required by, and national fees to be paid to designated (or elected) Offices (Continued)

Designated (or elected) Office	Languages from which translation is required	Language into which translation is required	National fee(s)		Faculty under Article 22(3) or Article 39(1)(b)
			currency	nature and amount	
<i>Madagascar</i>					
Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines					—
<i>Malawi</i>					
Ministry of Justice Department of the Registrar General	Languages other than English	English	—	—	—
<i>Soviet Union</i>					
State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers	Languages other than Russian	Russian	Rouble	Filing fee: R 110 Additional fee per additional invention: R 55	—
<i>Sweden</i>					
Royal Patent and Registration Office	Languages other than Swedish	Swedish	Swedish kronor	S.Kr.600	—
<i>Switzerland</i>					
Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property	Languages other than French, German and Italian	French, German or Italian*	Swiss franc	Filing fee: Sw.frs. 80	—
<i>United Kingdom</i>					
Patent Office	Languages other than English	English	Pound Sterling	Filing fee: £ 5**	—

* At applicant's option

** But a further fee of £ 40 for preliminary examination and search must be paid before the expiration of the 20 months period referred to in Article 22. This fee may be refunded in whole or in part.

Languages required by, and national fees to be paid to, designated (or elected) Offices (Continued)

Designated (or elected) Office	Languages from which translation is required	Language into which translation is required	National fee(s)		Faculty under Article 22(3) or Article 39(1)(b)
			currency	nature and amount	
<i>United States of America</i> United States Patent and Trade-mark Office	Languages other than English	English	US dollar	Filing fee: US\$ 65 Additional fee for each claim in independent form in excess of one, US\$ 10 and for each claim, independent or dependent, in excess of 10: US\$ 2	—
<i>EPO</i> European Patent Office	Languages other than English, French and German	English, French or German	Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc	DM 450 or £ 123 or FF 1,020 or Sw.frs. 430 or Fls. 490 or S.Kr. 1,030 or Lux.frs. 7,100 or B.frs. 7,100	Rule 104(b) of the Implementing Regulations of the European Patent Convention: "The national fee provided for in Article 158, paragraph 2, the search fee provided for in Article 157, paragraph 2(b), the designation fees provided for in Article 79, paragraph 2, and, where applicable, the claims fee provided for in Rule 31 of this Convention shall be paid within one month after the expiry of the time limit laid down in Article 22, paragraphs 1 and 2, or Article 39, paragraph 1(a), of the Cooperation Treaty, as the case may be."
<i>OAPI</i> African Intellectual Property Organization	Languages other than French	French			—

OBLIGATION TO INDICATE THE NAME AND CERTAIN
OTHER DATA CONCERNING THE INVENTOR

Designated (or elected) States	Designated Offices	Time when name and address of inventor(s) must be given	
		At the filing of the international application	If not in the request, thereafter until
Brazil	National Institute of Industrial Property (Rio de Janeiro)	(No information available)	(No information available)
Cameroon	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Central African Empire	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Chad	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Congo	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
France	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Gabon	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Germany (Federal Republic of)	German Patent Office (Munich) European Patent Office	May be in the request May be in the request	See footnote (2) See footnote (1)
Japan	Japanese Patent Office (Tokyo)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed(3)
Luxembourg	Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (Luxembourg) European Patent Office	May be in the request May be in the request	See footnote (4) See footnote (1)
Madagascar	Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (Antananarivo)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed

- (1) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 16 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 16 months from the filing date of the international application.
- (2) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 20 months from the filing date of the international application.
- (3) Subject to confirmation.
- (4) Four months after start of the national processing.

Obligation to indicate the name and certain other data concerning the inventor (Continued)

Designated (or elected) States	Designated Offices	Time when name and address of inventor(s) must be given	
		At the filing of the international application	If not in the request, thereafter until
Malaŵi	Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (Blantyre)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Senegal	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Soviet Union	State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers (Moscow)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Sweden	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Stockholm)	May be in the request	See footnote (2)
	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Switzerland	Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (Berne)	May be in the request	See footnote (2)
	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Togo	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
United Kingdom	Patent Office (London)	May be in the request	See footnote (3)
	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
United States of America	United States Patent and Trademark Office (Washington)	Inventor must be <i>the applicant</i>	Later indication not allowed

- (1) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 16 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 16 months from the filing date of the international application.
- (2) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 20 months from the filing date of the international application.
- (3) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 20 months from the filing date of the international application and where no search report is established, two months from the date of the notification sent to the applicant that no report will be established.

NATIONAL OFFICES WHICH ENTIRELY OR IN PART WAIVED
THEIR RIGHTS TO ANY COMMUNICATION UNDER ARTICLE 20

Luxembourg

Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office

Waived entirely

United States of America

United States Patent and Trademark Office

Waived in respect of those international applications filed in the United States Patent and Trade-
mark Office in its capacity as receiving Office.

PROVISIONS OF THE LAWS OF CONTRACTING STATES PARTY
TO A REGIONAL PATENT TREATY RELEVANT TO ARTICLE 45(2)

France is the only State party to both the Patent Cooperation Treaty and a regional patent treaty, i.e., the European Patent Convention, the national law of which provides that any designation or election thereof shall have the effect of an indication of the wish to obtain a regional patent.

Article 1 of the French Law No. 77-682 of June 30, 1977, relating to the application of the Patent Cooperation Treaty reads as follows (translation into English prepared by the International Bureau):

Art. 1--Where an international application for the protection of an invention made pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty done at Washington on June 19, 1970, contains the designation or election of France, the said application shall have the effect of an application for a European Patent as governed by the provisions of the Convention on the Grant of European Patents done at Munich on October 5, 1973.

PROVISIONS OF THE LAWS OF CONTRACTING STATES IN RESPECT
OF THE QUESTION WHO IS QUALIFIED (INVENTOR, SUCCESSOR IN
TITLE OF THE INVENTOR, OWNER OF THE INVENTION, OR OTHER)
TO FILE A NATIONAL APPLICATION

The *United States of America* are the only State party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty the national law of which requires that, for the purposes of that State, at least one of the applicants must be the inventor.

Sections 111, 117 and 118 of Title 35 of the United States Code read as follows:

“111. Application for patent

Application for patent shall be made by the inventor, except as otherwise provided in this title, in writing to the Commissioner. Such application shall include: (1) a specification as prescribed by section 112 of this title; (2) a drawing as prescribed by section 113 of this title; and (3) an oath by the applicant as prescribed by section 115 of this title. The application must be signed by the applicant and accompanied by the fee required by law.

117. Death or incapacity of inventor

Legal representatives of deceased inventors and of those under legal incapacity may make application for patent upon compliance with the requirements and on the same terms and conditions applicable to the inventor.

118. Filing by other than inventor.

Whenever an inventor refuses to execute an application for patent, or cannot be found or reached after diligent effort, a person to whom the inventor has assigned or agreed in writing to assign the inventor or who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter justifying such action, may make application for patent on behalf of and as agent for the inventor on proof of the pertinent facts and a showing that such action is necessary to preserve the rights of the parties or to prevent irreparable damage; and the Commissioner may grant a patent to such inventor upon such notice to him as the Commissioner deems sufficient, and on compliance with such regulations as he prescribes.”

Warning

The effect of the international application in any designated State may depend on whether the person designated in the international application as applicant for the purposes of that State is a person who, under the national law of that State, is qualified to file a national application.

***RULES OF PROCEDURE OF THE ASSEMBLY OF THE
INTERNATIONAL PATENT COOPERATION (PCT) UNION***

Adopted on April 14, 1978

Rule 1: Application of the General Rules of Procedure

The Rules of Procedure of the Assembly of the International Patent Cooperation (PCT) Union shall consist of the General Rules of Procedure of WIPO, supplemented and amended by the provisions set forth hereinafter.

Rule 2: Special Observers

(1) The following shall be invited as "special observers" to all sessions of the Assembly:

(i) States not members of the PCT Union which contribute to the budget of the PCT Union,

(ii) intergovernmental authorities having the power to grant patents effective in one or more States members of the PCT Union.

(2) Special observers shall have the same rights in the sessions of the Assembly as States members of the Assembly, except the right to vote.

Rule 3: Draft Agenda

The draft agenda of each session shall be drawn up by the Director General. In the case of ordinary sessions, such draft shall follow the instructions of the Executive Committee once the Executive Committee is established (see PCT Articles 53(9) and 54(6)(a)). In the case of extraordinary sessions, the said draft shall include the item or items mentioned in the request referred to in Article 53(11)(c) of the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

Rule 4: Publication of the Report

The report on the work of each session, or a summary drawn up by the International Bureau, shall be published in the *Gazette* of the PCT Union and in the reviews of the World Intellectual Property Organization *La Propriété industrielle* and *Industrial Property*.

GENERAL PUBLICATIONS

PCT APPLICANT'S GUIDE

The present (latest) editions of the *Guide* and its Annexes are :

- the May 1978 edition of the *Guide* in English,
- the March 1978 editions of the *Guide* in French and German,
- the Annexes dated April 28, 1978, in English and French.

Requests for the *Guide* may be submitted to WIPO at the address appearing on the inside cover of this Gazette.

SECTION IV

NOTICES AND INFORMATION OF A GENERAL CHARACTER

CONTRACTING STATES

States Party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)
as of September 21, 1978

Brazil	April 9, 1978(1)
Cameroon	January 24, 1978(1)
Central African Empire.	January 24, 1978(1)
Chad.	January 24, 1978(1)
Congo	January 24, 1978(1)
Denmark*	December 1, 1978(2)
France*.	February 25, 1978(1)
Gabon	January 24, 1978(1)
Germany (Federal Republic of)	January 24, 1978(1)
Japan	October 1, 1978(2)
Luxembourg*.	April 30, 1978(1)
Madagascar.	January 24, 1978(1)
Malaŵi	January 24, 1978(1)
Senegal	January 24, 1978(1)
Soviet Union	March 29, 1978(1)
Sweden	May 17, 1978(1)
Switzerland*	January 24, 1978(1)
Togo.	January 24, 1978(1)
United Kingdom	January 24, 1978(1)
United States of America*	January 24, 1978(1)

* Not bound by Chapter II of the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

(1) Nationals and residents of this State are entitled to file international applications as from June 1, 1978, and this State may be designated in international applications as from that date.

(2) Nationals and residents of this State are entitled to file international applications as from the date indicated, and this State may be designated in international applications as from the same date.

*NATIONAL AND REGIONAL OFFICES AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU:
THEIR NAMES, ADDRESSES, ETC.*

Brazil

Name: Instituto Nacional da Propriedade Industrial
National Institute of Industrial Property
Location and mailing address: Praça Mauá No. 7, 12º andar, 20.000 Rio de Janeiro - RJ, Brazil
Telegraphic address: MIC for INPI, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Telex: 2122992 INPI BR, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Telephone: (021)233-5677, (021)233-5736, (021)233-2822

Denmark

Name: Direktoratet for Patent- og Varemaerkevaesenet
Patent and Trademark Office
Location and mailing address: 45, Nyropsgade, 1602 Copenhagen V, Denmark
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 16046 dpodk, Copenhagen, Denmark
Telephone: (01) 128440

France

Name: Institut national de la propriété industrielle
National Institute of Industrial Property
Location and mailing address: 26bis, rue de Léningrad, 75008 Paris, France
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 290368 INPI PARIS, Paris, France
Telephone: (01)292-0014, (01)387-5600, (01)522-5290

Germany (Federal Republic of)

Name: Deutsches Patentamt
German Patent Office
Location and mailing address: Zweibrückenstrasse 12, 8000 München 2, Federal Republic of Germany
Telegraphic address: Deutsches Patentamt, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany
Telex: 0523534 BPBM D, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany
Telephone: (089)21951

Japan

Name: Tokkyocho
Japanese Patent Office
Location and mailing address: 4-3 Kasumigaseki 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, Japan
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 27442 JAPATENT, Tokyo, Japan
Telephone: (03) 581-1101

Luxembourg

Name: Ministère de l'économie nationale, Service de la propriété industrielle
Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office
Location: 19-21, boulevard Royal, Luxembourg-Ville, Luxembourg
Mailing address: Case postale 97, Luxembourg
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 3464 ECO LU, Luxembourg
Telephone: (0352)21921

Madagascar

Name: Ministère de l'économie et du commerce, Direction de l'industrie et des mines
Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines
Location: —
Mailing address: B.P. 527, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: —
Telephone: —

Malawi

Name: Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General
Location: —
Mailing address: P.O. Box 100, Blantyre, Malawi
Telegraphic address: ARGEE, Blantyre, Malawi
Telex: —
Telephone: 35077

Soviet Union

Name: Gosudarstvenny komitet SSSR po delam izobreteny i otkryty
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries
Location and mailing address: M. Cherkassky per. 2/6, Moscow (Centre), Soviet Union
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 7248 KOMPODI SU, Moscow, Soviet Union
Telephone: 221-4976, 221-6224

Sweden

Name: Kungl. Patent- och registreringsverket
Royal Patent and Registration Office
Location: Valhallavägen 136, Stockholm
Mailing address: P.O. Box 5055, S-102 42 Stockholm 5, Sweden
Telegraphic address: PATOREGVERKET, Stockholm, Sweden
Telex: 17978 PATOREGS, Stockholm, Sweden
Telephone: (08)225540

Switzerland

Name: Bureau fédéral de la propriété intellectuelle
Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property
Location and mailing address: Eschmannstrasse 2, 3003 Berne, Switzerland
Telegraphic address: PATENTAMT, Berne, Switzerland
Telex: 33130 AGE CH, Berne, Switzerland
Telephone: (031)614111

United Kingdom

Name: Patent Office
 Location and mailing address: 25, Southampton Buildings, London WC2A 1AY, United Kingdom
 Telegraphic address: Patoff, London WC2, United Kingdom
 Telex: 896348 PAT OFF, London, United Kingdom
 Telephone: (01)405-8721

United States of America

Name: United States Patent and Trademark Office
 Location: 3, Crystal Plaza, Arlington, Virginia, 22202, USA
 Mailing address: (BOX PCT) Washington D.C. 20231, USA
 Telegraphic address: —
 Telex: TWX-710-955-0671, Arlington, Virginia, USA
 Telephone: (703)557-3080

WIPO

Name: International Bureau, World Intellectual Property Organization
 Location: 34, chemin des Colombettes, Geneva, Switzerland
 Mailing address: 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
 Telegraphic address: "OMPI Geneva" or "WIPO Geneva"
 Telex: 22376 OMPI CH, Geneva, Switzerland
 Telephone: (022)999111

EPO

Name: European Patent Office		
Location:	<i>Headquarters at Munich</i>	<i>Branch at the Hague</i>
	Motorama-Haus Rosenheimer Str. 30 Munich	Patentlaan 2 Rijswijk
Mailing address: (preferably mail to Rijswijk ZH)	Postfach 202020 8000 Munich 2 Federal Republic of Germany	Postbus 5818 2280 HV Rijswijk ZH Netherlands
Telegraphic address:	—	—
Telex:	523656 EPMUC D, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany	31651 EPO NL, Rijswijk (ZH) Netherlands
Telephone:	(089)41211	(070)906789

OAPI

Name: Organisation africaine de la propriété intellectuelle
African Intellectual Property Organization
 Location: Place de la Préfecture, Yaoundé, Cameroon
 Mailing address: B.P. 887, Yaoundé, Cameroon
 Telegraphic address: OAPI, Yaoundé, Cameroon
 Telex: 8239 KN OAPI, Yaoundé, Cameroon
 Telephone: 223911

*INFORMATION CONCERNING INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING
AND INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES*

INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITIES:
THEIR LIST AND CERTAIN DATA CONCERNING THEM

Name of the International Searching Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Searched by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Search
<p><i>Japan</i></p> <p>Japanese Patent Office (October 1, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (Article 7 and Annex C of the Agreement).</p>	<p>Japanese</p>
<p><i>Soviet Union</i></p> <p>USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, pages 131 and 136 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 02/1978).</p>	<p>Russian English French German</p>
<p><i>Sweden</i></p> <p>Royal Patent and Registration Office (May 17, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1*, with the exception of diagnostic methods. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, pages 118 and 123 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 02/1978).</p>	<p>Danish English Finnish Icelandic Norwegian Swedish</p>

*No International Searching Authority shall be required to search an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories,
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Searching Authority is not equipped to search prior art concerning such programs."

International Searching Authorities: Their list and certain data concerning them (Continued)

Name of the International Searching Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Searched by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Search
<p><i>United States of America</i></p> <p>United States Patent and Trademark Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (vi) of PCT, Rule 39.1*. (See Article 6 of the Agreement which provides that the Authority "will not be obligated to search" such subject matter, and Annex B of the said Agreement, pages 140 and 144 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 02/1978).</p>	<p>English</p>
<p><i>EPO</i></p> <p>European Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 of the Agreement, page 109 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 02/1978).</p>	<p>English French German</p>

* No International Searching Authority shall be required to search an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories,
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Searching Authority is not equipped to search prior art concerning such programs."

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES:
THEIR LIST AND CERTAIN DATA CONCERNING THEM

Name of the International Preliminary Examining Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Examined by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Preliminary Examination
<p><i>Japan</i></p> <p>Japanese Patent Office (October 1, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (Article 7 and Annex C of the Agreement).</p>	<p>Japanese</p>
<p><i>Soviet Union</i></p> <p>USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, pages 131 and 136 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 02/1978).</p>	<p>Russian English French German</p>
<p><i>Sweden</i></p> <p>Royal Patent and Registration Office (May 17, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1*, with the exception of diagnostic methods. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, pages 118 and 123 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 02/1978).</p>	<p>Danish English Finnish Icelandic Norwegian Swedish</p>

* No International Preliminary Examining Authority shall be required to carry out an international preliminary examination on an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories;
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Preliminary Examining Authority is not equipped to carry out an international preliminary examination concerning such programs."

International Preliminary Examining Authorities: Their list and certain data concerning them (Continued)

Name of the International Preliminary Examining Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Examined by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Preliminary Examination
<p><i>United Kingdom</i></p> <p>Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p> <p><i>EPO</i></p> <p>European Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (vi) of PCT, Rule 67.1*. (See Article 6 of the Agreement, page 126 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 02/1978).</p> <p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 of the Agreement, page 109 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 02/1978).</p>	<p>English (but only where it is the language of filing or publication)</p> <p>English French German</p>

* No International Preliminary Examining Authority shall be required to carry out an international preliminary examination on an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories;
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Preliminary Examining Authority is not equipped to carry out an international preliminary examination concerning such programs."

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE JAPANESE PATENT OFFICE
AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF WIPO

Agreement between THE PATENT OFFICE OF JAPAN AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF THE WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION in relation to the establishment and functioning of the Patent Office of Japan as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority under the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

Preamble

WHEREAS the States party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty, done at Washington on June 19, 1970, constitute a Union for cooperation in the filing, searching, and examining of applications for the protection of inventions, and for rendering special technical services, the said Union being known as the International Patent Cooperation Union;

AND WHEREAS Articles 16(3)(b) and 32(3) of the Patent Cooperation Treaty provide, inter alia, that the appointment of a national Office as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority by the Assembly of the International Patent Cooperation Union shall be subject to the conclusion of an Agreement between the national Office and the International Bureau;

AND WHEREAS it is recognized that the participation of the Patent Office of Japan as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority in matters affecting international search and international preliminary examination will contribute to the successful implementation of the Patent Cooperation Treaty;

IT IS HEREBY AGREED between the Patent Office of Japan, hereinafter called "the Authority," and the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, hereinafter called the "International Bureau," as follows:

Article 1

Terminology Used in the Agreement

(1) For the purpose of this Agreement, "Treaty" means the Patent Cooperation Treaty done at Washington on June 19, 1970; "Regulations" means the Regulations under the Treaty; "Administrative Instructions" means the Administrative Instructions under the Treaty; "Article," except where otherwise specified, means an Article of the Treaty; "Rule" means a Rule of the Regulations; "Assembly" means the Assembly as defined in Article 2(xvii) of the Treaty; "International Bureau" means the International Bureau as defined in Article 2(xix) of the Treaty; "Contracting State" refers to a Contracting State to the Treaty.

(2) All other terms and expressions used in this Agreement which are also used in the Treaty are to be understood in the same sense as that in which they are used in the Treaty.

Article 2

Basic Obligation

(1) The Authority shall, except in respect of subject matter which, pursuant to Article 7 of this Agreement, the Authority is not required to search or to examine, carry out international search and international preliminary examination in accordance with, and perform such other functions of an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority as are provided under, the Treaty, the Regulations, the Administrative Instructions and this Agreement. In carrying out international search and international preliminary examination, the Authority shall be guided by the Guidelines for International Search and for International Preliminary Examination to be carried out under the Patent Cooperation Treaty. The Authority undertakes to apply and observe all the common rules of international search and of international preliminary examination.

(2) The Authority and the International Bureau shall, having regard to their respective functions under the Treaty, the Regulations, the Administrative Instructions, and this Agreement, each render, to the extent possible, assistance to the other in relation to the performance, by the other, of its functions thereunder.

Article 3

Competence of Authority

(1) Subject to Article 7 of this Agreement, the Authority undertakes to act as an International Searching Authority for all international applications filed with receiving Offices of, or acting for, the Contracting States specified in Annex A of this Agreement, provided that the receiving Office of the State concerned specifies the Authority for that purpose and that such applications are in one of the languages specified in Annex A of this Agreement.

(2) Subject to Articles 6 and 7 of this Agreement, the Authority undertakes to act as an International Preliminary Examining Authority for all international applications filed with the receiving Offices of, or acting for, the Contracting States referred to in paragraph (1) provided that the receiving Office of the State concerned specifies the Authority for that purpose. In respect of the international applications filed in the languages specified in Annex A of this Agreement, the Authority shall carry out examination without requiring translations of such applications.

Article 4

Personnel Requirements

(1) The Authority shall, for the purposes of carrying out international search and international preliminary examination, respectively, make available the staff at its disposal, to the extent required by the workload, having sufficient technical qualifications to carry out such search or such examination. The staff of the Authority shall be maintained at a level meeting the minimum requirement as set out in Rules 36.1(i) and 63.1(i).

(2) The Authority shall maintain a staff which is capable of searching and examining in all technical fields and which has language facilities to understand at least those languages in which the minimum documentation referred to in Rule 34 is written or is translated.

Article 5

Documentation Facilities

The Authority shall use for search and for examination purposes all documentation facilities ordinarily at the disposal of the staff referred to in Article 4 of this Agreement and shall maintain and use for the said purposes at least the minimum documentation referred to in the Regulations properly arranged for search or for examination purposes (Rules 36.1(ii) and 63.1(ii)).

Article 6

Transitional Limitation on Number of International Applications Accepted for International Preliminary Examination

For a transitional period starting upon the entry into force of this Agreement and ending on a date to be agreed upon between the Authority and the International Bureau, the Authority shall apply the limitation on the number of international applications which the Authority will accept for international preliminary examination specified in Annex B of this Agreement.

Article 7

Subject Matter Not Required to be Searched or Examined

The Authority will not search, by virtue of Article 17(2)(a)(i), or will not examine, by virtue of Article 34(4)(a)(i), any international application to the extent that it considers that the international application relates to subject matter set forth in Rule 39.1 or Rule 67.1, as the case may be, with the exception of the subject matter specified in Annex C of this Agreement.

Article 8

Fees and Charges

(1) A schedule of all fees of the Authority, and all other charges which the Authority is entitled to make, in relation to its function as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority, is set out in Annex D of this Agreement.

(2) The Authority shall, to the extent and under the conditions set out in Annex D of this Agreement, refund the whole or part of the search fee paid where a search report can be wholly or partially based on the results of an earlier international search made by the Authority (Rule 16.3).

Article 9

Examination of Protest

The Authority shall provide, in accordance with Rules 40.2(c) and (d) and 68.3(c) and (d), a three-member board or special instance to examine protests in respect of additional fees where the international application is found not to comply with the requirement of unity of invention. The said three-member board or special instance is designated in Annex E of this Agreement.

Article 10

Time Limit for Preparation of International Search Reports or Declarations and International Preliminary Examination Reports

(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the Authority shall, within the time limits specified in the first two sentences of Rule 42.1, establish international search reports, or declarations under Article 17(2)(a) and, within the maximum periods specified in Rule 69.1(a)(i) and (ii), establish international preliminary examination reports.

(2) During the period beginning on the date of the Authority's appointment and ending on January 24, 1981, the Authority may establish international search reports, in exceptional cases, within a time limit which exceeds that specified in paragraph (1) above by two months, provided that, in any given case, this extension does not go beyond the expiration of the 18th month after the priority date of an international application.

Article 11

Classification

Any other classification of the subject matter which the Authority will indicate for the purposes of Rules 43.3(a) and (b) and 70.5(a) and (b), in addition to the International Patent Classification, is specified in Annex F of this Agreement.

Article 12

Language of Correspondence Used by the Authority

For the purposes of correspondence, including forms, other than with the International Bureau, the Authority shall use one of the languages specified in Annex G of this Agreement.

Article 13

Information Services and Technical Assistance

The Authority shall supply the International Bureau with such information services and such other contributions to the technical assistance program under Chapter IV of the Treaty as are practicable within the existing facilities and budgetary means of the Authority and as may be agreed.

Article 14

Entry Into Force of the Agreement

This Agreement shall enter into force once all the following conditions are fulfilled:

- (i) it is approved by the Assembly;
- (ii) it is signed by the Authority and the International Bureau; and
- (iii) the Treaty has entered into force for Japan.

The Agreement together with an indication of the date of its entry into force shall be published in the Gazette by the International Bureau.

Article 15

Duration and Renewability of the Agreement

Subject to Article 17 of this Agreement, this Agreement shall remain in force for a period of 10 years. It shall be renewable for a period of 10 years subject to the approval of, and the extension of the appointment of the Authority for that period by, the Assembly.

Article 16

Amendment

(1) Without prejudice to paragraphs (2) and (3), amendments may be made to this Agreement by agreement between the parties hereto and shall take effect upon approval of those amendments by the Assembly, or, if a later date is specified in the amendments, on that date.

(2) Without prejudice to the provisions of paragraph (3), amendments may be made to the Annexes of this Agreement by agreement between the parties hereto and shall take effect upon notification in the Gazette or, if a later date is specified in the amendments, on that date.

(3) The Authority may, by notice in writing given to the Director General of the World Intellectual Property Organization:

- (i) add to the Contracting States and languages listed in Annex A of this Agreement;
- (ii) increase the number of international applications to be processed as specified in Annex B of this Agreement;
- (iii) add to the subject matter listed in Annex C of this Agreement;
- (iv) subject to paragraph (4), amend the schedule of fees and other charges contained in Annex D of this Agreement;
- (v) delete any classification listed in Annex F of this Agreement.

(4) Normally, the schedule of fees and other charges shall not be amended during the first year after the entry into force of this Agreement or thereafter at an interval of less than one year from a previous amendment of the schedule. Any amendment of the schedule shall take effect one month after publication of the notification of the amendment in the Gazette pursuant to paragraph (5), or, if a later date has been specified by the Authority, on the date specified by the Authority.

(5) The International Bureau shall publish promptly in the Gazette any amendment of this Agreement agreed between the parties and approved by the Assembly under paragraph (1), any amendment of this Agreement agreed between the parties under paragraph (2), and any notification received by it under paragraph (3).

Article 17

Termination of the Agreement

- (1) This Agreement shall terminate:
- (i) if the Director General of the Patent Office of Japan gives the Director General of the World Intellectual Property Organization written notice to terminate this Agreement;
or
 - (ii) if the Director General of the World Intellectual Property Organization, with the approval of the Assembly, gives the Director General of the Patent Office of Japan written notice to terminate this Agreement.

(2) The termination of this Agreement under paragraph (1) shall take effect one year after receipt of the notice by the other party.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have executed this Agreement.

DONE at Geneva, this 15th day of July 1978, in two originals in the English and Japanese languages, each text being equally authentic.

For the Patent Office of Japan:
(signed) Z. Kumagai
Director General

For the International Bureau:
(signed) A. Bogsch
Director General

ANNEX A

CONTRACTING STATES AND LANGUAGES SPECIFIED FOR
THE PURPOSES OF ARTICLE 3 OF THE AGREEMENT

(a) Contracting States

Japan

(b) Languages

Japanese

Note

At the first session of the Assembly of the PCT Union (April 1978), the Delegation of Japan offered the services of the Japanese Patent Office as International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority under this Agreement to nationals and residents of all those States in Asia that would become party to the PCT, on the same conditions as those services would be available to Japanese nationals.

ANNEX B**LIMITATION ON NUMBER OF INTERNATIONAL APPLICATIONS
PROCESSED SPECIFIED FOR THE PURPOSES OF ARTICLE 6
OF THE AGREEMENT**

The limitation on the number of international applications which the Authority will accept for international preliminary examination for the purposes of Article 6 of the Agreement is as follows:

6,000 international applications in each full calendar year during which the limitation applies.

ANNEX C**SUBJECT MATTER SPECIFIED UNDER ARTICLE 7
OF THE AGREEMENT**

The subject matter set forth in Rule 39.1 or Rule 67.1, which, under Article 7, is not excluded from search or examination, is the following:

None

ANNEX D

SCHEDULE OF FEES AND CHARGES OF THE AUTHORITY AND EXTENT
AND CONDITIONS OF REFUNDS OF THE SEARCH FEE FOR THE
PURPOSES OF ARTICLE 8 OF THE AGREEMENT

(a) Schedule of fees and charges

Fee	Amount Japanese Yen
Search fee (Rule 16.1(a))	34,000
Additional fee (Rule 40.2(a)).	27,000
Preparing copies of cited documents (Rule 44.3(b))	320 per page
Preliminary examination fee (Rule 58.1(b))	12,000
Additional fee (Rule 68.3(a)).	9,000
Preparing copies of cited documents (Rule 71.2(b))	320 per page
Preparing copies of requested documents (Rule 94.1).	320 per page

(b) Conditions and extent of refunds of the search fee where the search report can be wholly or partially based on the results of an earlier international search (Rule 16.3)

The conditions and extent of refunds of the search fee in cases where the search reports can be wholly or partially based on the results of an earlier international search are the following:

The Authority shall refund 12,000 Japanese Yen, on the request of the applicant, where the Authority has been able to make use of a considerable part of the earlier international search report.

ANNEX E**DESIGNATION FOR THE PURPOSES OF ARTICLE 9 OF THE AGREEMENT**

For the purposes of Article 9, a three-member board, appointed by the Director General of the Authority to that effect, is designated.

ANNEX F**CLASSIFICATION SPECIFIED FOR THE PURPOSES OF ARTICLE 11 OF THE AGREEMENT**

The classification specified for the purposes of Article 11 of the Agreement is:

Japanese Patent Classification

ANNEX G**LANGUAGES SPECIFIED FOR THE PURPOSES OF
ARTICLE 12 OF THE AGREEMENT**

The languages specified for the purposes of Article 12 of the Agreement are:

Japanese

RECEIVING OFFICES

COMPETENT RECEIVING OFFICES

Contracting State of which the applicant is a national or resident	Competent receiving Office
Brazil	National Institute of Industrial Property (Rio de Janeiro)
Cameroon	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Central African Empire	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Chad	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Congo	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Denmark	Patent and Trademark Office (Copenhagen)
France	National Institute of Industrial Property (Paris) or European Patent Office*
Gabon	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Germany (Federal Republic of)	German Patent Office (Munich) or European Patent Office
Japan	Japanese Patent Office (Tokyo)
Luxembourg	Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (Luxembourg) or European Patent Office
Madagascar	Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (Antananarivo)
Malawi	Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (Blantyre)
Senegal	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Soviet Union	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (Moscow)
Sweden	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Stockholm) or European Patent Office
Switzerland	Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (Berne) or European Patent Office
Togo	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
United Kingdom	Patent Office (London) or European Patent Office **
United States of America	United States Patent and Trademark Office (Washington)

* Where the applicant is a resident of France, the applicable national law requires that an international application not claiming the priority of an earlier application filed in France, must be filed at the National Institute of Industrial Property (Paris).

** A United Kingdom resident may only file direct at the European Patent Office after having obtained written authorization from the Patent Office (London).

RECEIVING OFFICES: THEIR REQUIREMENTS AS TO LANGUAGES AND COPIES
IN WHICH INTERNATIONAL APPLICATIONS SHALL BE FILED WITH THEM AND
THE COMPETENT INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AND INTERNATIONAL
PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES SPECIFIED BY THEM

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>Brazil</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	English	3	European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or United States Patent and Trademark Office	European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>Denmark</i> Patent and Trademark Office	Danish or English	1	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>France</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	French	3	European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i> German Patent Office	German	1	European Patent Office	European Patent Office
<i>Japan</i> Japanese Patent Office	Japanese	1	Japanese Patent Office	Japanese Patent Office
<i>Luxembourg</i> Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office	French or German	3	European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>Madagascar</i> Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines	French	1	**	**

* Receiving Office of a Contracting State not bound by Chapter II of the PCT.

** Not yet decided.

Receiving Offices: Their Requirements as to Languages and Copies in which International applications shall be Filed with them and the Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities specified by them (Continued)

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>Malawi</i>				
Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General	English	3	European Patent Office	Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>Soviet Union</i>				
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	Russian	3	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries
<i>Sweden</i>				
Royal Patent and Registration Office	Danish or English or Finnish or Icelandic or Norwegian or Swedish	1	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office*	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office*
<i>Switzerland</i>				
Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property	French or German	1	European Patent Office	Not applicable**
<i>United Kingdom</i>				
Patent Office	English	3	European Patent Office	Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>United States of America</i>				
United States Patent and Trademark Office	English	1	United States Patent and Trademark Office	Not applicable**

* Competent only for international applications filed in English.

** Receiving Office of a Contracting State not bound by Chapter II of the PCT.

Receiving Offices: Their Requirements as to Languages and Copies in which International applications shall be Filed with them and the Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities specified by them (Continued)

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>WIPO</i> International Bureau of WIPO	French	1	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries or European Patent Office	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries or European Patent Office
<i>EPO</i> European Patent Office	English or French or German	3	European Patent Office	European Patent Office

FEES PAYABLE UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

FEES PAYABLE TO THE RECEIVING OFFICE

Receiving Office	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>Brazil</i>					
National Institute of Industrial Property	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 165*	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 3*	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 40*	Cr.\$ 1,000 (due upon filing)	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 300* or S.Kr. 1,600* or DM 1,700*
<i>Cruzeiro</i>					
<i>Denmark</i>					
Patent and Trademark Office	D.Kr. 1030 (due within two weeks from filing)	D.Kr. 20	D.Kr. 275	D.Kr. 250 (due within two weeks from filing)	D.Kr. 1980*** or D.Kr. 4700**** (due within two weeks from filing)
<i>Danish Kroner</i>					
<i>France</i>					
National Institute of Industrial Property	FF 735	FF 14	FF 180	—	FF 3,870
<i>French franc</i>					
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i>					
German Patent Office	DM 325	DM 6	DM 80	DM 150 (due within one month from filing)	DM 1,700
<i>Deutsche Mark</i>					
<i>Japan</i>					
Japanese Patent Office	**	**	**	Yen 6,000	Yen 34,000
<i>Yen</i>					
<i>Luxembourg</i>					
Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office	Lux.frs. 5,060 or B.frs. 5,060	Lux.frs. 90 or B.frs. 90	Lux.frs. 1,250 or B.frs. 1,250	Lux.frs. 1,000 or B.frs. 1,000 (due within 30 days from filing)	B.frs. 26,800
<i>Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc (at applicant's option)</i>					

* Exchange rate applicable on the day of payment

** Not yet decided

*** International search by the Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) (subject to confirmation); however, if search previously carried out by a Nordic Patent Office: D.Kr. 1,240

**** International search by the European Patent Office

Fees payable to the receiving Office (Continued)

Receiving Office	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>Madagascar</i>	*	*	*	*	*
Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines					
<i>Madagascar franc</i>					
<i>Malaŵi</i>					
Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General	K 150	K 3	K 40	K 8 (due upon filing)	*
<i>Kwacha</i>					
<i>Soviet Union</i>					
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	R 110	R 2	R 30	R 25 (due within one month from filing)	R 250 (due within one month from filing)
<i>Rouble</i>					
<i>Sweden</i>					
Royal Patent and Registration Office	S.Kr. 740 or Sw.frs. 300 or US\$ 165	S.Kr. 14 or Sw.frs. 6 or US\$ 3	S.Kr. 185 or Sw.frs. 80 or US\$ 40	S.Kr. 200 (due within two weeks from filing)	S.Kr. 1,600** or 3,880*** (due within two weeks from filing)
<i>Swedish Kronor</i>					
<i>Switzerland</i>					
Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property	Sw.frs. 300	Sw.frs. 6	Sw.frs. 80	Sw.frs. 80 (due within 30 days from filing)	Sw.frs. 1,640
<i>Swiss franc</i>					
<i>United Kingdom</i>					
Patent Office	£ 83	£ 1.5	£ 21	£ 5 (due upon filing)	£ 464
<i>Pound Sterling</i>					

* Not yet decided

** International search by the Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden); however, if search previously carried out by a Nordic Patent Office: S.Kr. 1,000

*** International search by the European Patent Office

Fees payable to the receiving Office (Continued)

Receiving Office	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>United States of America</i>					
United States Patent and Trademark Office	US\$ 165	US\$ 3	US\$ 40	US\$ 35 (due upon filing)	US\$ 300
<i>US dollar</i>					
WIPO					
International Bureau of WIPO	Sw.frs. 300 or US\$ 165	Sw.frs. 6 or US\$ 3	Sw.frs. 80 or US\$ 40	Sw.frs. 100 or US\$ 50 (due upon filing)	Sw.frs. 1,640*
<i>Swiss franc or US dollar (at applicant's option)</i>					
EPO					
European Patent Office	DM 325 or £ 83 or FF 735 or Sw.frs. 300 or S.Kr. 740 or Lux.frs. 5,060	DM 6 or £ 1.50 or FF 14 or Sw.frs. 6 or S.Kr. 14 or Lux.frs. 90	DM 80 or £ 21 or FF 180 or Sw.frs. 80 or S.Kr. 185 or Lux.frs. 1,250	DM 150 or £ 41 or FF 340 or Sw.frs. 140 or Fls. 160 or S.Kr. 340 or Lux.frs. 2,400 or B.frs. 2,400 (due upon filing)	DM 1,700 or £ 464 or FF 3,870 or Sw.frs. 1,640 or Fls. 1,850 or S.Kr. 3,880 or Lux.frs. 26,800 or B.frs. 26,800
<i>Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc (at applicant's option)</i>					

* International search by the European Patent Office.

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International Searching Authority	Additional Search Fee	Fee for Copies of Documents Cited in the International Search Report	Fee for the Translation into English of the International Application
<i>Japan</i>			
Japanese Patent Office	Yen 27,000	Yen 320 per page	—
<i>Yen</i>			
<i>Soviet Union</i>			
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	R 170	R 0.20 per page	—
<i>Rouble</i>			
<i>Sweden</i>			
Royal Patent and Registration Office	S.Kr. 1,600	S.Kr. 1.50 per page	S.Kr. 0.75 per word
<i>Swedish Kronor</i>			
<i>United States of America</i>			
United States Patent, and Trademark Office	US\$ 200	—	—
<i>US dollar</i>			
<i>EPO</i>			
European Patent Office	DM 1,700 or £ 464 or FF 3,870 or Sw.frs. 1,640 or Fls. 1,850 or S.Kr. 3,880 or Lux.frs. 26,800 or B.frs. 26,800	—	—
<i>Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc (at applicant's option)</i>			

Note: The fees set out in the table above are payable only in particular circumstances.

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL
PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITY

International Preliminary Examining Authority	Handling Fee	Preliminary Examination Fee	Additional Preliminary Examination Fee	Fees for Copies of Documents Cited in the International Preliminary Examination Report*	Fees for Copies of Documents contained in the File of the International Application*
<i>Japan</i>					
Japanese Patent Office		Yen 12,000	Yen 9,000	Yen 320 par page	Yen 320 par page
<i>Yen</i>					
<i>Soviet Union</i>					
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	R 35	R 300 (due within one month from filing demand)	R 200	R 0.20 per page	R 0.50 per page
<i>Rouble</i>					
<i>Sweden</i>					
Royal Patent and Registration Office	S.Kr. 230	S.Kr. 500 (due within two weeks from filing demand)	S.Kr. 500	S.Kr. 1.50 per page	None
<i>Swedish Kronor</i>					
<i>United Kingdom</i>					
Patent Office	£ 25	£ 25 (due on filing demand)	as required up to £ 25	current rate for preparing photocopy plus postage	current rate for preparing photocopy plus postage
<i>Pound Sterling</i>					
<i>EPO</i>					
European Patent Office	DM 100 or £ 25 or FF 222 or Sw.frs. 96 or S.Kr. 230 or Lux.frs. 1,560 or B.frs. 1,560	DM 1,000 or £ 273 or FF 2,280 or Sw.frs. 970 or Fls. 1,090 or S.Kr. 2,280 or Lux.frs. 15,800 or B.frs. 15,800	DM 1,000 or £ 273 or FF 2,280 or Sw.frs. 970 or Fls. 1,090 or S.Kr. 2,280 or Lux.frs. 15,800 or B.frs. 15,800	DM 1 or £ 0.30 or FF 2.30 or Sw.frs. 1 or Fls. 1.10 or S.Kr. 2.30 or Lux.frs. 15 or B.frs. 15 per A4 page or smaller (delivery charge should be added if the copies are to be sent by air mail)	DM 1 or £ 0.30 or FF 2.30 or Sw.frs. 1 or Fls. 1.10 or S.Kr. 2.30 or Lux.frs. 15 or B.frs. 15 per A4 page or smaller (delivery charge should be added if the copies are to be sent by air mail)
<i>Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc (at applicant's option)</i>					

FEEs PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU
(Currency: Swiss franc)

Supplement to the handling fee	Sw.frs. 96*
Special fee for early publication, upon request by the applicant, where the international search report or declaration referred to in Article 17(2)(a) is not available for publication with the international application	Sw.frs. 200*

* Applicable only in particular circumstances.

INFORMATION RELATING TO DESIGNATED (OR ELECTED) STATES

LANGUAGES REQUIRED BY, AND NATIONAL FEES TO BE PAID TO,
DESIGNATED (OR ELECTED) OFFICES

Designated (or elected) Office	Languages from which translation is required	Language into which translation is required	National fee(s)		Faculty under Article 22(3) or Article 39(1)(b)
			currency	nature and amount	
<i>Brazil</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	Languages other than Portuguese	Portuguese	Cruzeiro	Filing fees: For patent: Cr.\$ 150 For utility model: Cr.\$ 100	—
<i>Denmark</i> Patent and Trademark Office	Languages other than Danish	Danish	Danish Kroner	Filing fee: D.Kr. 650*	
<i>France</i> National Institute of Industrial Property**	Languages other than French	French			—
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i> German Patent Office	Languages other than German	German	Deutsche Mark	Filing fee: DM 100	—
<i>Japan</i> Japanese Patent Office	Languages other than Japanese	Japanese	Yen	Filing fee: For patent: Yen 5,400 For utility model: Yen 4,000	—

* Additional fee for each claim in excess of 10: D.Kr. 125

** When the subject matter of a claimed invention belongs to a technical field for which the EPO does not yet carry out examination, the request for a regional (European) patent becomes one for a national (French) patent and in this case a French translation of the application is required if the application was filed in another language.

Languages required by, and national fees to be paid to designated (or elected) Offices (Continued)

Designated (or elected) Office	Languages from which translation is required	Language into which translation is required	National fee(s)		Faculty under Article 22(3) or Article 39(1)(b)
			currency	nature and amount	
<i>Luxembourg</i> Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office	Languages other than French and German	French or German*	Luxembourg franc	Filing fee: Lux.frs. 100 First year annuity: Lux.frs. 200 Publication fee: Lux.frs. 175 Power of attorney registration: Lux.frs. 30	—
<i>Madagascar</i> Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines					—
<i>Malawi</i> Ministry of Justice Department of the Registrar General	Languages other than English	English	—	—	—
<i>Soviet Union</i> USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	Languages other than Russian	Russian	Rouble	Filing fee: R 110 Additional fee per additional invention: R 55	—
<i>Sweden</i> Royal Patent and Registration Office	Languages other than Swedish	Swedish	Swedish kronor	S.Kr.600	—
<i>Switzerland</i> Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property	Languages other than French, German and Italian	French, German or Italian*	Swiss franc	Filing fee: Sw.frs. 80	—

* At applicant's option.

Languages required by, and national fees to be paid to, designated (or elected) Offices (Continued)

Designated (or elected) Office	Languages from which translation is required	Language into which translation is required	National fee(s)		Faculty under Article 22(3) or Article 39(1)(b)
			currency	nature and amount	
<i>United Kingdom</i> Patent Office	Languages other than English	English	Pound Sterling	Filing fee: £ 5*	—
<i>United States of America</i> United States Patent and Trade-mark Office	Languages other than English	English	US dollar	Filing fee: US\$ 65 Additional fee for each claim in independent form in excess of one, US\$ 10 and for each claim, independent or dependent, in excess of 10: US\$ 2	—
<i>EPO</i> European Patent Office	Languages other than English, French and German	English, French or German	Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc	DM 450 or £ 123 or FF 1,020 or Sw.frs. 430 or Fls. 490 or S.Kr. 1,030 or Lux.frs. 7,100 or B.frs. 7,100	Rule 104(b) of the Implementing Regulations of the European Patent Convention: "The national fee provided for in Article 158, paragraph 2, the search fee provided for in Article 157, paragraph 2(b), the designation fees provided for in Article 79, paragraph 2, and, where applicable, the claims fee provided for in Rule 31 of this Convention shall be paid within one month after the expiry of the time limit laid down in Article 22, paragraphs 1 and 2, or Article 39, paragraph 1(a), of the Cooperation Treaty, as the case may be."

* But a further fee of £ 40 for preliminary examination and search must be paid before the expiration of the 20 months period referred to in Article 22. This fee may be refunded in whole or in part.

Languages required by, and national fees to be paid to, designated (or elected) Offices (Continued)

Designated (or elected) Office	Languages from which translation is required	Language into which translation is required	National fee(s)		Faculty under Article 22(3) or Article 39(1)(b)
			currency	nature and amount	
<i>OAPI</i> African Intellectual Property Organization	Languages other than French	French	*	*	—

* Not yet fixed

OBLIGATION TO INDICATE THE NAME AND CERTAIN
OTHER DATA CONCERNING THE INVENTOR

Designated (or elected) States	Designated Offices	Time when name and address of inventor(s) must be given	
		At the filing of the international application	If not in the request, thereafter until
Brazil	National Institute of Industrial Property (Rio de Janeiro)	(No information available)	(No information available)
Cameroon	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Central African Empire	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Chad	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Congo	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Denmark	Patent and Trademark Office (Copenhagen)	May be in the request	See footnote (2)
France	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Gabon	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Germany (Federal Republic of)	German Patent Office (Munich) European Patent Office	May be in the request May be in the request	See footnote (2) See footnote (1)
Japan	Japanese Patent Office (Tokyo)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed(3)
Luxembourg	Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (Luxembourg) European Patent Office	May be in the request May be in the request	See footnote (4) See footnote (1)
Madagascar	Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (Antananarivo)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed

- (1) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 16 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 16 months from the filing date of the international application.
- (2) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 20 months from the filing date of the international application.
- (3) Subject to confirmation.
- (4) Four months after start of the national processing.

Obligation to indicate the name and certain other data concerning the inventor (Continued)

Designated (or elected) States	Designated Offices	Time when name and address of inventor(s) must be given	
		At the filing of the international application	If not in the request, thereafter until
Malawi	Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (Blantyre)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Senegal	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Soviet Union	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (Moscow)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Sweden	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Stockholm)	May be in the request	See footnote (2)
	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Switzerland	Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (Berne)	May be in the request	See footnote (2)
	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Togo	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
United Kingdom	Patent Office (London)	May be in the request	See footnote (3)
	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
United States of America	United States Patent and Trademark Office (Washington)	Inventor must be <i>the applicant</i>	Later indication not allowed

- (1) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 16 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 16 months from the filing date of the international application.
- (2) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 20 months from the filing date of the international application.
- (3) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 20 months from the filing date of the international application and where no search report is established, two months from the date of the notification sent to the applicant that no report will be established.

NATIONAL OFFICES WHICH ENTIRELY OR IN PART WAIVED
THEIR RIGHTS TO ANY COMMUNICATION UNDER ARTICLE 20

Luxembourg

Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office

Waived entirely

United States of America

United States Patent and Trademark Office

Waived in respect of those international applications filed in the United States Patent and Trademark Office in its capacity as receiving Office.

PROVISIONS OF THE LAWS OF CONTRACTING STATES PARTY
TO A REGIONAL PATENT TREATY RELEVANT TO ARTICLE 45(2)

France is the only State party to both the Patent Cooperation Treaty and a regional patent treaty, i.e., the European Patent Convention, the national law of which provides that any designation or election thereof shall have the effect of an indication of the wish to obtain a regional patent.

Article 1 of the French Law No. 77-682 of June 30, 1977, relating to the application of the Patent Cooperation Treaty reads as follows (translation into English prepared by the International Bureau):

Art. 1--Where an international application for the protection of an invention made pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty done at Washington on June 19, 1970, contains the designation or election of France, the said application shall have the effect of an application for a European Patent as governed by the provisions of the Convention on the Grant of European Patents done at Munich on October 5, 1973.

WARNING AND INFORMATION CONCERNING THE PROVISIONS OF THE LAWS
OF CONTRACTING STATES IN RESPECT OF THE QUESTION WHO IS QUALIFIED
(INVENTOR, SUCCESSOR IN TITLE OF THE INVENTOR, OWNER OF THE INVENTION
OR OTHER) TO FILE A NATIONAL APPLICATION

Warning

The effect of the international application in any designated State may depend on whether the person designated in the international application as applicant for the purposes of that State is a person who, under the national law of that State, is qualified to file a national application.

Information

The *United States of America* is the only State party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty, the national law of which requires that the application for a national patent be made by the inventor and whose national Office will, thus, in its capacity as designated Office, reject any international application in which a person other than the inventor is indicated as the applicant for the purposes of the United States of America.

Sections 111, 115, 116, 117 and 118 of the United States Code, Title 35 - Patents, Part II - Patentability of Inventions and Grant of Patents, Chapter 11 - Application for Patent, read as follows:

“111. Application for patent

Application for patent shall be made by the inventor, except as otherwise provided in this title, in writing to the Commissioner. Such application shall include: (1) a specification as prescribed by section 112 of this title; (2) a drawing as prescribed by section 113 of this title; and (3) an oath by the applicant as prescribed by section 115 of this title. The application must be signed by the applicant and accompanied by the fee required by law.

115. Oath of applicant

The applicant shall make oath that he believes himself to be the original and first inventor of the process, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter, or improvement thereof, for which he solicits a patent; and shall state of what country he is a citizen. Such oath may be made before any person within the United States authorized by law to administer oaths, or, when made in a foreign country, before any diplomatic or consular office of the United States authorized to administer oaths, or before any officer having an official seal and authorized to administer oaths in the foreign country in which the applicant may be, whose authority shall be proved by certificate of a diplomatic or consular officer of the United States, and such oath shall be valid if it complies with the laws of the state or country where made. When the application is made as provided in this title by a person other than the inventor, the oath may be so varied in form that it can be made by him.

116. Joint inventors

When an invention is made by two or more persons jointly, they shall apply for patent jointly and each sign the application and make the required oath, except as otherwise provided in this title.

If a joint inventor refuses to join in an application for patent or cannot be found or reached after diligent effort, the application may be made by the other inventor on behalf of himself and the omitted inventor. The Commissioner, on proof of the pertinent facts and after such notice to the omitted inventor as he prescribes, may grant a patent to the inventor making the application, subject to the same rights which the omitted inventor would have had if he had been joined. The omitted inventor may subsequently join in the application.

Whenever a person is joined in an application for patent as joint inventor through error, or a joint inventor is not included in an application through error and such error arose without any deceptive intention on his part, the Commissioner may permit the application to be amended accordingly, under such terms as he prescribes.

117. Death or incapacity of inventor

Legal representatives of deceased inventors and of those under legal incapacity may make application for patent upon compliance with the requirements and on the same terms and conditions applicable to the inventor.

118. Filing by other than inventor

Whenever an inventor refuses to execute an application for patent, or cannot be found or reached after diligent effort, a person to whom the inventor has assigned or agreed in writing to assign the invention or who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter justifying such action, may make application for patent on behalf of and as agent for the inventor on proof of the pertinent facts and a showing that such action is necessary to preserve the rights of the parties or to prevent irreparable damage; and the Commissioner may grant a patent to such inventor upon such notice to him as the Commissioner deems sufficient, and on compliance with such regulations as he prescribes.”

Section 373 of the United States Code, Title 35 - Patents, Part IV - Patent Cooperation Treaty, Chapter 37 - National Stage, reads as follows:

“373. Improper applicant

An international application designating the United States, shall not be accepted by the Patent Office for the national stage if it was filed by anyone not qualified under chapter 11 of this title to be an applicant for the purpose of filing a national application in the United States. Such international applications shall not serve as the basis for the benefit of an earlier filing date under section 120 of this title in a subsequently filed application, but may serve as the basis for a claim of the right of priority under section 119 of this title, if the United States was not the sole country designated in such international application.”

PROVISIONS OF THE NATIONAL LAWS OF CONTRACTING STATES
CONCERNING INTERNATIONAL-TYPE SEARCH

Switzerland is the only State party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty, the national law of which contains provisions relating to international-type search.

Part IX of the Ordinance on Patents for Inventions which entered into force in Switzerland on January 1, 1978 reads as follows (translation into English prepared by the International Bureau):

PART IX : International-Type Searches

Conditions

126. (1) An international-type search within the meaning of Article 15(5) of the Patent Cooperation Treaty may be requested in respect of a Swiss patent application.

(2) The request shall be filed with the (Swiss Intellectual Property) Office within six months following the filing date. The international search fee (Section 121(2)) shall be paid at the same time.

(3) If the language in which the patent application is drafted is not a working language of the International Searching Authority competent for Switzerland, a translation in a working language shall be filed at the same time.

(4) The Office shall not examine whether the patent application and the translation meet the other conditions specified in the Patent Cooperation Treaty, in particular the requirements of form valid for international applications.

Procedure

127. (1) If the conditions specified in Section 126(1) to (3) are met, the Office shall send the required documents to the International Searching Authority that is competent.

(2) The Office shall send the search report to the applicant; a copy shall be included in the file of the patent application.

***“MINIMUM DOCUMENTATION” UNDER RULE 34.1(b)(iii) OF THE
REGULATIONS UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)***

The list of published items of non-patent literature as agreed upon by the International Searching Authorities on April 12, 1978 has been published by the International Bureau in issue No. 02/1978 of the Gazette of International Patent Applications (pages 153 to 169).

The following changes in relation to periodicals identified in the said list by numbers 79 and 129 are hereby published:

Periodical identified under No. 79

The title of this periodical is changed, as from March 1978, to:

“IEEE--Transactions on Components, Hybrids, and Manufacturing Technology,”

Periodical identified under No. 129

The title of this periodical is changed, as from Vol. 33, Nos. 1-2, 1978, to:

“Philips Journal of Research.”

GENERAL PUBLICATIONS

PCT APPLICANT'S GUIDE

The present (latest) editions of the *Guide* and its Annexes are :

- the May 1978 edition of the *Guide* in English,
- the March 1978 editions of the *Guide* in French and German,
- the Annexes dated April 28, 1978, in English and French.

Requests for the *Guide* may be submitted to WIPO at the address appearing on the inside cover of this Gazette.

SECTION IV

NOTICES AND INFORMATION OF A GENERAL CHARACTER

CONTRACTING STATES

States Party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) as of October 19, 1978

Brazil	April 9, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Cameroon	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Central African Empire	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Chad	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Congo	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Denmark*	December 1, 1978 ⁽²⁾
France*	February 25, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Gabon	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Germany (Federal Republic of)	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Japan	October 1, 1978 ⁽²⁾
Luxembourg*	April 30, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Madagascar	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Malaŵi	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Senegal	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Soviet Union	March 29, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Sweden	May 17, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Switzerland*	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Togo	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
United Kingdom	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
United States of America*	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾

* Not bound by Chapter II of the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

(1) Nationals and residents of this State are entitled to file international applications as from June 1, 1978, and this State may be designated in international applications as from that date.

(2) Nationals and residents of this State are entitled to file international applications as from the date indicated, and this State may be designated in international applications as from the same date.

*NATIONAL AND REGIONAL OFFICES AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU:
THEIR NAMES, ADDRESSES, ETC.*

Brazil

Name: Instituto Nacional da Propriedade Industrial
National Institute of Industrial Property
Location and mailing address: Praça Mauá No. 7, 12º andar, 20.000 Rio de Janeiro - RJ, Brazil
Telegraphic address: MIC for INPI, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Telex: 2122992 INPI BR, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Telephone: (021)233-5677, (021)233-5736, (021)233-2822

Denmark

Name: Direktoratet for Patent- og Varemaerkevaesenet
Patent and Trademark Office
Location and mailing address: 45, Nyropsgade, 1602 Copenhagen V, Denmark
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 16046 dpodk, Copenhagen, Denmark
Telephone: (01) 128440

France

Name: Institut national de la propriété industrielle
National Institute of Industrial Property
Location and mailing address: 26bis, rue de Léningrad, 75008 Paris, France
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 290368 INPI PARIS, Paris, France
Telephone: (01)292-0014, (01)387-5600, (01)522-5290

Germany (Federal Republic of)

Name: Deutsches Patentamt
German Patent Office
Location and mailing address: Zweibrückenstrasse 12, 8000 München 2, Federal Republic of Germany
Telegraphic address: Deutsches Patentamt, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany
Telex: 0523534 BPBM D, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany
Telephone: (089)21951

Japan

Name: Tokkyocho
Japanese Patent Office
Location and mailing address: 4-3 Kasumigaseki 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, Japan
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 27442 JAPATENT, Tokyo, Japan
Telephone: (03) 581-1101

Luxembourg

Name: Ministère de l'économie nationale, Service de la propriété industrielle
Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office

Location: 19-21, boulevard Royal, Luxembourg-Ville, Luxembourg

Mailing address: Case postale 97, Luxembourg

Telegraphic address: —

Telex: 3464 ECO LU, Luxembourg

Telephone: (0352)21921

Madagascar

Name: Ministère de l'économie et du commerce, Direction de l'industrie et des mines
Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines

Location: —

Mailing address: B.P. 527, Antananarivo, Madagascar

Telegraphic address: —

Telex: —

Telephone: —

Malawi

Name: Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General

Location: —

Mailing address: P.O. Box 100, Blantyre, Malawi

Telegraphic address: ARGEE, Blantyre, Malawi

Telex: —

Telephone: 35077

Soviet Union

Name: Gosudarstvenny komitet SSSR po delam izobreteny i otkryty

USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries

Location and mailing address: M. Cherkassky per. 2/6, Moscow (Centre), Soviet Union

Telegraphic address: —

Telex: 7248 KOMPODI SU, Moscow, Soviet Union

Telephone: 221-4976, 221-6224

Sweden

Name: Kungl. Patent- och registreringsverket

Royal Patent and Registration Office

Location: Valhallavägen 136, Stockholm

Mailing address: P.O. Box 5055, S-102 42 Stockholm 5, Sweden

Telegraphic address: PATOREGVERKET, Stockholm, Sweden

Telex: 17978 PATOREGS, Stockholm, Sweden

Telephone: (08)225540

Switzerland

Name: Bureau fédéral de la propriété intellectuelle

Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property

Location and mailing address: Eschmannstrasse 2, 3003 Berne, Switzerland

Telegraphic address: PATENTAMT, Berne, Switzerland

Telex: 33130 AGE CH, Berne, Switzerland

Telephone: (031)614111

United Kingdom

Name: Patent Office

Location and mailing address: 25, Southampton Buildings, London WC2A 1AY, United Kingdom

Telegraphic address: Patoff, London WC2, United Kingdom

Telex: 896348 PAT OFF, London, United Kingdom

Telephone: (01)405-8721

United States of America

Name: United States Patent and Trademark Office

Location: 3, Crystal Plaza, Arlington, Virginia, 22202, USA

Mailing address: (BOX PCT) Washington D.C. 20231, USA

Telegraphic address: —

Telex: TWX-710-955-0671, Arlington, Virginia, USA

Telephone: (703)557-3080

WIPO

Name: International Bureau, World Intellectual Property Organization

Location: 34, chemin des Colombettes, Geneva, Switzerland

Mailing address: 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Telegraphic address: "OMPI Geneva" or "WIPO Geneva"

Telex: 22376 OMPI CH, Geneva, Switzerland

Telephone: (022)999111

EPO

Name: European Patent Office

Location:	<i>Headquarters at Munich</i>	<i>Branch at the Hague</i>
-----------	-----------------------------------	----------------------------

Motorama-Haus
Rosenheimer Str. 30
Munich

Patentlaan 2
Rijswijk

Mailing address:
(preferably mail to
Rijswijk ZH)

Postfach 202020
8000 Munich 2
Federal Republic
of Germany

Postbus 5818
2280 HV Rijswijk ZH
Netherlands

Telegraphic address:

—

—

Telex:

523656 EPMUC D,
Munich, Federal
Republic of Germany

31651 EPO NL,
Rijswijk (ZH)

Telephone:

(089)41211

Netherlands
(070)906789

OAPI

Name: Organisation africaine de la propriété intellectuelle
African Intellectual Property Organization

Location: Place de la Préfecture, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Mailing address: B.P. 887, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Telegraphic address: OAPI, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Telex: 8239 KN OAPI, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Telephone: 223911

*INFORMATION CONCERNING INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING
AND INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES*

INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITIES:
THEIR LIST AND CERTAIN DATA CONCERNING THEM

Name of the International Searching Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Searched by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Search
<p><i>Japan</i></p> <p>Japanese Patent Office (October 1, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 and Annex C of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 04/1978, pages 215 and 219).</p>	<p>Japanese</p>
<p><i>Soviet Union</i></p> <p>USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 131 and 136).</p>	<p>Russian English French German</p>
<p><i>Sweden</i></p> <p>Royal Patent and Registration Office (May 17, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1*, with the exception of diagnostic methods. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 118 and 123).</p>	<p>Danish English Finnish French Icelandic Norwegian Swedish</p>

*No International Searching Authority shall be required to search an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories,
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Searching Authority is not equipped to search prior art concerning such programs.

International Searching Authorities: Their list and certain data concerning them (Continued)

Name of the International Searching Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Searched by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Search
<p><i>United States of America</i></p> <p>United States Patent and Trademark Office (April 11, 1978)</p> <p><i>EPO</i></p> <p>European Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (vi) of PCT, Rule 39.1*. (See Article 6 of the Agreement which provides that the Authority "will not be obligated to search" such subject matter, and Annex B of the said Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 140 and 144).</p> <p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, page 109).</p>	<p>English</p> <p>English French German</p>

* No International Searching Authority shall be required to search an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories,
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Searching Authority is not equipped to search prior art concerning such programs.

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES:
THEIR LIST AND CERTAIN DATA CONCERNING THEM

Name of the International Preliminary Examining Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Examined by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Preliminary Examination
<p><i>Japan</i></p> <p>Japanese Patent Office (October 1, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 and Annex C of the Agreement, PCT Gazette No. 04/1978, pages 215 and 219).</p>	<p>Japanese</p>
<p><i>Soviet Union</i></p> <p>USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, PCT Gazette No. 02/1978, pages 131 and 136).</p>	<p>Russian English French German</p>
<p><i>Sweden</i></p> <p>Royal Patent and Registration Office (May 17, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1*, with the exception of diagnostic methods. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 118 and 123).</p>	<p>Danish English Finnish French Icelandic Norwegian Swedish</p>

* No International Preliminary Examining Authority shall be required to carry out an international preliminary examination on an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories;
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Preliminary Examining Authority is not equipped to carry out an international preliminary examination concerning such programs.

International Preliminary Examining Authorities: Their list and certain data concerning them (Continued)

Name of the International Preliminary Examining Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Examined by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Preliminary Examination
<p><i>United Kingdom</i></p> <p>Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p> <p><i>EPO</i></p> <p>European Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (vi) of PCT, Rule 67.1*. (See Article 6 of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, page 126).</p> <p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, page 109).</p>	<p>English (but only where it is the language of filing or publication)</p> <p>English French German</p>

* No International Preliminary Examining Authority shall be required to carry out an international preliminary examination on an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories;
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Preliminary Examining Authority is not equipped to carry out an international preliminary examination concerning such programs.

RECEIVING OFFICES

COMPETENT RECEIVING OFFICES

Contracting State of which the applicant is a national or resident	Competent receiving Office
Brazil	National Institute of Industrial Property (Rio de Janeiro)
Cameroon	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Central African Empire	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Chad	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Congo	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Denmark	Patent and Trademark Office (Copenhagen)
France	National Institute of Industrial Property (Paris) or European Patent Office*
Gabon	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Germany (Federal Republic of)	German Patent Office (Munich) or European Patent Office
Japan	Japanese Patent Office (Tokyo)
Luxembourg	Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (Luxembourg) or European Patent Office
Madagascar	Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (Antananarivo)
Malawi	Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (Blantyre)
Senegal	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Soviet Union	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (Moscow)
Sweden	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Stockholm) or European Patent Office
Switzerland	Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (Berne) or European Patent Office
Togo	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
United Kingdom	Patent Office (London) or European Patent Office **
United States of America	United States Patent and Trademark Office (Washington)

* Where the applicant is a resident of France, the applicable national law requires that an international application not claiming the priority of an earlier application filed in France, must be filed at the National Institute of Industrial Property (Paris).

** A United Kingdom resident may only file direct at the European Patent Office after having obtained written authorization from the Patent Office (London).

RECEIVING OFFICES: THEIR REQUIREMENTS AS TO LANGUAGES AND COPIES
IN WHICH INTERNATIONAL APPLICATIONS SHALL BE FILED WITH THEM AND
THE COMPETENT INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AND INTERNATIONAL
PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES SPECIFIED BY THEM

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>Brazil</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	English	3	European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or United States Patent and Trademark Office	European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>Denmark</i> Patent and Trademark Office	Danish or English	1	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>France</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	French	3	European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i> German Patent Office	German	1	European Patent Office	European Patent Office
<i>Japan</i> Japanese Patent Office	Japanese	1	Japanese Patent Office	Japanese Patent Office
<i>Luxembourg</i> Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office	French or German	3	European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>Madagascar</i> Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines	French	1	**	**

* Receiving Office of a Contracting State not bound by Chapter II of the PCT.

** Not yet decided.

Receiving Offices: Their Requirements as to Languages and Copies in which International applications shall be Filed with them and the Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities specified by them (Continued)

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>Malawi</i> Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General	English	3	European Patent Office	Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>Soviet Union</i> USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	Russian	3	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries
<i>Sweden</i> Royal Patent and Registration Office	Danish or English or Finnish or Icelandic or Norwegian or Swedish	1	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office*	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office*
<i>Switzerland</i> Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property	French or German	1	European Patent Office	Not applicable**
<i>United Kingdom</i> Patent Office	English	3	European Patent Office	Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>United States of America</i> United States Patent and Trademark Office	English	1	United States Patent and Trademark Office	Not applicable**

* Competent only for international applications filed in English.

** Receiving Office of a Contracting State not bound by Chapter II of the PCT.

Receiving Offices: Their Requirements as to Languages and Copies in which International applications shall be Filed with them and the Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities specified by them (Continued)

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>WIPO</i> International Bureau of WIPO	French	1	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries or European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden)	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries or European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden)
<i>EPO</i> (European Patent Office)	English or French or German	3	European Patent Office	European Patent Office

FEES PAYABLE UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

FEES PAYABLE TO THE RECEIVING OFFICE

Receiving Office (and currency)	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>Brazil</i> National Institute of Industrial Property (<i>Cruzeiro</i>)	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 165*	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 3*	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 40*	Cr.\$ 1,000 (due upon filing)	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 300* or S.Kr. 1,600* or DM 1,700*
<i>Denmark</i> Patent and Trademark Office (<i>Danish Kroner</i>)	D.Kr. 1030 (due within two weeks from filing)	D.Kr. 20	D.Kr. 275	D.Kr. 250 (due within two weeks from filing)	D.Kr. 1980** or D.Kr. 4700*** (due within two weeks from filing)
<i>France</i> National Institute of Industrial Property (<i>French franc</i>)	FF 735	FF 14	FF 180	—	FF 3,870
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i> German Patent Office (<i>Deutsche Mark</i>)	DM 325	DM 6	DM 80	DM 150 (due within one month from filing)	DM 1,700
<i>Japan</i> Japanese Patent Office (<i>Yen</i>)	****	****	****	Yen 6,000	Yen 34,000
<i>Luxembourg</i> Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (<i>Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc; at applicant's option</i>)	Lux.frs. 5,060 or B.frs. 5,060	Lux.frs. 90 or B.frs. 90	Lux.frs. 1,250 or B.frs. 1,250	Lux.frs. 1,000 or B.frs. 1,000 (due within 30 days from filing)	B.frs. 26,800

* Exchange rate applicable on the day of payment

** International search by the Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) (subject to confirmation); however, if search previously carried out by a Nordic Patent Office: D.Kr. 1,240

*** International search by the European Patent Office

**** The amount of this fee in Yen in force at present is subject to review; the new amount following that review will be published in the next issue of this Gazette

Fees payable to the receiving Office (Continued)

Receiving Office (and currency)	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>Madagascar</i>					
Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (<i>Madagascar franc</i>)	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Malawi</i>					
Ministry of Justice, Depart- ment of the Registrar General (<i>Kwacha</i>)	K 150	K 3	K 40	K 8 (due upon filing)	*
<i>Soviet Union</i>					
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (<i>Rouble</i>)	R 110	R 2	R 30	R 25 (due within one month from filing)	R 250 (due within one month from filing)
<i>Sweden</i>					
Royal Patent and Registration Office (<i>Swedish Kronor</i>)	S.Kr. 740 or Sw.frs. 250**** or US\$ 165	S.Kr. 14 or Sw.frs. 4.50**** or US\$ 3	S.Kr. 185 or Sw.frs. 60**** or US\$ 40	S.Kr. 200 (due within two weeks from filing)	S.Kr. 1,600** or 3,880*** (due within two weeks from filing)
<i>Switzerland</i>					
Federal Bureau of Intel- lectual Property (<i>Swiss franc</i>)	Sw.frs. 250****	Sw.frs. 4.50****	Sw.frs. 60****	Sw.frs. 80 (due within 30 days from filing)	Sw.frs. 1,640
<i>United Kingdom</i>					
Patent Office (<i>Pound Sterling</i>)	£ 83	£ 1.5	£ 21	£ 5 (due upon filing)	£ 464

* Not yet decided

** International search by the Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden); however, if search previously carried out by a Nordic Patent Office: S.Kr. 1,000

*** International search by the European Patent Office

**** Effective from October 3, 1978

Fees payable to the receiving Office (Continued)

Receiving Office (and currency)	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>United States of America</i>					
United States Patent and Trademark Office (US dollar)	US\$ 165	US\$ 3	US\$ 40	US\$ 35 (due upon filing)	US\$ 300
<i>WIPO</i>					
International Bureau of WIPO (Swiss franc or US dollar; at applicant's option)	Sw.frs. 250** or US\$ 165	Sw.frs. 4.50** or US\$ 3	Sw.frs. 60** or US\$ 40	Sw.frs. 100 or US\$ 50 (due upon filing)	Sw.frs. 1,640*
<i>EPO</i>					
(European Patent Office) (Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Dutch Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc; at applicant's option)	DM 325 or £ 83 or FF 735 or Sw.frs. 250** or S.Kr. 740 or Lux.frs. 5,060	DM 6 or £ 1.50 or FF 14 or Sw.frs. 4.50** or S.Kr. 14 or Lux.frs. 90	DM 80 or £ 21 or FF 180 or Sw.frs. 60** or S.Kr. 185 or Lux.frs. 1,250	DM 150 or £ 41 or FF 340 or Sw.frs. 140 or Fls. 160 or S.Kr. 340 or Lux.frs. 2,400 or B.frs. 2,400 (due upon filing)	DM 1,700 or £ 464 or FF 3,870 or Sw.frs. 1,640 or Fls. 1,850 or S.Kr. 3,880 or Lux.frs. 26,800 or B.frs. 26,800

* International search by the European Patent Office.

** Effective from October 3, 1978.

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International Searching Authority (and currency)	Additional Search Fee	Fee for Copies of Documents Cited in the International Search Report	Fee for the Translation into English of the International Application
<i>Japan</i>			
Japanese Patent Office (<i>Yen</i>)	Yen 27,000	Yen 320 per page	
<i>Soviet Union</i>			
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (<i>Rouble</i>)	R 170	R 0.20 per page	
<i>Sweden</i>			
Royal Patent and Registration Office (<i>Swedish Kronor</i>)	S.Kr. 1,600	S.Kr. 1.50 per page	S.Kr. 0.75 per word
<i>United States of America</i>			
United States Patent, and Trademark Office (<i>US dollar</i>)	US\$ 200	—	—
<i>EPO</i>			
(European Patent Office) (<i>Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Dutch Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc; at applicant's option</i>)	DM 1,700 or £ 464 or FF 3,870 or Sw.frs. 1,640 or Fls. 1,850 or S.Kr. 3,880 or Lux.frs. 26,800 or B.frs. 26,800	—	—

Note: The fees set out in the table above are payable only in particular circumstances.

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL
PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITY

International Preliminary Examining Authority (and currency)	Handling Fee	Preliminary Examination Fee	Additional Preliminary Examination Fee	Fees for Copies of Documents Cited in the International Preliminary Examination Report*	Fees for Copies of Documents contained in the File of the International Application*
<i>Japan</i>					
Japanese Patent Office (Yen)	**	Yen 12,000	Yen 9,000	Yen 320 per page	Yen 320 per page
<i>Soviet Union</i>					
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (Rouble)	R 35	R 300 (due within one month from filing demand)	R 200	R 0.20 per page	R 0.50 per page
<i>Sweden</i>					
Royal Patent and Registration Office (Swedish Kronor)	S.Kr. 230	S.Kr. 500 (due within two weeks from filing demand)	S.Kr. 500	S.Kr. 1.50 per page	None
<i>United Kingdom</i>					
Patent Office (Pound Sterling)	£ 25	£ 25 (due on filing demand)	as required up to £ 25	current rate for preparing photocopy plus postage	current rate for preparing photocopy plus postage
<i>EPO</i>					
(European Patent Office) (Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Dutch Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc; at applicant's option)	DM 100 or £ 25 or FF 225 or Sw. frs. 75 or S.Kr. 230 or Lux. frs. 1,560 or B. frs. 1,560	DM 1,000 or £ 273 or FF 2,280 or Sw. frs. 970 or Fls. 1,090 or S.Kr. 2,280 or Lux. frs. 15,800 or B. frs. 15,800	DM 1,000 or £ 273 or FF 2,280 or Sw. frs. 970 or Fls. 1,090 or S.Kr. 2,280 or Lux. frs. 15,800 or B. frs. 15,800	DM 1 or £ 0.30 or FF 2.30 or Sw. frs. 1 or Fls. 1.10 or S.Kr. 2.30 or Lux. frs. 15 or B. frs. 15 per A4 page or smaller (delivery charge should be added if the copies are to be sent by air mail)	DM 1 or £ 0.30 or FF 2.30 or Sw. frs. 1 or Fls. 1.10 or S.Kr. 2.30 or Lux. frs. 15 or B. frs. 15 per A4 page or smaller (delivery charge should be added if the copies are to be sent by air mail)

* Applicable only in particular circumstances

** The amount of this fee in Yen in force at present is subject to review; the new amount following that review will be published in the next issue of this Gazette.

FEEs PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU
(Currency: Swiss franc)

Supplement to the handling fee	Sw.frs. 75*
Special fee for early publication, upon request by the applicant, where the international search report or declaration referred to in Article 17(2)(a) is not available for publication with the international application	Sw.frs. 200*

* Applicable only in particular circumstances.

INFORMATION RELATING TO DESIGNATED (OR ELECTED) STATES

LANGUAGES REQUIRED BY, AND NATIONAL FEES TO BE PAID TO,
DESIGNATED (OR ELECTED) OFFICES

Designated (or elected) Office	Languages from which translation is required	Language into which translation is required	National fee(s)		Faculty under Article 22(3) or Article 39(1)(b)
			currency	nature and amount	
<i>Brazil</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	Languages other than Portuguese	Portuguese	Cruzeiro	Filing fees: For patent: Cr.\$ 150 For utility model: Cr.\$ 100	—
<i>Denmark</i> Patent and Trademark Office	Languages other than Danish	Danish	Danish Kroner	Filing fee: D.Kr. 650*	—
<i>France</i> National Institute of Industrial Property**	Languages other than French	French			—
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i> German Patent Office	Languages other than German	German	Deutsche Mark	Filing fee: DM 100	—
<i>Japan</i> Japanese Patent Office	Languages other than Japanese	Japanese	Yen	Filing fee: For patent: Yen 5,400 For utility model: Yen 4,000	—

* Additional fee for each claim in excess of 10: D.Kr. 125

** When the subject matter of a claimed invention belongs to a technical field for which the EPO does not yet carry out examination, the request for a regional (European) patent becomes one for a national (French) patent and in this case a French translation of the application is required if the application was filed in another language.

Languages required by, and national fees to be paid to designated (or elected) Offices (Continued)

Designated (or elected) Office	Languages from which translation is required	Language into which translation is required	National fee(s)		Faculty under Article 22(3) or Article 39(1)(b)
			currency	nature and amount	
<i>Luxembourg</i> Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office	Languages other than French and German	French or German*	Luxembourg franc	Filing fee: Lux.frs. 100 First year annuity: Lux.frs. 200 Publication fee: Lux.frs. 175 Power of attorney registration: Lux.frs. 30	—
<i>Madagascar</i> Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines	**	**	**	**	**
<i>Malawi</i> Ministry of Justice Department of the Registrar General	Languages other than English	English	—	—	—
<i>Soviet Union</i> USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	Languages other than Russian	Russian	Rouble	Filing fee: R 110 Additional fee per additional invention: R 55	—
<i>Sweden</i> Royal Patent and Registration Office	Languages other than Swedish	Swedish	Swedish kronor	S.Kr.600	—
<i>Switzerland</i> Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property	Languages other than French, German and Italian	French, German or Italian*	Swiss franc	Filing fee: Sw.frs. 80	—

* At applicant's option.

** Not yet fixed

Languages required by, and national fees to be paid to, designated (or elected) Offices (Continued)

Designated (or elected) Office	Languages from which translation is required	Language into which translation is required	National fee(s)		Faculty under Article 22(3) or Article 39(1)(b)
			currency	nature and amount	
<i>United Kingdom</i> Patent Office	Languages other than English	English	Pound Sterling	Filing fee: £ 5*	—
<i>United States of America</i> United States Patent and Trade-mark Office	Languages other than English	English	US dollar	Filing fee: US\$ 65 Additional fee for each claim in independent form in excess of one, US\$ 10 and for each claim, independent or dependent, in excess of 10: US\$ 2	—
<i>EPO</i> European Patent Office	Languages other than English, French and German	English, French or German	Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Dutch Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc	DM 450 or £ 123 or FF 1,020 or Sw.frs. 430 or Fls. 490 or S.Kr. 1,030 or Lux.frs. 7,100 or B.frs. 7,100	Rule 104(b) of the Implementing Regulations of the European Patent Convention: "The national fee provided for in Article 158, paragraph 2, the search fee provided for in Article 157, paragraph 2(b), the designation fees provided for in Article 79, paragraph 2, and, where applicable, the claims fee provided for in Rule 31 of this Convention shall be paid within one month after the expiry of the time limit laid down in Article 22, paragraphs 1 and 2, or Article 39, paragraph 1(a), of the Cooperation Treaty, as the case may be."

* But a further fee of £ 40 for preliminary examination and search must be paid before the expiration of the 20 months period referred to in Article 22. This fee may be refunded in whole or in part.

Languages required by, and national fees to be paid to, designated (or elected) Offices (Continued)

Designated (or elected) Office	Languages from which translation is required	Language into which translation is required	National fee(s)		Faculty under Article 22(3) or Article 39(1)(b)
			currency	nature and amount	
<i>OAPI</i> African Intellectual Property Organization	Languages other than French	French	*	*	—

* Not yet fixed

OBLIGATION TO INDICATE THE NAME AND CERTAIN
OTHER DATA CONCERNING THE INVENTOR

Designated (or elected) States	Designated Offices	Time when name and address of inventor(s) must be given	
		At the filing of the international application	If not in the request, thereafter until
Brazil	National Institute of Industrial Property (Rio de Janeiro)	(No information available)	(No information available)
Cameroon	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Central African Empire	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Chad	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Congo	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Denmark	Patent and Trademark Office (Copenhagen)	May be in the request	See footnote (2)
France	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Gabon	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Germany (Federal Republic of)	German Patent Office (Munich) European Patent Office	May be in the request May be in the request	See footnote (2) See footnote (1)
Japan	Japanese Patent Office (Tokyo)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed(3)
Luxembourg	Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (Luxembourg) European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (4)
		May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Madagascar	Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (Antananarivo)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed

- (1) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 16 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 16 months from the filing date of the international application.
- (2) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 20 months from the filing date of the international application.
- (3) Subject to confirmation.
- (4) Four months after start of the national processing.

Obligation to indicate the name and certain other data concerning the inventor (Continued)

Designated (or elected) States	Designated Offices	Time when name and address of inventor(s) must be given	
		At the filing of the international application	If not in the request, thereafter until
Malawi	Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (Blantyre)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Senegal	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Soviet Union	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (Moscow)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Sweden	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Stockholm)	May be in the request	See footnote (2)
	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Switzerland	Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (Berne)	May be in the request	See footnote (2)
	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Togo	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
United Kingdom	Patent Office (London)	May be in the request	See footnote (3)
	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
United States of America	United States Patent and Trademark Office (Washington)	Inventor must be <i>the applicant</i>	Later indication not allowed

- (1) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 16 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 16 months from the filing date of the international application.
- (2) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 20 months from the filing date of the international application.
- (3) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 20 months from the filing date of the international application and where no search report is established, two months from the date of the notification sent to the applicant that no report will be established.

NATIONAL OFFICES WHICH ENTIRELY OR IN PART WAIVED
THEIR RIGHTS TO ANY COMMUNICATION UNDER ARTICLE 20

Luxembourg

Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office

Waived entirely

Sweden

Royal Patent and Registration Office

Waived except as to the international search report (including the indication referred to in Article 17(2)(b)), or the declaration referred to in Article 17(2)(a), in the language in which the international application is filed and, where applicable, is translated.

United States of America

United States Patent and Trademark Office

Waived in respect of those international applications filed in the United States Patent and Trademark Office in its capacity as receiving Office.

PROVISIONS OF THE LAWS OF CONTRACTING STATES PARTY
TO A REGIONAL PATENT TREATY RELEVANT TO ARTICLE 45(2)

France is the only State party to both the Patent Cooperation Treaty and a regional patent treaty, i.e., the European Patent Convention, the national law of which provides that any designation or election thereof shall have the effect of an indication of the wish to obtain a regional patent.

Article 1 of the French Law No. 77-682 of June 30, 1977, relating to the application of the Patent Cooperation Treaty reads as follows (translation into English prepared by the International Bureau):

“Where an international application for the protection of an invention made pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty done at Washington on June 19, 1970, contains the designation or election of France, the said application shall have the effect of an application for a European Patent as governed by the provisions of the Convention on the Grant of European Patents done at Munich on October 5, 1973.”

WARNING AND INFORMATION CONCERNING THE PROVISIONS OF THE LAWS
OF CONTRACTING STATES IN RESPECT OF THE QUESTION WHO IS QUALIFIED
(INVENTOR, SUCCESSOR IN TITLE OF THE INVENTOR, OWNER OF THE INVENTION
OR OTHER) TO FILE A NATIONAL APPLICATION

Warning

The effect of the international application in any designated State may depend on whether the person designated in the international application as applicant for the purposes of that State is a person who, under the national law of that State, is qualified to file a national application.

Information

The *United States of America* is the only State party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty the national law of which requires that the application for a national patent be made by the inventor and whose national Office will, thus, in its capacity as designated Office, reject any international application in which a person other than the inventor is indicated as the applicant for the purposes of the United States of America.

Sections 111, 115, 116, 117 and 118 of the United States Code, Title 35 - Patents, Part II - Patentability of Inventions and Grant of Patents, Chapter 11 - Application for Patent, read as follows:

“111. Application for patent

Application for patent shall be made by the inventor, except as otherwise provided in this title, in writing to the Commissioner. Such application shall include: (1) a specification as prescribed by section 112 of this title; (2) a drawing as prescribed by section 113 of this title; and (3) an oath by the applicant as prescribed by section 115 of this title. The application must be signed by the applicant and accompanied by the fee required by law.

“115. Oath of applicant

The applicant shall make oath that he believes himself to be the original and first inventor of the process, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter, or improvement thereof, for which he solicits a patent; and shall state of what country he is a citizen. Such oath may be made before any person within the United States authorized by law to administer oaths, or, when made in a foreign country, before any diplomatic or consular office of the United States authorized to administer oaths, or before any officer having an official seal and authorized to administer oaths in the foreign country in which the applicant may be, whose authority shall be proved by certificate of a diplomatic or consular officer of the United States, and such oath shall be valid if it complies with the laws of the state or country where made. When the application is made as provided in this title by a person other than the inventor, the oath may be so varied in form that it can be made by him.

“116. Joint inventors

When an invention is made by two or more persons jointly, they shall apply for patent jointly and each sign the application and make the required oath, except as otherwise provided in this title.

If a joint inventor refuses to join in an application for patent or cannot be found or reached after diligent effort, the application may be made by the other inventor on behalf of himself and the omitted inventor. The Commissioner, on proof of the pertinent facts and after such notice to the omitted inventor as he prescribes, may grant a patent to the inventor making the application, subject to the same rights which the omitted inventor would have had if he had been joined. The omitted inventor may subsequently join in the application.

Whenever a person is joined in an application for patent as joint inventor through error, or a joint inventor is not included in an application through error and such error arose without any deceptive intention on his part, the Commissioner may permit the application to be amended accordingly, under such terms as he prescribes.

“117. Death or incapacity of inventor

Legal representatives of deceased inventors and of those under legal incapacity may make application for patent upon compliance with the requirements and on the same terms and conditions applicable to the inventor.

“118. Filing by other than inventor

Whenever an inventor refuses to execute an application for patent, or cannot be found or reached after diligent effort, a person to whom the inventor has assigned or agreed in writing to assign the invention or who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter justifying such action, may make application for patent on behalf of and as agent for the inventor on proof of the pertinent facts and a showing that such action is necessary to preserve the rights of the parties or to prevent irreparable damage; and the Commissioner may grant a patent to such inventor upon such notice to him as the Commissioner deems sufficient, and on compliance with such regulations as he prescribes.”

Section 373 of the United States Code, Title 35 - Patents, Part IV - Patent Cooperation Treaty, Chapter 37 - National Stage, reads as follows:

“373. Improper applicant

An international application designating the United States, shall not be accepted by the Patent Office for the national stage if it was filed by anyone not qualified under chapter 11 of this title to be an applicant for the purpose of filing a national application in the United States. Such international applications shall not serve as the basis for the benefit of an earlier filing date under section 120 of this title in a subsequently filed application, but may serve as the basis for a claim of the right of priority under section 119 of this title, if the United States was not the sole country designated in such international application.”

PROVISIONS OF THE NATIONAL LAWS OF CONTRACTING STATES
CONCERNING INTERNATIONAL-TYPE SEARCH

Denmark*, Sweden and Switzerland are the only States party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty the national laws of which contain provisions relating to international-type search.

Sweden

Section 9 of the Swedish Patent Act as revised in 1978 and Section 5 of the Decree implementing that Act read as follows (text provided by the Royal Patent and Registration Office, Stockholm):

Section 9 of the Act

If the applicant so demands and pays the special fee, the patent authority, under those conditions determined by the Government, shall allow the application to become subject to such novelty search by an International Searching Authority as referred to in Article 15(5) of the Patent Cooperation Treaty signed at Washington on 19 June 1970.

Section 5 of the Decree

In order to receive search as provided for in Section 9 of the Patent Act, the applicant shall within three months from the filing of the patent application, or, as the case may be, is considered to have been filed, submit to the Patent Office a written request therefor and pay the fee prescribed by the Searching Authority.

If the patent application is not in a language accepted by the Searching Authority, the request shall be accompanied by a translation of the application into a language prescribed by the Patent Office.

If several authorities can be considered for performing the search referred to in the first paragraph and if the applicant wants to choose the one which shall perform the search he shall mention that Authority in the request.

The request shall be considered withdrawn if the patent application and the prescribed translation at the expiration of the time limit prescribed in the first paragraph does not fulfill the requirements for an international patent application with regard to form.

Switzerland

Part IX of the Ordinance on Patents for Inventions which entered into force in Switzerland on January 1, 1978 reads as follows (translation into English prepared by the International Bureau):

PART IX : International-Type Searches

Conditions

126. (1) An international-type search within the meaning of Article 15(5) of the Patent Cooperation Treaty may be requested in respect of a Swiss patent application.

(2) The request shall be filed with the (Swiss Intellectual Property) Office within six months following the filing date. The international search fee (Section 121(2)) shall be paid at the same time.

* The Patent Cooperation Treaty will enter into force for this State on December 1, 1978; the provisions of its national law relating to international-type search will be published in a later issue of this Gazette preceding that date.

(3) If the language in which the patent application is drafted is not a working language of the International Searching Authority competent for Switzerland, a translation in a working language shall be filed at the same time.

(4) The Office shall not examine whether the patent application and the translation meet the other conditions specified in the Patent Cooperation Treaty, in particular the requirements of form valid for international applications.

Procedure

127. (1) If the conditions specified in Section 126(1) to (3) are met, the Office shall send the required documents to the International Searching Authority that is competent.

(2) The Office shall send the search report to the applicant; a copy shall be included in the file of the patent application.

**GUIDELINES FOR THE PREPARATION OF ABSTRACTS OF
INTERNATIONAL APPLICATIONS UNDER THE
PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT) ***

INTRODUCTION

1. In order that abstracts of international applications established under the PCT may reach the maximum level of quality and uniformity it is recommended that the guidelines for their preparation which are presented below be followed.
2. Abstractors should give due consideration to the specific requirements in respect of abstracts which are contained in the Regulations under the PCT (Rule 8). For convenience, this Rule and certain other relevant provisions of the PCT are set out in the Annex to these guidelines.
3. Particular attention is drawn to the fact that, where the international application contains drawings, the abstract shall, on publication, be accompanied by one or more figures of the drawings. The abstract should be drafted with this requirement in mind.

THE GUIDELINES

Definition

4. AN ABSTRACT OF AN INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION IS A CONCISE STATEMENT OF ITS TECHNICAL DISCLOSURE. The abstract should enable the reader thereof, regardless of his degree of familiarity with patent documents, to ascertain quickly the character of the subject matter covered by the technical disclosure. The abstract should constitute an efficient scanning tool for searching in the particular technical field, particularly by making it possible to assess whether there is a need to consult the application itself. The abstract merely serves the purpose of technical information and cannot be taken into account for any other purpose, particularly not for the purpose of interpreting the scope of the protection sought.

Presentation

5. THE ABSTRACT SHOULD BE CLEAR AND AS CONCISE AS THE DISCLOSURE PERMITS. It should preferably be in the range of 50 to 150 words (PCT, Rule 8.1(b)); while a greater number of words is not excluded, this number should not exceed 250. The abstract may contain chemical or mathematical formulae and tables. Phrases should not be used which can be implied, such as "This disclosure concerns," "The invention defined by this disclosure" and "This invention relates to." The legal phraseology used in patent claims often employing such words as "said" and "means" should also be avoided.

Content

6. THE ABSTRACT SHOULD BE PRIMARILY DIRECTED TO THAT WHICH IS NEW IN THE ART TO WHICH THE INVENTION PERTAINS. If the invention is in the nature of a modification to an apparatus, process, product or composition, the abstract should be directed to the technical disclosure of the modification. If the invention is of a basic nature, the entire technical disclosure may be new in the art and the abstract should be directed to the entire disclosure. If an international application relating to a product, particularly a compound or composition, also contains significant disclosure of its method of preparation or use, this matter should also be abstracted. If the disclosure involves alternatives, the abstract should deal with the preferred alternative and identify the others if this can be done succinctly; if this cannot be done, it should mention that they exist and whether they differ substantially from the preferred alternative.

* Adaptation of "General Guidelines for the Preparation of Abstracts of Patent Documents" (ICIREPAT Recommendation ST.12/A) taking into account the specific requirements of the PCT.

7. Where applicable, and provided the international application contains the information, the abstract should include at least the following: (1) if the invention is a machine, apparatus, or system, its organization and operation; (2) if the invention is an article, its method of making; (3) if the invention is a chemical compound, its identity and preparation; (4) if the invention is a mixture, its ingredients; (5) if the invention is a process, the steps. Extensive mechanical and design details of apparatus should not be given.

8. With regard particularly to chemical inventions for compounds or compositions, the general nature of the compound or composition should be given as well as the use thereof, e.g., "the compounds are of the class of alkyl benzene sulfonyl ureas, useful as oral anti-diabetics." Exemplification of a class should be by a typical example. For processes, the type of reaction, reagents and process conditions should be stated, generally illustrated by a single example. Wherever applicable, the chemical formula should be given which, among all the formulae contained in the international application, best characterizes the invention.

9. The abstract shall not contain statements on the alleged merits or value of the claimed invention or on its speculative application.

Sample Abstracts

10. The samples appearing below illustrate abstracts prepared in accordance with the aforementioned principles:

(a) A heart valve with an annular valve body defining an orifice and having a plurality of struts forming a pair of cages on opposite sides of the orifice. A spherical closure member is captively held within the cages and is moved by blood flow between the open and closed positions of the check valve fashion. A slight leak or backflow is provided in the closed position by making the orifice slightly larger than the closure member. Blood flow is maximized in the open position of the valve by providing an inwardly convex contour on the orifice-defining surfaces of the body. An annular rib is formed in a channel around the periphery of the valve body to anchor a suture ring used to secure the valve within a heart.

(b) A method of sealing, by application of heat, overlapping closure panels of a folding box made from paperboard having an extremely thin coating of moisture proofing thermoplastic material on opposite surfaces. Heated air is directed at the surfaces to be bonded, the temperature of the air at the point of impact on the surfaces being above the char point of the board. The duration of application of heat is made so brief, by a corresponding high rate of advance of the boxes through the air stream, that the coating on the reverse side of the panels remains substantially non-tacky. The bond forms at any one surface point immediately after heating for a period of time less than the total time of exposure to heated air of that point. Under such conditions the heat applied to soften the thermoplastic coating is dissipated after completion of the bond by absorption into the board acting as a heat sink without the need for cooling devices.

(c) Amides are produced by reacting an ester of a carboxylic acid with an amine, using as catalyst an alkoxide of an alkali metal. The ester is first heated to at least 70°C under a pressure of no more than 500 mm. of mercury to remove moisture and acid gases which would prevent the reaction, and then converted to an amide without heating.

Checklist

11. It is recommended that the abstractor use the checklist appearing below to assist him in following these guidelines. In using the checklist, the abstractor should, after having studied the disclosure to be abstracted, place a check in the second column after the applicable terms listed in the first column. The requirements listed in the third column corresponding to the checked items of the first column should be borne in mind by the abstractor as he prepares his abstract. Finally, the abstractor may compare his finished abstract with the checked requirements and place a corresponding checkmark in the fourth column if he is satisfied that the requirements have been met.

If the invention is a(n)	Check here	The abstract should deal with:	If so, check here
Article Chemical compound Mixture Machine, apparatus or system Process or operation		its identity, use; construction, organization; method of manufacture its identity (structure if appropriate); method of preparation; properties, uses its nature, properties, use; essential ingredients (identity, function); proportion of ingredients, if significant; preparation its nature, use; construction, organization; operation its nature and characterizing features; material and conditions employed; product, if significant; nature of and relationship between the steps, if more than one	
If the disclosure involves alternatives	Check here	the abstract should deal with the preferred alternative and identify the others if this can be done succinctly; if this cannot be done, it should mention that they exist and whether they differ substantially from the preferred alternative	Check here

Total number of words in range 50 - 150

;

if not, then less than 250

(Annex follows)

ANNEX

Relevant PCT Provisions Regarding the Preparation of Abstracts
of International Applications

Article 3

The International Application

3. The abstract merely serves the purpose of technical information and cannot be taken into account for any other purpose, particularly not for the purpose of interpreting the scope of the protection sought.

Rule 3

The Request (Form)

3.3 *Check list*

(a) The printed form shall contain a list which, when filled in, will show:

(iii) the number of that figure of the drawings which the applicant suggests should accompany the abstract when the abstract is published on the front page of the pamphlet and in the Gazette; in exceptional cases, the applicant may suggest more than one figure.

Rule 8

The Abstract

8.1 *Contents and Form of the Abstract*

(a) The abstract shall consist of the following:

(i) a summary of the disclosure as contained in the description, the claims, and any drawings; the summary shall indicate the technical field to which the invention pertains and shall be drafted in a way which allows the clear understanding of the technical problem, the gist of the solution of that problem through the invention, and the principal use or uses of the invention;

(ii) where applicable, the chemical formula which, among all the formulae contained in the international application, best characterizes the invention.

(b) The abstract shall be as concise as the disclosure permits (preferably 50 to 150 words if it is in English or when translated into English).

(c) The abstract shall not contain statements on the alleged merits or value of the claimed invention or on its speculative application.

(d) Each main technical feature mentioned in the abstract and illustrated by a drawing in the international application shall be followed by a reference sign, placed between parentheses.

8.2 *Failure to Suggest a Figure to be Published with the Abstract*

If the applicant fails to make the indication referred to in Rule 3.3(a)(iii), or if the International Searching Authority finds that a figure or figures other than that figure or those figures suggested by the

applicant would among all the figures of all the drawings, better characterize the invention, it shall indicate the figure or figures which it so considers. Publications by the International Bureau shall then use the figure or figures so indicated by the International Searching Authority. Otherwise, the figure or figures suggested by the applicant shall be used in the said publications.

8.3 *Guiding Principles in Drafting*

The abstract shall be so drafted that it can efficiently serve as a scanning tool for purposes of searching in the particular art, especially by assisting the scientist, engineer or researcher in formulating an opinion on whether there is a need for consulting the international application itself.

Rule 11

Physical Requirements of the International Application

11.10 *Drawings, Formulae, and Tables, in Text Matter*

- (a) The request, the description, the claims and the abstract shall not contain drawings.
- (b) The description, the claims and the abstract may contain chemical or mathematical formulae.
- (c) The description and the abstract may contain tables; any claim may contain tables only if the subject matter of the claim makes the use of tables desirable.

GENERAL PUBLICATIONS

PCT APPLICANT'S GUIDE

The present (latest) editions of the *Guide* and its Annexes are :

- the May 1978 edition of the *Guide* in English,
- the March 1978 editions of the *Guide* in French and German,
- the Annexes dated April 28, 1978, in English and French.

Requests for the *Guide* may be submitted to WIPO at the address appearing on the inside cover of this Gazette.

SECTION IV

NOTICES AND INFORMATION OF A GENERAL CHARACTER

CONTRACTING STATES

States Party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) as of November 9, 1978

Brazil	April 9, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Cameroon	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Central African Empire	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Chad	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Congo	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Denmark*	December 1, 1978 ⁽²⁾
France*	February 25, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Gabon	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Germany (Federal Republic of)	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Japan	October 1, 1978 ⁽²⁾
Luxembourg*	April 30, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Madagascar	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Malawi	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Senegal	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Soviet Union	March 29, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Sweden	May 17, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Switzerland*	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Togo	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
United Kingdom	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
United States of America*	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾

* Not bound by Chapter II of the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

(1) Nationals and residents of this State are entitled to file international applications as from June 1, 1978, and this State may be designated in international applications as from that date.

(2) Nationals and residents of this State are entitled to file international applications as from the date indicated, and this State may be designated in international applications as from the same date.

*NATIONAL AND REGIONAL OFFICES AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU:
THEIR NAMES, ADDRESSES, ETC.*

Brazil

Name: Instituto Nacional da Propriedade Industrial
National Institute of Industrial Property
Location and mailing address: Praça Mauá No. 7, 12º andar, 20.000 Rio de Janeiro - RJ, Brazil
Telegraphic address: MIC for INPI, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Telex: 2122992 INPI BR, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Telephone: (021)233-5677, (021)233-5736, (021)233-2822

Denmark

Name: Direktoratet for Patent- og Varemaerkevaesenet
Patent and Trademark Office
Location and mailing address: 45, Nyropsgade, 1602 Copenhagen V, Denmark
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 16046 dpodk, Copenhagen, Denmark
Telephone: (01) 128440

France

Name: Institut national de la propriété industrielle
National Institute of Industrial Property
Location and mailing address: 26bis, rue de Léningrad, 75008 Paris, France
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 290368 INPI PARIS, Paris, France
Telephone: (01)292-0014, (01)387-5600, (01)522-5290

Germany (Federal Republic of)

Name: Deutsches Patentamt
German Patent Office
Location and mailing address: Zweibrückenstrasse 12, 8000 München 2, Federal Republic of Germany
Telegraphic address: Deutsches Patentamt, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany
Telex: 0523534 BPBM D, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany
Telephone: (089)21951

Japan

Name: Tokkyocho
Japanese Patent Office
Location and mailing address: 4-3 Kasumigaseki 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, Japan
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 27442 JAPATENT, Tokyo, Japan
Telephone: (03) 581-1101

Luxembourg

Name: Ministère de l'économie nationale, Service de la propriété industrielle
Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office
Location: 19-21, boulevard Royal, Luxembourg-Ville, Luxembourg
Mailing address: Case postale 97, Luxembourg
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 3464 ECO LU, Luxembourg
Telephone: (0352)21921

Madagascar

Name: Ministère de l'économie et du commerce, Direction de l'industrie et des mines
Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines
Location: —
Mailing address: B.P. 527, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: —
Telephone: —

Malawi

Name: Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General
Location: —
Mailing address: P.O. Box 100, Blantyre, Malawi
Telegraphic address: ARGEE, Blantyre, Malawi
Telex: —
Telephone: 35077

Soviet Union

Name: Gosudarstvenny komitet SSSR po delam izobreteny i otkryty
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries
Location and mailing address: M. Cherkassky per. 2/6, Moscow (Centre), Soviet Union
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 7248 KOMPODI SU, Moscow, Soviet Union
Telephone: 221-4976, 221-6224

Sweden

Name: Kungl. Patent- och registreringsverket
Royal Patent and Registration Office
Location: Valhallavägen 136, Stockholm
Mailing address: P.O. Box 5055, S-102 42 Stockholm 5, Sweden
Telegraphic address: PATOREGVERKET, Stockholm, Sweden
Telex: 17978 PATOREGS, Stockholm, Sweden
Telephone: (08)225540

Switzerland

Name: Bureau fédéral de la propriété intellectuelle
Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property
Location and mailing address: Eschmannstrasse 2, 3003 Berne, Switzerland
Telegraphic address: PATENTAMT, Berne, Switzerland
Telex: 33130 AGE CH, Berne, Switzerland
Telephone: (031)614111

United Kingdom

Name: Patent Office

Location and mailing address: 25, Southampton Buildings, London WC2A 1AY, United Kingdom

Telegraphic address: Patoff, London WC2, United Kingdom

Telex: 896348 PAT OFF, London, United Kingdom

Telephone: (01)405-8721

United States of America

Name: United States Patent and Trademark Office

Location: 3, Crystal Plaza, Arlington, Virginia, 22202, USA

Mailing address: (BOX PCT) Washington D.C. 20231, USA

Telegraphic address: —

Telex: TWX-710-955-0671, Arlington, Virginia, USA

Telephone: (703)557-3080

WIPO

Name: International Bureau, World Intellectual Property Organization

Location: 34, chemin des Colombettes, Geneva, Switzerland

Mailing address: 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Telegraphic address: "OMPI Geneva" or "WIPO Geneva"

Telex: 22376 OMPI CH, Geneva, Switzerland

Telephone: (022)999111

EPO

Name: European Patent Office

Location:	<i>Headquarters at Munich</i>	<i>Branch at the Hague</i>
-----------	-----------------------------------	----------------------------

Motorama-Haus
Rosenheimer Str. 30
Munich

Patentlaan 2
Rijswijk

Mailing address:

Postfach 202020
8000 Munich 2
Federal Republic
of Germany

Postbus 5818
2280 HV Rijswijk ZH
Netherlands

Telegraphic address:

—

—

Telex:

523656 EPMUC D,
Munich, Federal
Republic of Germany

31651 EPO NL,
Rijswijk (ZH)
Netherlands

Telephone:

(089)41211

(070)906789

OAPI

Name: Organisation africaine de la propriété intellectuelle
African Intellectual Property Organization

Location: Place de la Préfecture, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Mailing address: B.P. 887, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Telegraphic address: OAPI, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Telex: 8239 KN OAPI, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Telephone: 223911

*INFORMATION CONCERNING INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING
AND INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES*

INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITIES:
THEIR LIST AND CERTAIN DATA CONCERNING THEM

Name of the International Searching Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Searched by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Search
<p><i>Japan</i></p> <p>Japanese Patent Office (October 1, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 and Annex C of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 04/1978, pages 215 and 219).</p>	<p>Japanese</p>
<p><i>Soviet Union</i></p> <p>USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 131 and 136).</p>	<p>Russian English French German</p>
<p><i>Sweden</i></p> <p>Royal Patent and Registration Office (May 17, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1*, with the exception of diagnostic methods. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 118 and 123).</p>	<p>Danish English Finnish French Icelandic Norwegian Swedish</p>

*No International Searching Authority shall be required to search an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories,
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Searching Authority is not equipped to search prior art concerning such programs.

International Searching Authorities: Their list and certain data concerning them (Continued)

Name of the International Searching Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Searched by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Search
<p><i>United States of America</i></p> <p>United States Patent and Trademark Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (vi) of PCT, Rule 39.1*. (See Article 6 of the Agreement which provides that the Authority "will not be obligated to search" such subject matter, and Annex B of the said Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 140 and 144).</p>	<p>English</p>
<p><i>EPO</i></p> <p>European Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, page 109).</p>	<p>English French German</p>

* No International Searching Authority shall be required to search an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories,
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Searching Authority is not equipped to search prior art concerning such programs.

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES:
THEIR LIST AND CERTAIN DATA CONCERNING THEM

Name of the International Preliminary Examining Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Examined by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Preliminary Examination
<p><i>Japan</i></p> <p>Japanese Patent Office (October 1, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 and Annex C of the Agreement, PCT Gazette No. 04/1978, pages 215 and 219).</p>	<p>Japanese</p>
<p><i>Soviet Union</i></p> <p>USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, PCT Gazette No. 02/1978, pages 131 and 136).</p>	<p>Russian English French German</p>
<p><i>Sweden</i></p> <p>Royal Patent and Registration Office (May 17, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1*, with the exception of diagnostic methods. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 118 and 123).</p>	<p>Danish English Finnish French Icelandic Norwegian Swedish</p>

* No International Preliminary Examining Authority shall be required to carry out an international preliminary examination on an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories;
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Preliminary Examining Authority is not equipped to carry out an international preliminary examination concerning such programs.

International Preliminary Examining Authorities: Their list and certain data concerning them (Continued)

Name of the International Preliminary Examining Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Examined by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Preliminary Examination
<p><i>United Kingdom</i></p> <p>Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p> <p><i>EPO</i></p> <p>European Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (vi) of PCT, Rule 67.1*. (See Article 6 of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, page 126).</p> <p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, page 109).</p>	<p>English (but only where it is the language of filing or publication)</p> <p>English French German</p>

* No International Preliminary Examining Authority shall be required to carry out an international preliminary examination on an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories;
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Preliminary Examining Authority is not equipped to carry out an international preliminary examination concerning such programs.

RECEIVING OFFICES

COMPETENT RECEIVING OFFICES

Contracting State of which the applicant is a national or resident	Competent receiving Office
Brazil	National Institute of Industrial Property (Rio de Janeiro)
Cameroon	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Central African Empire	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Chad	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Congo	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Denmark	Patent and Trademark Office (Copenhagen)
France	National Institute of Industrial Property (Paris) or European Patent Office*
Gabon	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Germany (Federal Republic of)	German Patent Office (Munich) or European Patent Office
Japan	Japanese Patent Office (Tokyo)
Luxembourg	Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (Luxembourg) or European Patent Office
Madagascar	Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (Antananarivo)
Malawi	Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (Blantyre)
Senegal	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Soviet Union	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (Moscow)
Sweden	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Stockholm) or European Patent Office
Switzerland	Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (Berne) or European Patent Office
Togo	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
United Kingdom	Patent Office (London) or European Patent Office **
United States of America	United States Patent and Trademark Office (Washington)

* Where the applicant is a resident of France, the applicable national law requires that an international application not claiming the priority of an earlier application filed in France, must be filed at the National Institute of Industrial Property (Paris).

** A United Kingdom resident may only file direct at the European Patent Office after having obtained written authorization from the Patent Office (London).

RECEIVING OFFICES: THEIR REQUIREMENTS AS TO LANGUAGES AND COPIES
IN WHICH INTERNATIONAL APPLICATIONS SHALL BE FILED WITH THEM AND
THE COMPETENT INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AND INTERNATIONAL
PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES SPECIFIED BY THEM

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>Brazil</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	English	3	European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or United States Patent and Trademark Office	European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>Denmark</i> Patent and Trademark Office	Danish or English	1	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>France</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	French	3	European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i> German Patent Office	German	1	European Patent Office	European Patent Office
<i>Japan</i> Japanese Patent Office	Japanese	1	Japanese Patent Office	Japanese Patent Office
<i>Luxembourg</i> Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office	French or German	3	European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>Madagascar</i> Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines	French	1	**	**

* Receiving Office of a Contracting State not bound by Chapter II of the PCT.

** Not yet decided.

Receiving Offices: Their Requirements as to Languages and Copies in which International applications shall be Filed with them and the Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities specified by them (Continued)

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>Malawi</i> Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General	English	3	European Patent Office	Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>Soviet Union</i> USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	Russian	3	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries
<i>Sweden</i> Royal Patent and Registration Office	Danish or English or Finnish or Icelandic or Norwegian or Swedish	1	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office*	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office*
<i>Switzerland</i> Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property	French or German	1	European Patent Office	Not applicable**
<i>United Kingdom</i> Patent Office	English	3	European Patent Office	Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>United States of America</i> United States Patent and Trademark Office	English	1	United States Patent and Trademark Office	Not applicable**

* Competent only for international applications filed in English.

** Receiving Office of a Contracting State not bound by Chapter II of the PCT.

Receiving Offices: Their Requirements as to Languages and Copies in which International applications shall be Filed with them and the Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities specified by them (Continued)

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>WIPO</i> International Bureau of WIPO	French	1	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries or European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden)	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries or European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden)
<i>EPO</i> (European Patent Office)	English or French or German	3	European Patent Office	European Patent Office

FEES PAYABLE UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

FEES PAYABLE TO THE RECEIVING OFFICE

Receiving Office (and currency)	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>Brazil</i> National Institute of Industrial Property (<i>Cruzeiro</i>)	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 165* (due upon filing)	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 3*	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 40*	Cr.\$ 1,000 (due upon filing)	Equivalent in Cr\$ of US\$ 300* or S.Kr. 1,600* or DM 1,700* (due upon filing)
<i>Denmark</i> Patent and Trademark Office (<i>Danish Kroner</i>)	D.Kr. 1,030 (due within two weeks from filing)	D.Kr. 20	D.Kr. 275	D.Kr. 250 (due within two weeks from filing)	D.Kr. 1,980** or D.Kr. 4,700*** (due within two weeks from filing)
<i>France</i> National Institute of Industrial Property (<i>French franc</i>)	FF 735 (due within one month from filing)	FF 14	FF 180	FF 200 (due within one month from filing)	FF 3,870 (due within one month from filing)
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i> German Patent Office (<i>Deutsche Mark</i>)	DM 325 (due within one month from filing)	DM 6	DM 80	DM 150 (due within one month from filing)	DM 1,700 (due within one month from filing)

* Exchange rate applicable on the day of payment

** International search by the Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) (subject to confirmation); however, if search previously carried out by a Nordic Patent Office: D.Kr. 1,240

*** International search by the European Patent Office

Fees payable to the receiving Office (Continued)

Receiving Office (and currency)	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>Japan</i>					
Japanese Patent Office (<i>Yen</i>)	Yen 30,400 (due within one month from filing)	Yen 500	Yen 7,300	Yen 6,000 (due within one month from filing)	Yen 34,000 (due within one month from filing)
<i>Luxembourg</i>					
Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (<i>Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc; at applicant's option</i>)	Lux. frs. 5,060 or B. frs. 5,060 (due within one month from filing)	Lux. frs. 90 or B. frs. 90	Lux. frs. 1,250 or B. frs. 1,250	Lux. frs. 1,000 or B. frs. 1,000 (due within one month from filing)	Lux. frs. 26,800 or B. frs. 26,800 (due within one month from filing)
<i>Madagascar</i>					
Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (<i>Madagascar franc</i>)	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Malawi</i>					
Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (<i>Kwacha</i>)	K 150	K 3	K 40	K 8 (due upon filing)	*
<i>Soviet Union</i>					
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (<i>Rouble</i>)	R 110 (due within one month from filing)	R 2	R 30	R 25 (due within one month from filing)	R 250 (due within one month from filing)

* Not yet decided

Fees payable to the receiving Office (Continued)

Receiving Office (and currency)	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>Sweden</i>					
Royal Patent and Registration Office (<i>Swedish Kronor</i>)	S.Kr. 740 or Sw. frs. 250** or US\$ 165 (due within two weeks from filing)	S.Kr. 14 or Sw. frs. 4.50** or US\$ 3	S.Kr. 185 or Sw. frs. 60** or US\$ 40	S.Kr. 200 (due within two weeks from filing)	S.Kr. 1,600* or 3,880*** (due within two weeks from filing)
<i>Switzerland</i>					
Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (<i>Swiss franc</i>)	Sw. frs. 250** (due within one month from filing)	Sw. frs. 4.50**	Sw. frs. 60**	Sw. frs. 80 (due within one month from filing)	Sw. frs. 1,640 (due within one month from filing)
<i>United Kingdom</i>					
Patent Office (<i>Pound Sterling</i>)	£ 83 (due upon filing)	£ 1.5	£ 21	£ 5 (due upon filing)	£ 464 (due upon filing)
<i>United States of America</i>					
United States Patent and Trademark Office (<i>US dollar</i>)	US\$ 165 (due upon filing)	US\$ 3	US\$ 40	US\$ 35 (due upon filing)	US\$ 300 (due upon filing)

* International search by the Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden); however, if search previously carried out by a Nordic Patent Office: S. Kr. 1,000

** Effective from October 3, 1978

*** International search by the European Patent Office

Fees payable to the receiving Office (Continued)

Receiving Office (and currency)	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
WIPO					
International Bureau of WIPO (<i>Swiss franc or US dollar; at applicant's option</i>)	Sw. frs. 250* or US\$ 165 (due upon filing)	Sw. frs. 4.50* or US\$ 3	Sw. frs. 60* or US\$ 40	Sw. frs. 100 or US\$ 50 (due upon filing)	Sw. frs. 1,640** or Sw. frs. 1,400*** (due upon filing)
EPO					
(European Patent Office) (<i>Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Dutch Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc; at applicant's option</i>)	DM 325 or £ 83 or FF 735 or Sw. frs. 250* or S.Kr. 740 or Lux. frs. 5,060 (due upon filing****)	DM 6 or £ 1.50 or FF 14 or Sw. frs. 4.50* or S.Kr. 14 or Lux. frs. 90	DM 80 or £ 21 or FF 180 or Sw. frs. 60* or S.Kr. 185 or Lux. frs. 1,250	DM 150 or £ 41 or FF 340 or Sw. frs. 140 or Fls. 160 or S.Kr. 340 or Lux. frs. 2,400 or B. frs. 2,400 (due upon filing)	DM 1,700 or £ 464 or FF 3,870 or Sw. frs. 1,640 or Fls. 1,850 or S.Kr. 3,880 or Lux. frs. 26,800 or B. frs. 26,800 (due upon filing****)

* Effective from October 3, 1978

** International search by the European Patent Office

*** International search by the Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden)

**** But may be paid up to one month thereafter.

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International Searching Authority (and currency)	Additional Search Fee	Fee for Copies of Documents Cited in the International Search Report	Fee for the Translation into English of the International Application
<i>Japan</i>			
Japanese Patent Office (Yen)	Yen 27,000	Yen 320 per page	
<i>Soviet Union</i>			
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (Rouble)	R 170	R 0.20 per page	
<i>Sweden</i>			
Royal Patent and Registration Office (Swedish Kronor)	S.Kr. 1,600	S.Kr. 1.50 per page	S.Kr. 0.75 per word
<i>United States of America</i>			
United States Patent and Trademark Office (US dollar)	US\$ 200	-	-
<i>EPO</i>			
(European Patent Office) (Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Dutch Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc; at applicant's option)	DM 1,700 or £ 464 or FF 3,870 or Sw.frs. 1,640 or Fls. 1,850 or S.Kr. 3,880 or Lux.frs. 26,800 or B.frs. 26,800	-	-

Note: The fees set out in the table above are payable only in particular circumstances.

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL
PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITY

International Preliminary Examining Authority (and currency)	Handling Fee	Preliminary Examination Fee	Additional Preliminary Examination Fee	Fees for Copies of Documents Cited in the International Preliminary Examination Report*	Fees for Copies of Documents contained in the File of the International Application*
Japan					
Japanese Patent Office (Yen)	Yen 9,100	Yen 12,000	Yen 9,000	Yen 320 per page	Yen 320 per page
Soviet Union					
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (Rouble)	R 35	R 300 (due within one month from filing demand)	R 200	R 0.20 per page	R 0.50 per page
Sweden					
Royal Patent and Registration Office (Swedish Kronor)	S.Kr. 230	S.Kr. 500 (due within two weeks from filing demand)	S.Kr. 500	S.Kr. 1.50 per page	None
United Kingdom					
Patent Office (Pound Sterling)	£ 25	£ 25 (due on filing demand)	as required up to £ 25	current rate for preparing photocopy plus postage	current rate for preparing photocopy plus postage
EPO					
(European Patent Office) (Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Dutch Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc; at applicant's option)	DM 100 or £ 25 or FF 225 or Sw. frs. 75** or S.Kr. 230 or Lux.frs. 1,560 or B.frs. 1,560	DM 1,000 or £ 273 or FF 2,280 or Sw.frs. 970 or Fls. 1,090 or S.Kr. 2,280 or Lux.frs. 15,800 or B.frs. 15,800	DM 1,000 or £ 273 or FF 2,280 or Sw.frs. 970 or Fls. 1,090 or S.Kr. 2,280 or Lux.frs. 15,800 or B.frs. 15,800	DM 1 or £ 0.30 or FF 2.30 or Sw.frs. 1 or Fls. 1.10 or S.Kr. 2.30 or Lux.frs. 15 or B.frs. 15 per A4 page or smaller (delivery charge should be added if the copies are to be sent by air mail)	DM 1 or £ 0.30 or FF 2.30 or Sw.frs. 1 or Fls. 1.10 or S.Kr. 2.30 or Lux.frs. 15 or B.frs. 15 per A4 page or smaller (delivery charge should be added if the copies are to be sent by air mail)

* Applicable only in particular circumstances

** Effective from October 3, 1978

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU
(Currency: Swiss franc)

Supplement to the handling fee	Sw. frs. 75*
Special fee for early publication, upon request by the applicant, where the international search report or declaration referred to in Article 17(2)(a) is not available for publication with the international application	Sw. frs. 200

Note: The fees set out above are payable only in particular circumstances.

* Effective from October 3, 1978

INFORMATION RELATING TO DESIGNATED (OR ELECTED) STATES

This information was last published on pages 267 to 277 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 05/1978 under the following headings:

- Languages required by, and National Fees to be paid to, Designated (or Elected) Offices
- Obligation to indicate the Name and Certain other Data concerning the Inventor
- National Offices which entirely or in part waived their Rights to any Communication under Article 20
- Provisions of the Laws of Contracting States Party to a Regional Patent Treaty, relevant to Article 45(2)
- Warning and Information concerning the Provisions of the Laws of Contracting States in respect of the Question Who is Qualified (Inventor, Successor in Title of the Inventor, Owner of the Invention, or other) to File a National Application
- Provisions of the National Laws of Contracting States concerning International-Type Search

The only change to the information so published is a correction of footnote (1) relating to the requirements of the European Patent Office in connection with the indication of the name and certain other data concerning the inventor (see pages 271 and 272 of PCT Gazette, Issue No. 05/1978). Footnote (1) should read as follows:

- “(1) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months (where Article 22 applies) or 25 months (where Article 39 applies) from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise 20 months (where Article 22 applies) or 25 months (where Article 39 applies) from the filing date of the international application; a further period of not less than two weeks and not more than six weeks from the expiration of the applicable time limit may be fixed for the furnishing of any of the data which is missing at that time.”

*MEETINGS OF THE INTERNATIONAL
PATENT COOPERATION (PCT) UNION*

ASSEMBLY

Second Session
(First Ordinary)

(Geneva, September 25 to October 3, 1978)

Note*

The Assembly of the International Patent Cooperation (PCT) Union held its second session (first ordinary) in Geneva from September 25 to October 3, 1978. The Assembly held joint meetings with other Governing Bodies of WIPO except during its consideration of certain substantive questions concerned with the amendment and interpretation of the Regulations under the Patent Cooperation Treaty, the establishment of official texts of the Patent Cooperation Treaty and certain oral reports, in particular, concerning the Administrative Instructions.

Fourteen of the 19 States members of the Assembly were represented: Brazil, Cameroon, France, Gabon, Germany (Federal Republic of), Japan (special observer until September 30, 1978), Luxembourg, Madagascar, Senegal, Soviet Union, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom, United States of America.

The following 18 States and two intergovernmental organizations were represented in the capacity of special observers: Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark (member as of December 1, 1978), Egypt, Finland, Hungary, Iran, Ireland, Israel, Japan (member as of October 1, 1978), Netherlands, Norway, Philippines, Romania, Spain, Yugoslavia; the Office of the African Intellectual Property Organization (OAPI) and the European Patent Office (EPO); whereas the following 22 States and four intergovernmental organizations were represented in the capacity of observers: Algeria, Argentina, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, German Democratic Republic, Ghana, Holy See, Iraq, Italy, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Liechtenstein, Mauritius, Mexico, Nigeria, Poland, Portugal, Sri Lanka, Tunisia, Uruguay, Zambia; United Nations (UN), Commission of the European Communities (CEC), Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (CMEA), Secretariat of the Interim Committee for the Community Patent. In addition, the following six international non-governmental organizations also participated as observers**: Council of European Industrial Federations (CEIF), European Federation of Agents of Industry in Industrial Property (FEMIP), International Association for the Protection of Industrial Property (IAPIP), International Federation of Inventors' Associations (IFIA), International Federation of Patent Agents (FICPI), Union of Industries of the European Community (UNICE). The list of participants follows this Note.

Activities of the International Bureau concerning the PCT Union. The Assembly approved the report of the Director General on the activities of the International Bureau from the date of entry into force of the PCT to the time of the session of the Assembly.

* This Note has been prepared by the International Bureau.

** The participation of these observer organizations was limited to the matters dealt with at the meeting at which substantive questions were discussed.

Financial regulations of the PCT Union; Auditors for PCT Union; Working Capital Fund. The Assembly adopted the financial regulations of the PCT Union. The Assembly also appointed the Swiss Government as auditor of the accounts of the PCT Union up to and including the financial year 1979 and decided that the question of the constitution of the working capital fund of the PCT Union would not be dealt with until the ordinary session of the Assembly to be held in 1982.

Program and Budget. The Assembly approved the program and budget of the PCT Union for 1979.

PCT Regulations. The Assembly adopted amendments to, and interpretations of, the Regulations under the PCT. The texts of the amended Rules of the Regulations appear at pages 314 and 315.

As to interpretation, the Assembly noted that the International Bureau would apply its interpretation of Rule 47.2 according to which it would use, for the purpose of communicating the international application to designated Offices under Article 20, the pamphlet printed by the International Bureau for the purpose of publishing the international application under Rule 48.1(a). Having regard to reservations held by at least one national Office about not receiving a copy of the request part of the international application as such and receiving the international application printed recto-verso under this interpretation, the International Bureau would in respect of that Office and any other informing the International Bureau, make the necessary variations required in order to satisfy the particular requirements of the Office or Offices concerned.

Furthermore, the Assembly adopted the following interpretation of Rule 48.3(b):

“1. PCT Rule 48.3(b) does not prevent the International Searching Authority from leaving the preparation of the required translation to the applicant and/or to the receiving Office, provided that the International Searching Authority ensures to have the translation ready in time to permit the communication under PCT Article 20 by the prescribed date, or, if the international publication is due at an earlier date than the said communication, to permit international publication by the prescribed date.

“2. PCT Rule 48.3(b) contains no ground for the applicant or third parties to hold the International Searching Authority liable for damages caused by inaccuracy of the translation.”

Official Texts. The Assembly designated Arabic and Italian as languages in which the Director General of WIPO shall establish, under Article 67(1)(b), official texts of the PCT.

Administrative Instructions. The Assembly was informed by the Director General of his intention to promulgate and publish certain changes in, and additions to, the Administrative Instructions in the light of the favorable advice he had received in consultations with the receiving Offices and International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities. These modifications are published on pages 316 to 336.

LIST OF PARTICIPANTS

(meeting at which substantive questions were discussed)

I. Member States

Brazil: U. Quaranta Cabral. **Cameroon :** D. Ekani. **France:** G.R. Yung. **Gabon:** M. Nzue Nkoghe. **Germany (Federal Republic of):** E. Häusser; U.C. Hallmann. **Japan:** Z. Kumagai; T. Yoshida. **Luxembourg:** J.-P. Hoffmann. **Madagascar:** S. Rabearivelo. **Senegal:** A. Diarra. **Soviet Union:** V. Bykov; L. Tchobanian. **Sweden:** C. Uggla. **Switzerland:** R. Kämpf; J.-M. Salamolard. **United Kingdom:** E.F. Blake. **United States of America:** M.K. Kirk; L. Schroeder.

II. Special Observers

Australia: F.J. Smith. **Belgium:** J. Degavre. **Denmark:** D. Simonsen. **Finland:** R. Meinander; A.H. Risku. **Ireland:** J. Quinn. **Netherlands:** J. Dekker; H.J.G. Pieters. **Norway:** A.G. Gerhardsen. **Spain:** E. Rua Benito. **European Patent Office (EPO):** J.C.A. Staehelin.

III. Observers*States*

Bulgaria: B. Todorov. **Czechoslovakia:** J. Prošek. **German Democratic Republic:** D. Schack. **Italy:** I. Papini.

Intergovernmental Organizations

Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (CMEA): I. Tcherviakov. **Secretariat of the Interim Committee for the Community Patent:** J.-F. Faure; K. Mellor.

International Non-Governmental Organizations

Council of European Industrial Federations (CEIF): M. van Dam. **European Federation of Agents of Industry in Industrial Property (FEMIP):** C. Gugerell. **International Association for the Protection of Industrial Property (AIPPI):** M. Mathez. **International Federation of Inventors' Associations (IFIA):** P. Feldmann. **International Federation of Patent Agents (FICPI):** E. Gutmann; G.E. Kirker. **Union of Industries of the European Community (UNICE):** R. Kockläuner.

IV. Officers

Chairman: V. Bykov (Soviet Union). *Vice-Chairmen:* M. Nzue Nkoghe (Gabon); P. Braendli (Switzerland).

V. International Bureau of WIPO

A. Bogsch (*Director General*); K. Pfanner (*Deputy Director General*); E.M. Haddrick (*Head, PCT Division*); J. Franklin (*Head, Administrative Section, PCT Division*); V. Trousov (*Senior Counsellor, PCT Division*); N. Scherrer (*Counsellor, PCT Division*); D. Bouchez (*Technical Counsellor, PCT Division*); A. Okawa (*Counsellor, PCT Division*).

**TEXTS OF DECISIONS CONCERNING THE ESTABLISHMENT
AND RULES OF PROCEDURE OF PCT COMMITTEES***

DECISIONS CONCERNING THE PCT COMMITTEE FOR TECHNICAL COOPERATION (PCT/CTC)

1. With reference to PCT Article 56(1) and (2), the Assembly hereby establishes the PCT Committee for Technical Cooperation (PCT/CTC) and appoints, in addition to the ex-officio members according to PCT Article 56(2)/b), all States members of the PCT Union as members of the said Committee, it being understood that the appointment of any State which will become a member of the PCT Union in the future shall take effect on the date on which such State becomes a member of the PCT Union. Finally, the Assembly decides that once the number of States members of the PCT Union reaches 30, it will, in its session following such an event, reconsider the question of the composition of the said Committee.
2. With reference to PCT Article 56(8), the Assembly decides that it will itself establish and, where necessary in the future, amend the Rules of Procedure of the PCT Committee for Technical Cooperation (PCT/CTC).
3. With reference to its decision under PCT Article 56(8), the Assembly hereby establishes the Rules of Procedure of the PCT Committee for Technical Cooperation.
4. With reference to the decision taken by the Executive Committee of the Paris Union and the WIPO Coordination Committee in their September 1977 sessions, establishing the WIPO Permanent Committee on Patent Information (WIPO/PCPI), in which it was agreed, *inter alia*, that the meetings of PCT/CTC "shall be joint" with those of WIPO/PCPI, "it being understood that the activities of the said Committees will be coordinated and it being further understood that, where decisions are made by [PCT/CTC]..., only the members of [PCT/CTC]... should vote" (AB/VIII/16, Annex B, Decision, paragraph 4), and recommending that the Assembly of the PCT Union "endorse the above measures," the Assembly decides to endorse the measures in question.

RULES OF PROCEDURE OF THE PCT COMMITTEE FOR TECHNICAL COOPERATION (PCT/CTC)

Rule 1: Application of the General Rules of Procedure

The PCT Committee for Technical Cooperation (PCT/CTC, hereinafter referred to as "the Committee"), being, within the meaning of Rule 12 of the General Rules of Procedure of WIPO, a subsidiary body of the PCT Assembly, the provisions of the said General Rules of Procedure shall be the Rules of Procedure of the Committee, supplemented and amended by the provisions set forth hereinafter.

Rule 2: Special Observers

(1) States and intergovernmental authorities not members of the Committee which have the status of special observer in the PCT Assembly shall be invited as "special observers" to all sessions of the Committee.

(2) Special observers shall have the same rights in the sessions of the Committee as States members of the Committee, except the right to vote.

Rule 3: Joint Meetings with the WIPO Permanent Committee on Patent Information

The meetings of the Committee shall be joint with those of the WIPO Permanent Committee on Patent Information, it being understood that the activities of the two Committees shall be coordinated and that, where decisions are made by the Committee, only the members of the Committee shall vote.

* Adopted by the PCT Assembly at its first session (April 10 to 14, 1978); see page 8 of the PCT Gazette, Issue No. 01/1978.

DECISIONS CONCERNING THE PCT COMMITTEE FOR TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE (PCT/CTA)

1. With reference to PCT Article 51(1) and (2)(a), the Assembly hereby establishes the PCT Committee for Technical Assistance (PCT/CTA) and elects all States members of the PCT Union as members of the said Committee, it being understood that the election of any State which will become a member of the PCT Union in the future shall take effect on the date on which such State becomes a member of the PCT Union. Finally, the Assembly decides that once the number of States members of the PCT Union reaches 30, it will, in its session following such an event, reconsider the question of the composition of the said Committee.
2. With reference to PCT Article 51(5), the Assembly decides that it will itself establish and, where necessary in the future, amend the Rules of Procedure of the PCT Committee for Technical Assistance (PCT/CTA).
3. With reference to its decision under PCT Article 51(5), the Assembly hereby establishes the Rules of Procedure of the PCT Committee for Technical Assistance.
4. With reference to the decision taken by the Executive Committee of the Paris Union and the WIPO Coordination Committee in their September 1977 sessions, establishing the WIPO Permanent Committee on Patent Information (WIPO/PCPI), in which it was agreed, *inter alia*, that the meetings of PCT/CTA "shall be joint" with those of the WIPO Permanent Committee for Development Cooperation Related to Industrial Property, "it being understood that the activities of the said Committees will be coordinated and it being further understood that, where decisions are made by [PCT/CTA]..., only the members of [PCT/CTA]... should vote" (AB/VIII/16, Annex B, Decision, paragraph 4), and recommending that the Assembly of the PCT Union "endorse the above measures," the Assembly decides to endorse the measures in question.

RULES OF PROCEDURE OF THE PCT COMMITTEE FOR TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE (PCT/CTA)

Rule 1: Application of the General Rules of Procedure

The PCT Committee for Technical Assistance (PCT/CTA, hereinafter referred to as "the Committee"), being, within the meaning of Rule 12 of the General Rules of Procedure of WIPO, a subsidiary body of the PCT Assembly, the provisions of the said General Rules of Procedure shall be the Rules of Procedure of the Committee, supplemented and amended by the provisions set forth hereinafter.

Rule 2: Special Observers

(1) States not members of the Committee which have the status of special observer in the PCT Assembly, as well as intergovernmental authorities which have such a status, shall be invited as "special observers" to all sessions of the Committee.

(2) Special observers shall have the same rights in the sessions of the Committee as States members of the Committee, except the right to vote.

Rules of Procedure of the PCT Committee for Technical Assistance (PCT/CTA) (Continued)*Rule 3: Observers*

The Director General shall, on his own initiative or at the request of the Committee, invite representatives of interested international non-governmental organizations to attend the sessions of the Committee in an observer capacity.

Rule 4: Joint Meetings with the WIPO Permanent Committee for Development Cooperation Related to Industrial Property

The meetings of the Committee shall be joint with those of the WIPO Permanent Committee for Development Cooperation Related to Industrial Property, it being understood that the activities of the two Committees shall be coordinated and that, where decisions are made by the Committee, only the members of the Committee shall vote.

DECISIONS CONCERNING THE PCT COMMITTEE FOR ADMINISTRATIVE AND LEGAL MATTERS (PCT/CAL)

1. With reference to PCT Article 53(2)(a)(viii), the Assembly hereby establishes the PCT Committee for Administrative and Legal Matters (PCT/CAL) and appoints all States members of the PCT Union and the International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities as members, it being understood that, where any such Authority is the national Office of a State member of the PCT Union, that State shall not be additionally represented on the Committee. It is also understood that the appointment of any State which will become a member in the future shall take effect on the date on which such State becomes a member of the PCT Union.
2. The Assembly decides that it will itself establish and, where necessary in the future, amend the Rules of Procedure of the PCT Committee for Administrative and Legal Matters (PCT/CAL).
3. With reference to its decision concerning the establishment and amendment of the Rules of Procedure of the PCT Committee for Administrative and Legal Matters, the Assembly hereby establishes those Rules of Procedure.

RULES OF PROCEDURE OF THE PCT COMMITTEE FOR ADMINISTRATIVE AND LEGAL MATTERS (PCT/CAL)*Rule 1: Composition*

The PCT Committee for Administrative and Legal Matters (PCT/CAL, hereinafter referred to as "the Committee") shall have as members the States members of the PCT Union and the International Searching and Preliminary Examining Authorities, it being understood that, where any such Authority is the national Office of a State member of the PCT Union, that State shall not be additionally represented on the Committee.

Rules of Procedure of the PCT Committee for Administrative and Legal Matters (PCT/CAL) (Continued)*Rule 2: Terms of Reference*

The Committee shall deal with matters concerning

- (i) the relationship between the International Bureau on the one hand and the applicants, the receiving Offices, the designated Offices, the elected Offices, the International Searching Authorities and the International Preliminary Examining Authorities on the other hand,
- (ii) the relationship between the applicants on the one hand and the receiving Offices, the designated Offices, the elected Offices, the International Searching Authorities and the International Preliminary Examining Authorities on the other hand,
- (iii) the relationship between the receiving Offices, the designated Offices and the elected Offices on the one hand and the International Searching Authorities and the International Preliminary Examining Authorities on the other hand,
- (iv) fees, forms, procedures and publications under the PCT,
- (v) other administrative and legal questions concerning the application of the PCT.

Rule 3: Application of the General Rules of Procedure

The Committee, being, within the meaning of Rule 12 of the General Rules of Procedure of WIPO, a subsidiary body of the PCT Assembly, the provisions of the said General Rules of Procedure shall be the Rules of Procedure of the Committee, supplemented and amended by the provisions set forth hereinafter.

Rule 4: Special Observers

(1) States not members of the Committee which have the status of special observer in the PCT Assembly, as well as intergovernmental authorities which have such a status and which are not members of the Committee, shall be invited as "special observers" to all sessions of the Committee.

(2) Special observers shall have the same rights in the sessions of the Committee as members of the Committee, except the right to vote.

Rule 5: Observers

The Director General shall, on his own initiative or at the request of the Committee, invite representatives of interested organizations to attend the sessions of the Committee in an observer capacity.

Rule 6: Working Groups

The Committee may, with the approval of the Assembly, set up working groups for the purposes of dealing with specific questions. It shall decide their composition, terms of reference, duration and rules of procedure.

*REGULATIONS UNDER THE PATENT
COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)*

AMENDMENTS

Adopted by the Assembly of the International Patent
Cooperation (PCT) Union on October 3, 1978

Table of Amendments

Rule 15.1.....	Amended
Rule 15.2(a).....	Amended
Rule 15.2(b).....	Amended
Rule 57.2(a).....	Amended
Rule 57.2(b).....	Amended

Amendments**Rule 15****The International Fee****15.1 Basic Fee and Designation Fee**

Each international application shall be subject to the payment of a fee for the benefit of the International Bureau ("international fee") consisting of

- (i) a "basic fee," and
- (ii) as many "designation fees" as there are States designated in the international application for which a national patent is sought, provided that, where a regional patent is sought for certain designated States, only one designation fee shall be due for such purpose.

15.2 Amounts

- (a) The amount of the basic fee shall be:
 - (i) if the international application contains not more than 30 sheets: US\$ 165.00 or 250 Swiss francs,
 - (ii) if the international application contains more than 30 sheets: US\$ 165.00 or 250 Swiss francs plus US\$ 3.00 or 4.50 Swiss francs per sheet in excess of 30 sheets.
- (b) The amount of the designation fee for each designated State or each group of designated States for which the same regional patent is sought shall be: US\$ 40.00 or 60 Swiss francs.

Rule 57**The Handling Fee****57.2 Amount**

- (a) The amount of the handling fee shall be US\$ 50.00 or 75 Swiss francs augmented by as many times the same amount as the number of languages into which the international preliminary examination report must, in application of Article 36(2), be translated by the International Bureau.
- (b) Where, because of a later election or elections, the international preliminary examination report must, in application of Article 36(2), be translated by the International Bureau into one or more additional languages, a supplement to the handling fee shall be payable and shall amount to US\$ 50.00 or 75 Swiss francs for each additional language.

*ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS
UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)*

MODIFICATIONS*

Promulgated by the Director General of the
World Intellectual Property Organization in accordance
with Rule 89.2 of the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)
with effect from November 9, 1978

Table of Contents

Part 1: Instructions Relating to General Matters

Section 101:	Abbreviated Expressions
Section 102:	Use of the Forms
Section 103:	Languages of the Forms
Section 104:	Language of Correspondence from the Applicant
Section 105:	Several Applicants
Section 106:	Common Agent for Several Applicants
Section 107:	Identification of International Authorities
Section 108:	Correspondence Intended for the Applicant
Section 109:	Notification of Authorization or Refusal of Rectification
Section 110:	Dates

Part 2: Instructions Relating to the International Application

Section 201:	Names of States; Cancellation of Designations
Section 202:	Kind of Protection
Section 203:	Regional Patents
Section 203 <i>bis</i> :	National and Regional Patents
Section 204:	Headings of the Parts of the Description
Section 205:	Numbering of Claims upon Amendment
Section 206:	Common Representative Designated in the Request
Section 207:	Arrangement of Elements and Numbering of Sheets of the International Application

* These modifications relate to the Administrative Instructions published in the PCT Gazette, No. 01/1978, pages 15 to 96; only the modifications are published in this Issue; where a part of the Administrative Instructions previously published has been amended, that part is reproduced in full as amended (except where otherwise expressly stated).

Part 3: Instructions Relating to the Receiving Office

- Section 301: Notification of Receipt of Purported International Application
Section 302: Notification of Priority Claim Considered Not To Have Been Made
Section 303: Deletion of Additional Matter in the Request
Section 304: Corrections Submitted to the Receiving Office Concerning Expressions, Etc., Not To Be Used in the International Application
Section 305: Identifying the Copies of the International Application
Section 306: Change in the Person, Name or Address of the Applicant
Section 307: System of Numbering International Applications
Section 308: Marking of the Sheets of the International Application
Section 309: Procedure in the Case of Later Submitted Sheets
Section 310: Procedure in the Case of Missing Drawings
Section 311: Renumbering of Sheets of the International Application
Section 312: Notification of Decision Not To Issue Declaration that the International Application is Considered Withdrawn
Section 313: Manner of Making the Necessary Annotations in the Check List
Section 314: Manner of Indicating Correction of the Priority Date or Cancellation of the Priority Claim
Section 315: Notification of Non-Collection of Record Copy
Section 316: Procedure in the Case Where the International Application Lacks the Prescribed Signature
Section 317: Procedure in the Case of the Designation of a State being Considered Not To Have Been Made

Part 4: Instructions Relating to the International Bureau

- Section 401: Marking of Sheets of the Record Copy
Section 402: Notification of Correction of the Priority Date or Cancellation of the Priority Claim
Section 403: Transmittal of Protest Against Payment of Additional Fee and Decision Thereon
Section 404: International Publication Number
Section 405: Special Publication Fee
Section 406: Pamphlets
Section 407: The Gazette
Section 408: Priority Application Number
Section 409: Notifications of Priority Claim Considered Not To Have Been Made
Section 410: Numbering of Sheets of the International Application For Purposes of International Publication
Section 411: Notification that the Certified Copy of the Priority Document Has Not Been Submitted
Section 412: Fees for Copies of Certain Documents

Part 5: Instructions Relating to the International Searching Authority

- Section 501: Corrections Submitted to the International Searching Authority Concerning Expressions, Etc., Not To Be Used in the International Application
Section 502: Protest Against Payment of Additional Fee and Decision Thereon
Section 503: Method of Identifying Documents Cited in the International Search Report

Part 5: Instructions Relating to the International Searching Authority (Continued)

- Section 504: Classification of the Subject Matter of the International Application
Section 505: Indication of Citations of Particular Relevance in the International Search Report
Section 506: Comments on Draft Translation of the International Application
Section 507: Manner of Indicating Certain Special Categories of Documents Cited in the International Search Report
Section 508: Manner of Indicating the Claims to which the Documents Cited in the International Search Report are Relevant

Part 6: Instructions Relating to the International Preliminary Examining Authority

- Section 601: Determination Whether Applicant is Entitled To Make a Demand
Section 602: Marking of Replacement Sheets and Renumbering of Sheets of the International Application
Section 603: Transmittal of Protest Against Payment of Additional Fee and Decision Thereon
Section 604: Guidelines for Explanations Contained in the International Preliminary Examination Report

Annex A: Names of States (Members of the Paris Union)

Annex B: Code for Identifying States and Organizations

Annex C: Standard Code for Identification of Different Kinds of Patent Documents

Annex D: Information from Pamphlet Front Page To Be Included in the Gazette under Rule 86.1(i)

Annex E: Information To Be Published in the Gazette under Rule 86.1(v)

Annex F: Forms

*Section 107**Identification of International Authorities*
[Only the modification is specified]

The example in Section 107(b), is modified to read "(e.g., "RO/JP," "ISA/US," "IPEA/SU")."

*Section 201**Names of States: Cancellation of Designations*

(a) The name of any State referred to in the request shall be indicated either by the full name of the State or by a generally accepted short title which, if the indications are in English or French, shall be as appears in *Annex A*. The receiving Office, or the International Bureau where the receiving Office fails to do so, shall insert, in the appropriate space provided for in the request Form, the two-letter country code as appears in *Annex B* (for example, where France is the third designated State in Box V of the request Form, "FR 3. France" or "FR 3. French Republic").

(b) The receiving Office shall cancel *ex-officio* the designation of States other than Contracting States, and inform the applicant promptly of such action. If the international application has already been sent to the International Bureau and the International Searching Authority, the receiving Office shall also notify promptly that Bureau and that Authority. In any event, the International Bureau shall, where the receiving Office fails to do so, cancel *ex-officio* the designation of States other than Contracting States and inform the applicant, the receiving Office and the International Searching Authority promptly of such action.

*Section 203bis**National and Regional Patents*

Where the request of the international application contains a designation of a Contracting State without an indication of the wish to obtain a regional patent and also a designation of the same Contracting State with an indication of the wish to obtain a regional patent and the national law of the Contracting State does not contain a provision referred to in Article 45(2), the receiving Office shall calculate the designation fees on the basis that a separate fee is payable in respect of the designation of the Contracting State in addition to the designation fee payable in respect of that Contracting State as a Contracting State or as one of a group of Contracting States for which a regional patent is sought.

*Section 317**Procedure in the Case of the Designation of a State
being Considered Not To Have Been Made*

Where the receiving Office finds that, under Rule 18.4(b), the designation of a State is to be considered as not having been made, it shall indicate that fact in the international application by enclosing the designation of that State within square brackets and entering the words "CONSIDERED NOT TO HAVE BEEN MADE," or their equivalent in the language of the international application, in the margin, and shall promptly notify the applicant accordingly. If copies of the international application have already been sent to the International Bureau and the International Searching Authority, the receiving Office shall also notify promptly that Bureau and that Authority.

*Section 412**Fee for Copies of Certain Documents*

(a) The International Bureau shall make a charge of 6 Swiss francs to designated and elected Offices for a copy of any document cited in the international search report requested under Rule 44.3(c) or any document cited in the international preliminary examination report requested under Rule 71.2(c).

(b) When mailing by air is requested the actual cost of such mailing shall be additionally charged.

*Section 503**Method of Identifying Documents Cited
in the International Search Report
[Only the modification is specified]*

In the example given in Section 503(a), the number of the patent document is modified to read: "JP, B, 50 - 14535."

ANNEX C

Standard Code for Identification of Different Kinds
of Patent Documents

[Only the modification is specified]

The entries concerning Japan and the United States of America appearing in Appendix II of this Annex are modified to read as follows:

Japan	公開特許公報 (Kôkai tokkyo kôhō)	Published unexamined patent application	Patent application published before examination as to novelty in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii).	A	
	特許公報 (Tokkyo kôhō)	Published examined patent application	Patent application published after examination as to novelty in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii). - 1st publication. A Kôkai tokkyo kôhō not published. "T" headed the numerical number of Tokkyo kôhō published from 1922 to 1926. - 2nd publication. Normally following an A Kôkai tokkyo kôhō.	B	1
				B	2
	特許発明明細書 (Tokkyo hatsumei meisaiyo)	Patent specification	Patent (old law) published in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii). - 1st publication. Tokkyo kôhō not published. - 2nd publication. Normally following a B 1 Tokkyo kôhō.	C	1
				C	2
	特許審判請求公告 (Tokkyo shinpan Seikyū kôkoku)	Corrected patent specification	Corrected patent published in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii).	H	
	意匠公報 (Isyō kôhō)	Registered design publication	Registered design application published after examination as to novelty in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii).	S	
公開実用新案公報 (Kôkai jitsuyō shinan kôhō)	Published unexamined utility model application	Utility model application published before examination as to novelty in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii)	U		

Standard Code for Identification of Different Kinds of Patent Documents (Continued)

Japan (contd)	実用新案公報 (Jitsuyô shinan kôhô)	Published examined utility model application	Utility model application published after examination as to novelty in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii) - 1st publication. U Kôkai jitsuyô shinan kôhô not published. "T" headed the numerical number of Jitsuyô shinan kôhô published from 1922 to 1926. - 2nd publication. Normally following a U Kôkai jitsuyô shinan kôhô.	Y	1
	登録実用新案 (Tôroku jitsuyô shinan)	Registered utility model specification	Registered utility model published in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii) - 1st publication Jitsuyô shinan kôhô not published - 2nd publication. Normally following a Y 1 Jitsuyô shinan kôhô.	Y	2
	登録実用新案審判請求公告 (Tôroku jitsuyô shinan shinpan seikyû kôkoku)	Corrected registered utility model specification	Corrected registered utility model published in the sense of paragraphs 6(i) and 6(ii).	Z Z	1 2
United States of America	Patent		Patent published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	A	
	Plant Patent			P	
	Design Patent			S	
	Reissue Patent		Patent reissued and republished in the sense of paragraph 6(ii)	E	
	Defensive Publication		Patent application published without examination or assertion as to novelty, in the sense of paragraph 6(i)	H	
	Defensive Publication		Patent document published in the sense of paragraph 5: Entry of an abstract of the application in the Official Gazette	H	
	Defensive Publication		Patent document published in the sense of paragraph 6(ii): Abstract of an application published in a discreet document form distinctively numbered in a numerical series unique to Defensive Publications.	H	

ANNEX F*

Forms

[Only the modification is specified]

Form PCT/RO/101 (Request and Fee Calculation Sheet), as amended is reproduced on pages 325 to 336.**

-
- * This Annex has been published separately from the Administrative Instructions. Only the four printed Forms (PCT/RO/101, Request and Fee Calculation Sheet; PCT/ISA/210, International Search Report; PCT/IPEA/401, Demand; PCT/IPEA/409, International Preliminary Examination Report) have been reproduced with the Administrative Instructions.
- ** The alternative version of the Fee Calculation Sheet (Form PCT/RO/101 (Alternative Annex)) published on pages 335 and 336 is recommended for use by those receiving Offices which leave to the applicant the choice between two or more competent International Searching Authorities.

**INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION
UNDER THE
PATENT COOPERATION TREATY**

REQUEST

**THE UNDERSIGNED REQUESTS THAT THE PRESENT
INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION BE PROCESSED
ACCORDING TO THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY**

(The following is to be filled in by the receiving Office)
INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION No :

**INTERNATIONAL
FILING DATE :**

(Stamp)

Name of receiving Office and "PCT International Application"

Applicant's or Agent's File Reference ⁹
(Indicated by applicant if desired).

I. TITLE OF INVENTION ¹		
II. APPLICANT ² (The data concerning each applicant named in box IX must appear in this box or, to the extent that space is insufficient, in the supplemental box.) Additional information is contained in supplemental box. <input type="checkbox"/>		
Name ^{3, 5}		
Address ^{4, 5} (including postal code and country)		
Nationality ^{5, 6} (country)	Residence ^{5, 7} (country)	
Telephone number (if any) ⁴	Telegraphic address (if any) ^{4, 5}	Teleprinter address (if any) ^{4, 5}
III. INVENTOR ⁸ (Applicant is also the inventor <input type="checkbox"/>) Additional information is contained in supplemental box. <input type="checkbox"/>		
Name ^{3, 5}		
Address ^{4, 5} (including postal code and country)		
IV. AGENT OR COMMON REPRESENTATIVE (IF ANY) ⁹ Additional information is contained in supplemental box. <input type="checkbox"/>		
A. <input type="checkbox"/> Applicant hereby appoints the following named agent or common representative to act on his behalf before the competent International Authorities. ⁹		
B. <input type="checkbox"/> Applicant has appointed the following named agent or common representative in accompanying separate power of attorney. ⁹		
Name ^{3, 5}		
Address ^{4, 5} (including postal code and country).		
Telephone number (if any) ⁴	Telegraphic address (if any) ^{4, 5}	Teleprinter address (if any) ^{4, 5}
V. DESIGNATION OF STATES ¹⁰ (and possible indication of wish to obtain regional patents) ¹¹ (and possible choice of certain kinds of protection) ¹² Additional information is contained in supplemental box. <input type="checkbox"/>		

VI. PRIORITY CLAIM (IF ANY) ¹³ Additional information is contained in supplemental box. <input type="checkbox"/>			
The priority of an earlier application is claimed (indicate following data):			
Country (If the earlier application is regional or international application, indicate those countries for which it was filed).	Filing Date ¹⁴		
	Application Number ¹⁵		
	If a regional or international application, indicate the national Office or intergovernmental organization with which it was filed.		
VII. PARENT APPLICATION OR GRANT (IF ANY) ¹⁶ Additional information is contained in supplemental box. <input type="checkbox"/>			
Designated State	Type of Treatment Desired	Number and Title of the Parent Application or Grant	Filing Date of the Parent Application or Grant ¹⁴
VIII. EARLIER INTERNATIONAL OR INTERNATIONAL-TYPE SEARCH (IF ANY) ¹⁷ Additional information is contained in supplemental box. <input type="checkbox"/>			
An earlier <input type="checkbox"/> international or <input type="checkbox"/> international-type search has been requested on the following application			
Receiving Office/Country	(International) Application No.	(International) Filing Date ¹⁴	
Date of Request for the Search where the Earlier Search was an International-Type Search ¹⁴		Number given by the International Searching Authority to the Request for Search where the Earlier Search was an International-Type Search	
IX. DIFFERENT APPLICANTS FOR DIFFERENT (GROUPS OF) DESIGNATED STATES (WHERE APPLICABLE) ¹⁸ (Where this box is used, all applicants indicated in box II must be indicated in this box. Only applicants indicated in box II can be indicated in this box.) Additional information is contained in supplemental box. <input type="checkbox"/>			
Designated States		Names of Applicants	
X. DIFFERENT INVENTORS FOR DIFFERENT (GROUPS OF) DESIGNATED STATES (WHERE APPLICABLE) ¹⁹ Additional information is contained in supplemental box. <input type="checkbox"/>			
Designated States		Names of Inventors	

SUPPLEMENTAL BOX... USE THIS BOX IF ANY OF THE BOXES IS NOT LARGE ENOUGH TO CONTAIN INFORMATION TO BE FURNISHED. INDICATE THE BOXES CONTINUED IN THIS BOX BY THEIR (ROMAN) NUMERALS AND TITLE (e.g.: "II. APPLICANT (CONTINUED)")

XI. SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT ²⁰

XII. CHECK LIST (To be filled in by the Applicant) ²¹

A. This international application contains the following number of sheets:

- | | |
|----------------------|--------|
| 1. request | sheets |
| 2. description | sheets |
| 3. claims | sheets |
| 4. abstract | sheets |
| 5. drawings | sheets |
| Total | sheets |

C. Figure number of the drawings (if any) is suggested to accompany the abstract for publication.

D. Drawings (To be filled in by the receiving Office)
 No Drawings ²²

B. This international application as filed is accompanied by the items checked below:

1. separate signed power of attorney
2. priority document
3. receipt (e.g. revenue stamps) for the fees paid
4. cheque for the payment of fees
5. international search report
6. international-type search report
7. document in evidence of fact that applicant is successor in title of inventor
8. other document (specify)

(The following is to be filled in by the receiving Office)

1. Date of actual receipt of the purported international application:
2. Corrected date of actual receipt due to later but timely received papers or drawings completing the purported international application:
3. Date of timely receipt of the required corrections under Article 11 of the PCT:

(The following is to be filled in by the International Bureau)

Date of receipt of the record copy:

NOTES TO FORM PCT/RO/101

These Notes are intended to facilitate the filling in of the present form. For full information, see the text of the Patent Cooperation Treaty and the texts of the Regulations and the Administrative Instructions under that Treaty. In case of discrepancy between these Notes and the said texts, the latter are applicable. "Article" refers to Articles of the Treaty, "Rule" refers to Rules of the Regulations and "Section" refers to Sections of the Administrative Instructions.

1 Title of Invention (Rule 4.1 (a) (ii))

"The title of the invention shall be short (preferably from two to seven words when in English or translated into English) and precise." (Rule 4.3)

2 Applicant (Rule 4.1 (a) (iii))

"The request shall indicate the name, address, nationality and residence of the applicant or, if there are several applicants, of each of them." (Rule 4.5 (a)) These data must be indicated in box II—and not in box IX—for each and all applicants named in box IX.

Where the United States of America is one of the designated States, the applicant or applicants named in respect of the United States of America must be the inventor or inventors.

3 "Names of natural persons shall be indicated by the person's family name and given name(s), the family name being indicated before the given name(s)." (Rule 4.4 (a))

"Names of legal entities shall be indicated by their full, official designations." (Rule 4.4 (b))

4 "Addresses shall be indicated in such a way as to satisfy the customary requirements for prompt postal delivery at the indicated address and, in any case, shall consist of all the relevant administrative units up to, and including, the house number, if any. Where the national law of the designated State does not require the indication of the house number, failure to indicate such number shall have no effect in that State. It is recommended to indicate any telegraphic and teleprinter address and telephone number." (Rule 4.4 (c))

"For each applicant, inventor, or agent, only one address may be indicated." (Rule 4.4 (d))

5 "Where any name or address is written in characters other than those of the Latin alphabet, the same shall also be indicated in characters of the Latin alphabet either as a mere transliteration or through translation into English. The applicant shall decide which words will be merely transliterated and which words will be so translated." (Rule 4.16 (a))

"The name of any country written in characters other than those of the Latin alphabet shall also be indicated in English." (Rule 4.16 (b))

6 "The applicant's nationality shall be indicated by the name of the State of which he is a national." (Rule 4.5 (b))

See Section 201 in Note 10 below.

7 "The applicant's residence shall be indicated by the name of the State of which he is resident." (Rule 4.5 (c))

See Section 201 in Note 10 below.

8 Inventor (Articles 4 (1) (v) and 22 (1), Rules 4.1 (a) (v) and 4.6 (a))

"The request shall contain: the name of and other prescribed data concerning the inventor where the national law of at least one of the designated States requires that these indications be furnished at the time of filing a national application. . . (Article 4 (1) (v))

"The applicant shall furnish a copy of the international application (unless the communication provided for in Article 20 has already taken place) and a translation thereof (as prescribed), and pay the national fee (if any), to each designated Office not later than at the expiration of 20 months from the priority date. Where the national law of the designated State requires the indication of the name of and other prescribed data concerning the inventor but allows that these indications be furnished at a time later than that of the filing of a national application, the applicant shall, unless they were contained in the request, furnish the said indications to the national Office of or acting for that State not later than at the expiration of 20 months from the priority date." (Article 22 (1))

"If the applicant is the inventor, the request, . . . shall contain a statement to that effect or shall repeat the applicant's name in the space reserved for indicating the inventor." (Rule 4.6 (b))
See also box X of the present form.

9 Agent or Common Representative (Article 49, Rules 2.2, 4.1 (a) (iii), 4.7 and 4.8)

"Any attorney, patent agent, or other person, having the right to practice before the national Office with which the international application was filed, shall be entitled to practice before the International Bureau and the competent International Searching Authority and competent International Preliminary Examining Authority in respect of that application." (Article 49)

"Whenever the word "agent" is used, it shall be construed as meaning any person who has the right to practice before international authorities as defined in Article 49 and, unless the contrary clearly follows from the wording or the nature of the provision, or the context in which the word is used, also the common representative referred to in Rule 4.8." (Rule 2.2)

"If agents are designated, the request shall so indicate, and shall state their names and addresses." (Rule 4.7)

"If there is more than one applicant and the request does not refer to an agent representing all the applicants ("a common agent"), the request shall designate one of the applicants who is entitled to file an international application according to Article 9 as their common representative." (Rule 4.8 (a))

"If there is more than one applicant and the request does not refer to an agent representing all the applicants and it does not comply with the requirement of designating one of the applicants as provided in paragraph (a), the applicant first named in the request who is entitled to file an international application according to Article 9 shall be considered the common representative." (Rule 4.8 (b))

"Appointment of any agent or of any common representative within the meaning of Rule 4.8 (a), if the said agent or common representative is not designated in the request signed by all applicants, shall be effected in a separate signed power of attorney (i.e., a document appointing an agent or a common representative)." (Rule 90.3 (a))

"The power of attorney may be submitted to the receiving Office or the International Bureau. Whichever of the two is the recipient of the power of attorney submitted shall immediately notify the other and the interested International Searching Authority and the interested International Preliminary Examining Authority." (Rule 90.3 (b))

"If the separate power of attorney is not signed as provided in paragraph (a), or if the required separate power of attorney is missing, or if the indication of the name or address of the appointed person does not comply with Rule 4.4, the power of attorney shall be considered non-existent unless the defect is corrected." (Rule 90.3 (c))

As for indications of names and addresses see Notes 3 and 4.

"International Authorities" means the receiving Offices, the International Searching Authorities, the International Preliminary Examining Authorities, and the International Bureau." (Section 101 (vi))

"Any correspondence from an International Authority intended for the applicant, or, in the case of several applicants, the applicants, shall be addressed as follows:"

"Where the applicant has designated or appointed one agent, correspondence shall be addressed to that agent. Where, in the case of several applicants, the applicants are represented by a common representative or a common agent, correspondence shall be addressed to that representative or that agent." (Section 108 (a) (i))

"Where the applicant has designated several agents in the request, correspondence shall be addressed to the agent first mentioned therein. Where, in the case of several applicants, the applicants have designated several common agents in the request, correspondence shall be addressed to the common agent first mentioned therein." (Section 108 (a) (ii))

"Where the applicant has appointed several agents in one or more separate powers of attorney, correspondence shall be addressed to the agent first mentioned in the earliest filed and still valid separate power of attorney. Where, in the case of several applicants, the applicants have appointed several common agents in one or more separate powers of attorney, correspondence shall be addressed to the common agent first mentioned in the earliest filed and still valid separate power of attorney." (Section 108 (a) (iii))

"Any correspondence from an International Authority to the applicant or his agent shall be marked with the file reference, composed either of letters or numbers, or both, of the applicant or the agent, if so indicated on the request form, provided this reference does not exceed ten characters (Section 108 (b))

"In the case of several applicants, any agent designated under Rule 4.7 in the request signed by all the applicants, or appointed under Rule 90.3 in a separate power of attorney signed by all the applicants, shall be considered a common agent." (Section 106)

"If there are several agents appointed by the same applicant or applicants, any act by or in relation to any of the several agents shall have the effect of an act by or in relation to the said applicant or applicants." (Rule 90.2 (c))

"If the applicants designate a common representative in accordance with Rule 4.8 (a), such common representative shall be indicated on the front page of the request form. The indication of the common representative shall take the form of a statement designating the named applicant to act as the common representative on behalf of all the applicants." (Section 206)

10 Designation of States (Rule 4.1 (a) (iv))

"Contracting States shall be designated in the request by their names." (Rule 4.9)

"The name of any State referred to in the request shall be indicated either by the full name of the State or by a generally accepted short title which, if the indications are in English or French, shall be as appears in Annex A. . ." (Section 201 (a))

"The receiving Office shall cancel *ex-officio* the designation of States other than Contracting States, and inform the applicant promptly of such action. . . In any event, the International Bureau shall, where the receiving Office fails to do so, cancel *ex-officio* the designation of States other than Contracting States and inform the applicant, the receiving Office and the International Searching Authority promptly of such action." (Section 201 (b))

"If the applicant specifies the States to which he wishes any amount paid to be applied as designation fee, the amount shall be applied accordingly to the number of States which are covered by the amount in the order specified by the applicant." (Rule 15.5 (a))

"If the applicant does not specify any such wish and if the amount or amounts received by the receiving Office are higher than the basic fee and one designation fee but lower than what is due according to the number of the designated States, any amount in excess of the basic fee and one designation fee shall be treated as designation fees for the States following the State first named in the request and in the order in which the States are designated in the request up to and including that designated State for which the total amount of the designation fee is covered by the amount or amounts received." (Rule 15.5 (b))

"The designation fee for the first mentioned State belonging to a group of States for which the same regional patent is sought and which is specified under paragraph (a) or which is reached under paragraph (b) shall, for the purposes of the said paragraphs, be considered as covering also the other States of the said group." (Rule 15.5 (c))

Where one or more States are designated twice (once for the purposes of a national patent and once for the purposes of a regional patent), designation fees must be paid in respect of each such State and in respect of the regional patent. (See Section 203bis and Rule 15.1 (ii))

11 "The request shall, where applicable, contain: ... (iv) an indication that the applicant wishes to obtain a regional patent and the names of the designated States for which he wishes to obtain such a patent." (Rule 4.1 (b) (iv))

"Where the applicant wishes to obtain a regional patent in respect of any designated State, he shall make the indication in the request referred to in Rule 4.1 (b) (iv) by inserting the words "regional patent", or their equivalent in the language of the international application, immediately after the indication of the said State or, where an indication has been made under Section 202, after that indication, provided that:

- (i) where Article 4 (1) (ii), third clause applies, and not all the States party to the regional treaty have been designated, the international application shall be treated as if all those States had been designated and as if the designations of all such States contained the said words, whether the said designations contained an indication of the wish to obtain a regional patent or, according to Article 4 (1) (ii), fourth clause, are to be treated as containing such indication;
- (ii) where the national law of any designated State contains a provision as referred to in Article 45 (2), the International Bureau shall, according to Article 4 (1) (ii), fourth clause, treat the designation as if it contained the said words even where the applicant failed to indicate them." (Section 203)

12 "In respect of any designated or elected State whose law provides for the grant of inventors' certificates, utility certificates, utility models, patents or certificates of addition, inventors' certificates of addition, or utility certificates of addition, the applicant may indicate, as prescribed in the Regulations, that his international application is for the grant, as far as that State is concerned, of an inventor's certificate, a utility certificate, or a utility model, rather than a patent, or that it is for the grant of a patent or certificate of addition, an inventor's certificate of addition, or a utility certificate of addition, and the ensuing effect shall be governed by the applicant's choice. For the purposes of this Article and any Rule thereunder, Article 2 (ii) shall not apply." (Article 43)

"If the applicant wishes his international application to be treated, in any designated State, as an application not for a patent but for the grant of any of the other kinds of protection specified in Article 43, he shall so indicate in the request. For the purposes of this paragraph, Article 2 (ii) shall not apply." (Rule 4.12 (a))

"Where the applicant wishes his application to be treated in any designated State as an application not for a patent but for the grant of another kind of protection referred to in Article 43, he shall make the indication in the request referred to in Rule 4.12 (a) by inserting the words "inventor's certificate", "utility certificate", "utility model", "patent of addition", "certificate of addition", "inventor's certificate of addition" or "utility certificate of addition", or their equivalent in the language of the international application, immediately after the indication of the said State." (Section 202 (a))

"In respect of any designated or elected State whose law permits an application, while being for the grant of a patent or one of the other kinds of protection referred to in Article 43, to be also for the grant of another of the said kinds of protection, the applicant may indicate, as prescribed in the Regulations, the two kinds of protection he is seeking, and the ensuing effect shall be governed by the applicant's indications. For the purposes of this Article, Article 2 (ii) shall not apply." (Article 44)

"Where the applicant is seeking two kinds of protection under Article 44, he shall make the indication in the request referred to in Rule 4.12 (b) by inserting, immediately after the indication of the said State and in the language of the international application, either

- (i) any two of the following terms connected by the word "and": "patent", "inventor's certificate", "utility certificate", "utility model", "patent of addition", "certificate of addition", "inventor's certificate of addition", "utility certificate of addition"; or
- (ii) any two of the terms indicated in (i), above, one of them preceded by the word "primarily" and the other by the word "subsidiarily"." (Section 202 (b))

13 Priority Claim (Rules 4.1 (b) (i) and 4.10)

14 "Any date in the international application, or used in any correspondence emanating from International Authorities relating to the international application, shall be indicated by the Arabic number of the day, by the name of the month, and by the Arabic number of the year. The receiving Office, where the applicant has not done so, or the International Bureau, where the applicant has not done so and the receiving Office fails to do so, shall, after or below any date indicated by the applicant in the request, repeat the date, in parenthesis, by indicating it by two-digit Arabic numerals each for the number of the day, for the number of the month and for the last two numbers of the year, in that order and with a period after the digit pairs of the day and of the month (for example, "30 March 1978 (30.03.78)")." (Section 110)

15 "If the application number of the earlier application is not indicated in the request but is furnished by the applicant to the International Bureau prior to the expiration of the 16th month from the priority date, it shall be considered by all designated States to

have been furnished in time. If it is furnished after the expiration of that time limit, the International Bureau shall inform the applicant and the designated Offices of the date on which the said number was furnished to it. ..." (Rule 4.10 (c))

16 Parent Application or Grant (Rule 4.1 (b) (v))

"If the applicant wishes his international application to be treated, in any designated State, as an application for a patent or certificate of addition, inventor's certificate of addition, or utility certificate of addition, he shall identify the parent application or the parent patent, parent inventor's certificate, or parent utility certificate to which the patent or certificate of addition, inventor's certificate of addition, or utility certificate of addition, if granted, relates. For the purposes of this paragraph, Article 2 (ii) shall not apply." (Rule 4.13)

"If the applicant wishes his international application to be treated, in any designated State, as an application for a continuation or a continuation-in-part of an earlier application, he shall so indicate in the request and shall identify the parent application involved." (Rule 4.14)

17 Earlier International or International-Type Search (Rule 4.1 (b) (ii))

"If an international or international-type search has been requested on an application under Article 15 (5), the request may state that fact and identify the application (or its translation, as the case may be) by country, date and number, and the request for the said search by date and, if available, number." (Rule 4.11)

18 Different Applicants for Different (Groups of) Designated States (Rule 18.4)

"The international application may indicate different applicants for the purposes of different designated States, provided that, in respect of each designated State, at least one of the applicants indicated for the purposes of that State is entitled to file an international application according to Article 9." (Rule 18.4 (a))

Where box IX is used, only those applicants may be indicated in it which are also indicated in box II. All the applicants appearing in box II must also be indicated in box IX.

Where the United States of America is one of the designated States, the applicant or applicants named in respect of the United States of America must be the inventor or inventors.

19 Different Inventors for Different (Groups of) Designated States

"The request may, for different designated States, indicate different persons as inventors where, in this respect, the requirements of the national laws of the designated States are not the same. In such a case, the request shall contain a separate statement for each designated State or group of States in which a particular person, or the same person, is to be considered the inventor, or in which particular persons, or the same persons, are to be considered the inventors." (Rule 4.6 (c))

20 Signature

The signature (Rule 4.1 (d)) must be that of the applicant and if there are several applicants all must sign (Rule 4.15); however, the signature may be that of the agent (Rule 2.1) where there is attached to this request a separate power of attorney appointing the agent. "Appointment of any agent or of any common representative within the meaning of Rule 4.8 (a), if the said agent or common representative is not designated in the request signed by all applicants, shall be effected in a separate signed power of attorney i.e., a document appointing an agent or a common representative." (Rule 90.3 (a))

21 Check List

"(a) The printed form shall contain a list which, when filled in, will show:

- (i) the total number of sheets constituting the international application and the number of the sheets of each element of the international application (request, description, claims, drawings, abstract);
- (ii) whether or not the international application as filed is accompanied by a power of attorney (i.e., a document appointing an agent or a common representative), a priority document, a receipt for the fees paid or a check for the payment of the fees, an international or an international-type search report, a document in evidence of the fact that the applicant is the successor in title of the inventor, and any other document (to be specified in the check list);
- (iii) the number of that figure of the drawings which the applicant suggests should accompany the abstract when the abstract is published on the front page of the pamphlet and in the Gazette; in exceptional cases, the applicant may suggest more than one figure.

(b) The list shall be filled in by the applicant, failing which the receiving Office shall fill it in and make the necessary annotations, except that the number referred to in paragraph (a) (iii) shall not be filled in by the receiving Office." (Rule 3.3)

22 Missing Drawings (Rule 26.6)

"(a) If, as provided in Article 14(2), the international application refers to drawings which in fact are not included in that application, the receiving Office shall so indicate in the said application." (Rule 26.6 (a))

"Where the international application refers to drawings which in fact are not included in that application, the receiving Office shall make the indication referred to in Rule 26.6 (a) by and appropriate marking of the request form." (Section 310 (a))

**THIS SHEET IS NOT PART OF
THE INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION**

This column
for use by
receiving
Office

FEE CALCULATION SHEET ¹

I. TRANSMITTAL FEE ²

	T
	S

II. SEARCH FEE ³

III. INTERNATIONAL FEE ⁴

BASIC FEE ⁵

Indicate the number of SHEETS contained in the international application _____.

first 30 sheets

	b ₁
--	----------------

remaining _____ sheets × _____ =

	b ₂
--	----------------

(multiply excess over 30 by amount of supplement to fee)

Add amounts entered in boxes b₁ and b₂ and enter total in box B.
This figure is the amount of the BASIC FEE

	B
--	---

DESIGNATION FEES ^{4,6}

Indicate the number of DESIGNATED STATES for which national patents have been sought and multiply by the amount of the designation fee _____ × _____ =

	d ₁
--	----------------

Indicate the number of GROUPS of designated States for which regional patents have been sought and multiply by the amount of the designation fee _____ × _____ =

	d ₂
--	----------------

Add amounts entered in boxes d₁ and d₂ and enter total in box D.
This figure is the amount of the DESIGNATION FEES

	D
--	---

Add amounts entered in boxes B and D, and enter total in box I.
This figure is the amount of the INTERNATIONAL FEE

	I
--	---

IV. TOTAL OF PRESCRIBED FEES:

Add amounts entered in boxes T, S and I, and enter total in the total box. This figure is the total amount of the PRESCRIBED FEES

↓	
TOTAL	

THE APPLICANT MAY PAY THE PRESCRIBED FEES BY [CHEQUE, POSTAL MONEY ORDER, BANK DRAFT, CASH, REVENUE STAMPS, COUPONS, ETC.], PAYMENT SHOULD BE MADE IN THE PRESCRIBED CURRENCY TO THE [ACCOUNT OF, ACCOUNT INDICATED BELOW OF, ORDER OF] THE RECEIVING OFFICE

NOTES TO FORM PCT/RO/101 (ANNEX)

1 The purpose of the fee calculation sheet is to aid the applicant to identify the prescribed fees and to calculate the amounts to be paid. It is strongly recommended that the applicant complete by entering the appropriate amounts in the boxes provided and submit the fee calculation sheet at the time of filing of the international application. This will help the receiving Office to verify the calculations and to identify any error in them.

2 "Any receiving Office may require that the applicant pay a fee to it, for its own benefit, for receiving the international application, transmitting copies to the International Bureau and the competent International Searching Authority, and performing all the other tasks which it must perform in connection with the international application in its capacity of receiving Office ("transmittal fee")." (Rule 14.1 (a))

"The amount and the due date of the transmittal fee, if any, shall be fixed by the receiving Office." (Rule 14.1 (b))

3 "Each International Searching Authority may require that the applicant pay a fee ("search fee") for its own benefit for carrying out the international search and for performing all other tasks entrusted to International Searching Authorities by the Treaty and these Regulations. (Rule 16.1 (a))

"The search fee shall be collected by the receiving Office. It shall be payable in the currency prescribed by that Office, it being understood that, if that currency is not the same as the currency of the State in which the International Searching Authority is located, the search fee, when transferred by the receiving Office to that Authority, shall be freely convertible into the currency of the said State. As to the time of payment of the search fee, Rule 15.4 (a) shall apply." (Rule 16.1 (b))

4 "Each international application shall be subject to the payment of a fee for the benefit of the International Bureau ("international fee") consisting of:

(i) a "basic fee," and

(ii) as many "designation fees" as there are States designated in the international application, provided that, where a regional patent is sought for certain designated States, only one designation fee shall be due for such purpose." (Rule 15.1)

See also Section 203*bis* of the Administrative Instructions as to the calculation of separate designation fees in cases where a national patent and a regional patent are sought for the same designated State.

"The international fee shall be payable in the currency prescribed by the receiving Office, it being understood that, when transferred by the receiving Office to the International Bureau, it shall be freely convertible into Swiss currency." (Rule 15.3 (b))

The amounts of the fees fixed in Rule 15.2 (see Notes 5 and 6 below) provide the basis on which the amounts of the fees in the prescribed currency (other than US dollars and Swiss francs) are fixed. (Decision on interpretation by PCT Assembly.) The amounts in the prescribed currency (other than US dollars and Swiss francs) may be ascertained from the receiving Office; they are also published in the PCT Gazette.

5 "The amount of the basic fee shall be:

(i) if the international application contains not more than 30 sheets: US\$165.00 or 250 Swiss francs,

(ii) if the international application contains more than 30 sheets: US\$165.00 or 250 Swiss francs plus US\$3.00 or 4.50 Swiss francs per sheet in excess of 30 sheets." (Rule 15.2 (a))

6 "The amount of the designation fee for each designated State or each group of designated States for which the same regional patent is sought shall be: US\$40.00 or 60 Swiss francs." (Rule 15.2 (b))

**THIS SHEET IS NOT PART OF
THE INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION**

This column
for use by
receiving
Office

FEE CALCULATION SHEET ¹

I. TRANSMITTAL FEE ²

	T
--	---

II. SEARCH FEE ³

	S
--	---

International search to be effected by
(Indicate the name of the International Searching Authority to which the international application is to be transmitted. Note that the amount of the search fee depends on the identity of the International Searching Authority.)

III. INTERNATIONAL FEE ⁴

BASIC FEE ⁵

Indicate the number of SHEETS contained in the international application.....

first 30 sheets

	b ₁
--	----------------

remaining _____ sheets × _____ =

	b ₂
--	----------------

(multiply excess over 30 by amount of supplement to fee)

Add amounts entered in boxes b₁ and b₂ and enter total in box B.
This figure is the amount of the BASIC FEE

	B
--	---

DESIGNATION FEES ^{4,6}

Indicate the number of DESIGNATED STATES for which national patents have been sought and multiply by the amount of the designation fee _____ × _____ =

	d ₁
--	----------------

Indicate the number of GROUPS of designated States for which regional patents have been sought and multiply by the amount of the designation fee _____ × _____ =

	d ₂
--	----------------

Add amounts entered in boxes d₁ and d₂ and enter total in box D.
This figure is the amount of the DESIGNATION FEES

	D
--	---

Add amounts entered in boxes B and D, and enter total in box I.
This figure is the amount of the INTERNATIONAL FEE

	I
--	---

IV. TOTAL OF PRESCRIBED FEES:

Add amounts entered in boxes T, S and I, and enter total in the total box. This figure is the total amount of the PRESCRIBED FEES

	TOTAL
--	-------

THE APPLICANT MAY PAY THE PRESCRIBED FEES BY [CHEQUE, POSTAL MONEY ORDER, BANK DRAFT, CASH, REVENUE STAMPS, COUPONS, ETC.], PAYMENT SHOULD BE MADE IN THE PRESCRIBED CURRENCY TO THE [ACCOUNT OF, ACCOUNT INDICATED BELOW OF, ORDER OF] THE RECEIVING OFFICE

NOTES TO FORM PCT/RO/101 (ALTERNATIVE ANNEX)

- 1** The purpose of the fee calculation sheet is to aid the applicant to identify the prescribed fees and to calculate the amounts to be paid. It is strongly recommended that the applicant complete by entering the appropriate amounts in the boxes provided and submit the fee calculation sheet at the time of filing of the international application. This will help the receiving Office to verify the calculations and to identify any error in them.
- 2** "Any receiving Office may require that the applicant pay a fee to it, for its own benefit, for receiving the international application, transmitting copies to the International Bureau and the competent International Searching Authority, and performing all the other tasks which it must perform in connection with the international application in its capacity of receiving Office ("transmittal fee")." (Rule 14.1 (a))
"The amount and the due date of the transmittal fee, if any, shall be fixed by the receiving Office." (Rule 14.1 (b))
- 3** "Each International Searching Authority may require that the applicant pay a fee ("search fee") for its own benefit for carrying out the international search and for performing all other tasks entrusted to International Searching Authorities by the Treaty and these Regulations. (Rule 16.1 (a))
"The search fee shall be collected by the receiving Office. It shall be payable in the currency prescribed by that Office, it being understood that, if that currency is not the same as the currency of the State in which the International Searching Authority is located, the search fee, when transferred by the receiving Office to that Authority, shall be freely convertible into the currency of the said State. As to the time of payment of the search fee, Rule 15.4 (a) shall apply." (Rule 16.1 (b))
- 4** "Each international application shall be subject to the payment of a fee for the benefit of the International Bureau ("international fee") consisting of:
- (i) a "basic fee," and
 - (ii) as many "designation fees" as there are States designated in the international application, provided that, where a regional patent is sought for certain designated States, only one designation fee shall be due for such purpose." (Rule 15.1)
- See also Section 203 *bis* of the Administrative Instructions as to the calculation of separate designation fees in cases where a national patent and a regional patent are sought for the same designated State.
"The international fee shall be payable in the currency prescribed by the receiving Office, it being understood that, when transferred by the receiving Office to the International Bureau, it shall be freely convertible into Swiss currency." (Rule 15.3 (b))
The amounts of the fees fixed in Rule 15.2 (see Notes 5 and 6 below) provide the basis on which the amounts of the fees in the prescribed currency (other than US dollars and Swiss francs) are fixed. (Decision on interpretation by PCT Assembly.) The amounts in the prescribed currency (other than US dollars and Swiss francs) may be ascertained from the receiving Office; they are also published in the PCT Gazette.
- 5** "The amount of the basic fee shall be:
- (i) if the international application contains not more than 30 sheets: US\$165.00 or 250 Swiss francs,
 - (ii) if the international application contains more than 30 sheets: US\$165.00 or 250 Swiss francs plus US\$3.00 or 4.50 Swiss francs per sheet in excess of 30 sheets." (Rule 15.2 (a))
- 6** "The amount of the designation fee for each designated State or each group of designated States for which the same regional patent is sought shall be: US\$40.00 or 60 Swiss francs." (Rule 15.2 (b))

GENERAL PUBLICATIONS**PCT APPLICANT'S GUIDE**

The present (latest) editions of the *Guide* and its Annexes are:

- the May 1978 editions of the *Guide* in English and German,
- the March 1978 edition of the *Guide* in French (with updating sheets),
- the Annexes dated October 31, 1978, in English and French.

Requests for the *Guide* may be submitted to WIPO at the address appearing on the inside cover of this Gazette.

SECTION IV

NOTICES AND INFORMATION OF A GENERAL CHARACTER

CONTRACTING STATES

States Party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) as of November 30, 1978

Brazil	April 9, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Cameroon	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Central African Empire	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Chad	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Congo	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Denmark*	December 1, 1978 ⁽²⁾
France*	February 25, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Gabon	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Germany (Federal Republic of)	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Japan	October 1, 1978 ⁽²⁾
Luxembourg*	April 30, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Madagascar	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Malawi	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Senegal	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Soviet Union	March 29, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Sweden	May 17, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Switzerland*	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Togo	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
United Kingdom	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
United States of America*	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾

* Not bound by Chapter II of the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

(1) Nationals and residents of this State are entitled to file international applications as from June 1, 1978, and this State may be designated in international applications as from that date.

(2) Nationals and residents of this State are entitled to file international applications as from the date indicated, and this State may be designated in international applications as from the same date.

*NATIONAL AND REGIONAL OFFICES AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU:
THEIR NAMES, ADDRESSES, ETC.*

Brazil

Name: Instituto Nacional da Propriedade Industrial
National Institute of Industrial Property
Location and mailing address: Praça Mauá No. 7, 12º andar, 20.000 Rio de Janeiro - RJ, Brazil
Telegraphic address: MIC for INPI, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Telex: 2122992 INPI BR, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Telephone: (021)233-5677, (021)233-5736, (021)233-2822

Denmark

Name: Direktoratet for Patent- og Varemaerkevaesenet
Patent and Trademark Office
Location and mailing address: 45, Nyropsgade, 1602 Copenhagen V, Denmark
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 16046 dpodk, Copenhagen, Denmark
Telephone: (01) 128440

France

Name: Institut national de la propriété industrielle
National Institute of Industrial Property
Location and mailing address: 26bis, rue de Léningrad, 75008 Paris, France
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 290368 INPI PARIS, Paris, France
Telephone: (01)292-0014, (01)387-5600, (01)522-5290

Germany (Federal Republic of)

Name: Deutsches Patentamt
German Patent Office
Location and mailing address: Zweibrückenstrasse 12, 8000 München 2, Federal Republic of Germany
Telegraphic address: Deutsches Patentamt, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany
Telex: 0523534 BPBM D, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany
Telephone: (089)21951

Japan

Name: Tokkyocho
Japanese Patent Office
Location and mailing address: 4-3 Kasumigaseki 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, Japan
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 27442 JAPATENT, Tokyo, Japan
Telephone: (03) 581-1101

Luxembourg

Name: Ministère de l'économie nationale, Service de la propriété industrielle
Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office
Location: 19-21, boulevard Royal, Luxembourg-Ville, Luxembourg
Mailing address: Case postale 97, Luxembourg
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 3464 ECO LU, Luxembourg
Telephone: (0352)21921

Madagascar

Name: Ministère de l'économie et du commerce, Direction de l'industrie et des mines
Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines
Location: —
Mailing address: B.P. 527, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: —
Telephone: —

Malawi

Name: Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General
Location: —
Mailing address: P.O. Box 100, Blantyre, Malawi
Telegraphic address: ARGEE, Blantyre, Malawi
Telex: —
Telephone: 35077

Soviet Union

Name: Gosudarstvenny komitet SSSR po delam izobreteny i otkryty
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries
Location and mailing address: M. Cherkassky per. 2/6, Moscow (Centre), Soviet Union
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 7248 KOMPODI SU, Moscow, Soviet Union
Telephone: 221-4976, 221-6224

Sweden

Name: Kungl. Patent- och registreringsverket
Royal Patent and Registration Office
Location: Valhallavägen 136, Stockholm
Mailing address: P.O. Box 5055, S-102 42 Stockholm 5, Sweden
Telegraphic address: PATOREGVERKET, Stockholm, Sweden
Telex: 17978 PATOREGS, Stockholm, Sweden
Telephone: (08)225540

Switzerland

Name: Bureau fédéral de la propriété intellectuelle
Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property
Location and mailing address: Eschmannstrasse 2, 3003 Berne, Switzerland
Telegraphic address: PATENTAMT, Berne, Switzerland
Telex: 33130 AGE CH, Berne, Switzerland
Telephone: (031)614111

United Kingdom

Name: Patent Office

Location and mailing address: 25, Southampton Buildings, London WC2A 1AY, United Kingdom

Telegraphic address: Patoff, London WC2, United Kingdom

Telex: 896348 PAT OFF, London, United Kingdom

Telephone: (01)405-8721

United States of America

Name: United States Patent and Trademark Office

Location: 3, Crystal Plaza, Arlington, Virginia, 22202, USA

Mailing address: (BOX PCT) Washington D.C. 20231, USA

Telegraphic address: —

Telex: TWX-710-955-0671, Arlington, Virginia, USA

Telephone: (703)557-3080

WIPO

Name: International Bureau, World Intellectual Property Organization

Location: 34, chemin des Colombettes, Geneva, Switzerland

Mailing address: 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Telegraphic address: "OMPI Geneva" or "WIPO Geneva"

Telex: 22376 OMPI CH, Geneva, Switzerland

Telephone: (022)999111

EPO

Name: European Patent Office

Location:	<i>Headquarters at Munich</i>	<i>Branch at the Hague</i>
	Motorama-Haus Rosenheimer Str. 30 Munich	Patentlaan 2 Rijswijk
Mailing address:	Postfach 202020 8000 Munich 2 Federal Republic of Germany	Postbus 5818 2280 HV Rijswijk ZH Netherlands
Telegraphic address:	—	—
Telex:	523656 EPMUC D, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany	31651 EPO NL, Rijswijk (ZH) Netherlands
Telephone:	(089)41211	(070)906789

OAPI

Name: Organisation africaine de la propriété intellectuelle

African Intellectual Property Organization

Location: Place de la Préfecture, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Mailing address: B.P. 887, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Telegraphic address: OAPI, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Telex: 8239 KN OAPI, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Telephone: 223911

*INFORMATION CONCERNING INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING
AND INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES*

INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITIES:
THEIR LIST AND CERTAIN DATA CONCERNING THEM

Name of the International Searching Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Searched by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Search
<p><i>Japan</i></p> <p>Japanese Patent Office (October 1, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 and Annex C of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 04/1978, pages 215 and 219).</p>	<p>Japanese</p>
<p><i>Soviet Union</i></p> <p>USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 131 and 136).</p>	<p>Russian English French German</p>
<p><i>Sweden</i></p> <p>Royal Patent and Registration Office (May 17, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1*, with the exception of diagnostic methods. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 118 and 123).</p>	<p>Danish English Finnish French Icelandic Norwegian Swedish</p>

*No International Searching Authority shall be required to search an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories,
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Searching Authority is not equipped to search prior art concerning such programs.

International Searching Authorities: Their list and certain data concerning them (Continued)

Name of the International Searching Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Searched by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Search
<p><i>United States of America</i></p> <p>United States Patent and Trademark Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (vi) of PCT, Rule 39.1*. (See Article 6 of the Agreement which provides that the Authority "will not be obligated to search" such subject matter, and Annex B of the said Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 140 and 144).</p>	<p>English</p>
<p><i>EPO</i></p> <p>European Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, page 109).</p>	<p>English French German</p>

* No International Searching Authority shall be required to search an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories,
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Searching Authority is not equipped to search prior art concerning such programs.

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES:
THEIR LIST AND CERTAIN DATA CONCERNING THEM

Name of the International Preliminary Examining Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Examined by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Preliminary Examination
<p><i>Japan</i></p> <p>Japanese Patent Office (October 1, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 and Annex C of the Agreement, PCT Gazette No. 04/1978, pages 215 and 219).</p>	<p>Japanese</p>
<p><i>Soviet Union</i></p> <p>USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, PCT Gazette No. 02/1978, pages 131 and 136).</p>	<p>Russian English French German</p>
<p><i>Sweden</i></p> <p>Royal Patent and Registration Office (May 17, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1*, with the exception of diagnostic methods. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 118 and 123).</p>	<p>Danish English Finnish French Icelandic Norwegian Swedish</p>

* No International Preliminary Examining Authority shall be required to carry out an international preliminary examination on an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories;
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Preliminary Examining Authority is not equipped to carry out an international preliminary examination concerning such programs."

International Preliminary Examining Authorities: Their list and certain data concerning them (Continued)

Name of the International Preliminary Examining Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Examined by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Preliminary Examination
<p><i>United Kingdom</i></p> <p>Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p> <p><i>EPO</i></p> <p>European Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (vi) of PCT, Rule 67.1*. (See Article 6 of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, page 126).</p> <p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, page 109).</p>	<p>English (but only where it is the language of filing or publication)</p> <p>English French German</p>

* No International Preliminary Examining Authority shall be required to carry out an international preliminary examination on an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories;
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Preliminary Examining Authority is not equipped to carry out an international preliminary examination concerning such programs."

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE USSR STATE COMMITTEE FOR
INVENTIONS AND DISCOVERIES (FORMERLY THE STATE COMMITTEE
FOR INVENTIONS AND DISCOVERIES OF THE USSR COUNCIL OF MINISTERS)
AS INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AND INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING
AUTHORITY AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU OF WIPO:
AMENDMENTS TO ANNEXES B AND D

The USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries and the International Bureau of WIPO have agreed, pursuant to Article 16(2) of the Agreement*, to amend Annexes B and D thereof to read as follows:

“ANNEX B

to the Agreement between the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers and the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization in relation to the functioning of the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority under the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

LIST

of Subject Matter Specified under Article 6 of the Agreement.

For the time being, the Authority will not search or examine all of the subject matter referred to in Rules 39.1 and 67.1 it being understood that no search or examination will be carried out in respect of computer programs.

“ANNEX D

to the Agreement between the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers and the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization in relation to the functioning of the State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries of the USSR Council of Ministers as an International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authority under the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

LIST

of the Languages Specified for the Purposes of Article 11 of the Agreement.

The languages specified for the purposes of Article 11 of the Agreement are, depending on the language of the international application:

Russian
English
French
German”

* Published in the PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 130 to 138.

RECEIVING OFFICES

COMPETENT RECEIVING OFFICES

Contracting State of which the applicant is a national or resident	Competent receiving Office
Brazil	National Institute of Industrial Property (Rio de Janeiro)
Cameroon	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Central African Empire	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Chad	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Congo	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Denmark	Patent and Trademark Office (Copenhagen)
France	National Institute of Industrial Property (Paris) or European Patent Office*
Gabon	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Germany (Federal Republic of)	German Patent Office (Munich) or European Patent Office
Japan	Japanese Patent Office (Tokyo)
Luxembourg	Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (Luxembourg) or European Patent Office
Madagascar	Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (Antananarivo)
Malawi	Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (Blantyre)
Senegal	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Soviet Union	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (Moscow)
Sweden	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Stockholm) or European Patent Office
Switzerland	Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (Berne) or European Patent Office
Togo	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
United Kingdom	Patent Office (London) or European Patent Office **
United States of America	United States Patent and Trademark Office (Washington)

* Where the applicant is a resident of France, the applicable national law requires that an international application not claiming the priority of an earlier application filed in France, must be filed at the National Institute of Industrial Property (Paris).

** A United Kingdom resident may only file direct at the European Patent Office after having obtained written authorization from the Patent Office (London).

RECEIVING OFFICES: THEIR REQUIREMENTS AS TO LANGUAGES AND COPIES
IN WHICH INTERNATIONAL APPLICATIONS SHALL BE FILED WITH THEM AND
THE COMPETENT INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AND INTERNATIONAL
PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES SPECIFIED BY THEM

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>Brazil</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	English	3	European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or United States Patent and Trademark Office	European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>Denmark</i> Patent and Trademark Office	Danish or English	1	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>France</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	French	3	European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i> German Patent Office	German	1	European Patent Office	European Patent Office
<i>Japan</i> Japanese Patent Office	Japanese	1	Japanese Patent Office	Japanese Patent Office
<i>Luxembourg</i> Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office	French or German	3	European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>Madagascar</i> Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines	French	1	**	**

* Receiving Office of a Contracting State not bound by Chapter II of the PCT.

** Not yet decided.

Receiving Offices: Their Requirements as to Languages and Copies in which International applications shall be Filed with them and the Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities specified by them (Continued)

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>Malawi</i> Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General	English	3	European Patent Office	Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>Soviet Union</i> USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	Russian	3	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries
<i>Sweden</i> Royal Patent and Registration Office	Danish or English or Finnish or Icelandic or Norwegian or Swedish	1	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office*	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office*
<i>Switzerland</i> Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property	French or German	1	European Patent Office	Not applicable**
<i>United Kingdom</i> Patent Office	English	3	European Patent Office	Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>United States of America</i> United States Patent and Trademark Office	English	1	United States Patent and Trademark Office	Not applicable**

* Competent only for international applications filed in English.

** Receiving Office of a Contracting State not bound by Chapter II of the PCT.

Receiving Offices: Their Requirements as to Languages and Copies in which International applications shall be Filed with them and the Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities specified by them (Continued)

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>WIPO</i> International Bureau of WIPO	French	1	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries or European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden)	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries or European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden)
<i>EPO</i> (European Patent Office)	English or French or German	3	European Patent Office	European Patent Office

FEES PAYABLE UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

FEES PAYABLE TO THE RECEIVING OFFICE

Receiving Office (and currency)	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>Brazil</i> National Institute of Industrial Property (<i>Cruzeiro</i>)	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 165* (due upon filing)	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 3*	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 40*	Cr.\$ 1,000 (due upon filing)	Equivalent in Cr\$ of US\$ 300* or S.Kr. 1,600* or DM 1,700* (due upon filing)
<i>Denmark</i> Patent and Trademark Office (<i>Danish Kroner</i>)	D.Kr. 1,030 (due within two weeks from filing)	D.Kr. 20	D.Kr. 275	D.Kr. 250 (due within two weeks from filing)	D.Kr. 1,980** or D.Kr. 4,700*** (due within two weeks from filing)
<i>France</i> National Institute of Industrial Property (<i>French franc</i>)	FF 735 (due within one month from filing)	FF 14	FF 180	FF 200 (due within one month from filing)	FF 3,870 (due within one month from filing)
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i> German Patent Office (<i>Deutsche Mark</i>)	DM 325 (due within one month from filing)	DM 6	DM 80	DM 150 (due within one month from filing)	DM 1,700 (due within one month from filing)

* Exchange rate applicable on the day of payment

** International search by the Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden); however, if search previously carried out by a Nordic Patent Office: D.Kr. 1,240

*** International search by the European Patent Office

Fees payable to the receiving Office (Continued)

Receiving Office (and currency)	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>Japan</i>					
Japanese Patent Office (<i>Yen</i>)	Yen 30,400 (due within one month from filing)	Yen 500	Yen 7,300	Yen 6,000 (due within one month from filing)	Yen 34,000 (due within one month from filing)
<i>Luxembourg</i>					
Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (<i>Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc; at applicant's option</i>)	Lux. frs. 5,060 or B. frs. 5,060 (due within one month from filing)	Lux. frs. 90 or B. frs. 90	Lux. frs. 1,250 or B. frs. 1,250	Lux. frs. 1,000 or B. frs. 1,000 (due within one month from filing)	Lux. frs. 26,800 or B. frs. 26,800 (due within one month from filing)
<i>Madagascar</i>					
Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (<i>Madagascar franc</i>)	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Malawi</i>					
Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (<i>Kwacha</i>)	K 150	K 3	K 40	K 8 (due upon filing)	*
<i>Soviet Union</i>					
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (<i>Rouble</i>)	R 110 (due within one month from filing)	R 2	R 30	R 25 (due within one month from filing)	R 250 (due within one month from filing)

* Not yet decided

Fees payable to the receiving Office (Continued)

Receiving Office (and currency)	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>Sweden</i>					
Royal Patent and Registration Office (<i>Swedish Kronor</i>)	S.Kr. 740 or Sw.frs. 250 or US\$ 165 (due within two weeks from filing)	S.Kr. 14 or Sw. frs. 4.50 or US\$ 3	S.Kr. 185 or Sw. frs. 60 or US\$ 40	S.Kr. 200 (due within two weeks from filing)	S.Kr. 1,600* or 3,880** (due within two weeks from filing)
<i>Switzerland</i>					
Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (<i>Swiss franc</i>)	Sw. frs. 250 (due within one month from filing)	Sw. frs. 4.50	Sw. frs. 60	Sw. frs. 80 (due within one month from filing)	Sw. frs. 1,640 (due within one month from filing)
<i>United Kingdom</i>					
Patent Office (<i>Pound Sterling</i>)	£ 83 (due upon filing)	£ 1.5	£ 21	£ 5 (due upon filing)	£ 464 (due upon filing)
<i>United States of America</i>					
United States Patent and Trademark Office (<i>US dollar</i>)	US\$ 165 (due upon filing)	US\$ 3	US\$ 40	US\$ 35 (due upon filing)	US\$ 300 (due upon filing)

* International search by the Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden); however, if search previously carried out by a Nordic Patent Office: S. Kr. 1,000

** International search by the European Patent Office

Fees payable to the receiving Office (Continued)

Receiving Office (and currency)	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>WIPO</i>					
International Bureau of WIPO (Swiss franc or US dollar; at applicant's option)	Sw. frs. 250 or US\$ 165 (due upon filing)	Sw. frs. 4.50 or US\$ 3	Sw. frs. 60 or US\$ 40	Sw. frs. 100 or US\$ 50 (due upon filing)	Sw. frs. 1,640* or Sw. frs. 1,400** (due upon filing)
<i>EPO</i>					
(European Patent Office) (Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Dutch Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc; at applicant's option)	DM 325 or £ 83 or FF 735 or Sw. frs. 250 or S.Kr. 740 or Lux. frs. 5,060 (due upon filing***)	DM 6 or £ 1.50 or FF 14 or Sw. frs. 4.50 or S.Kr. 14 or Lux. frs. 90	DM 80 or £ 21 or FF 180 or Sw. frs. 60 or S.Kr. 185 or Lux. frs. 1,250	DM 150 or £ 41 or FF 340 or Sw. frs. 140 or Fls. 160 or S.Kr. 340 or Lux.frs. 2,400 or B.frs. 2,400 (due upon filing)	DM 1,700 or £ 464 or FF 3,870 or Sw. frs. 1,640 or Fls. 1,850 or S.Kr. 3,880 or Lux.frs. 26,800 or B.frs. 26,800 (due upon filing***)

* International search by the European Patent Office

** International search by the Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden)

*** But may be paid up to one month thereafter.

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International Searching Authority (and currency)	Additional Search Fee	Fee for Copies of Documents Cited in the International Search Report	Fee for the Translation into English of the International Application
<i>Japan</i> Japanese Patent Office (Yen)	Yen 27,000	Yen 320 per page	
<i>Soviet Union</i> USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (Rouble)	R 170	R 0.20 per page	
<i>Sweden</i> Royal Patent and Registration Office (Swedish Kronor)	S.Kr. 1,600	S.Kr. 1.50 per page	S.Kr. 0.75 per word
<i>United States of America</i> United States Patent and Trademark Office (US dollar)	US\$ 200	-	-
<i>EPO</i> (European Patent Office) (Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Dutch Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc; at applicant's option)	DM 1,700 or £ 464 or FF 3,870 or Sw.frs. 1,640 or Fls. 1,850 or S.Kr. 3,880 or Lux.frs. 26,800 or B.frs. 26,800	-	-

Note: The fees set out in the table above are payable only in particular circumstances.

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL
PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITY

International Preliminary Examining Authority (and currency)	Handling Fee	Preliminary Examination Fee	Additional Preliminary Examination Fee	Fees for Copies of Documents Cited in the International Preliminary Examination Report*	Fees for Copies of Documents contained in the File of the International Application*
<i>Japan</i>					
Japanese Patent Office (Yen)	Yen 9,100	Yen 12,000	Yen 9,000	Yen 320 per page	Yen 320 per page
<i>Soviet Union</i>					
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (Rouble)	R 35	R 300 (due within one month from filing demand)	R 200	R 0.20 per page	R 0.50 per page
<i>Sweden</i>					
Royal Patent and Registration Office (Swedish Kronor)	S.Kr. 230	S.Kr. 500 (due within two weeks from filing demand)	S.Kr. 500	S.Kr. 1.50 per page	None
<i>United Kingdom</i>					
Patent Office (Pound Sterling)	£ 25	£ 25 (due on filing demand)	as required up to £ 25	current rate for preparing photocopy plus postage	current rate for preparing photocopy plus postage
<i>EPO</i>					
(European Patent Office) (Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Dutch Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc; at applicant's option)	DM 100 or £ 25 or FF 225 or Sw. frs. 75 or S.Kr. 230 or Lux.frs. 1,560 or B.frs. 1,560	DM 1,000 or £ 273 or FF 2,280 or Sw.frs. 970 or Fls. 1,090 or S.Kr. 2,280 or Lux.frs. 15,800 or B.frs. 15,800	DM 1,000 or £ 273 or FF 2,280 or Sw.frs. 970 or Fls. 1,090 or S.Kr. 2,280 or Lux.frs. 15,800 or B.frs. 15,800	DM 1 or £ 0.30 or FF 2.30 or Sw.frs. 1 or Fls. 1.10 or S.Kr. 2.30 or Lux.frs. 15 or B.frs. 15 per A4 page or smaller (delivery charge should be added if the copies are to be sent by air mail)	DM 1 or £ 0.30 or FF 2.30 or Sw.frs. 1 or Fls. 1.10 or S.Kr. 2.30 or Lux.frs. 15 or B.frs. 15 per A4 page or smaller (delivery charge should be added if the copies are to be sent by air mail)

* Applicable only in particular circumstances

FEEs PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU
(Currency: Swiss franc)

Supplement to the handling fee	Sw. frs. 75
Special fee for early publication, upon request by the applicant, where the international search report or declaration referred to in Article 17(2)(a) is not available for publication with the international application	Sw. frs. 200

Note: The fees set out above are payable only in particular circumstances.

INFORMATION RELATING TO DESIGNATED (OR ELECTED) STATES

REQUIREMENTS OF DESIGNATED (OR ELECTED) OFFICES AS TO
LANGUAGES, NATIONAL FEES AND TIME LIMITS

Designated (or elected) Office	Language into which a translation is required (where other language is used)*	National fee(s)		Exceptions to time limits specified in Articles 22(1) and (2) and 39(1)(a)
		currency	nature and amount	
<i>Brazil</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	Portuguese	Cruzeiro	Filing fees: For patent: Cr.\$ 150 For utility model: Cr.\$ 100	None
<i>Denmark</i> Patent and Trademark Office	Danish	Danish Kroner	Filing fee: D.Kr. 650**	None
<i>France</i> National Institute of Industrial Property***	French			None
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i> German Patent Office	German	Deutsche Mark	Filing fee: DM 100	None

* Relates, in the case of all States, to the translation of the international application when filed in another language and, in the case of Japan, also to the international preliminary examination report when established in another language

** Additional fee for each claim in excess of 10: D.Kr. 125

*** When the subject matter of a claimed invention belongs to a technical field for which the EPO does not yet carry out examination, the request for a regional (European) patent becomes one for a national (French) patent and in this case a French translation of the application is required if the application was filed in another language

Requirements of designated (or elected) Offices, as to languages, national fees and time limits (Continued)

Designated (or elected) Office	Language into which a translation is required (where other language is used)*	National fee(s)		Exceptions to time limits specified in Articles 22(1) and (2) and 39(1)(a)
		currency	nature and amount	
<i>Japan</i> Japanese Patent Office	Japanese	Yen	Filing fee: For patent: Yen 5,400 For utility model: Yen 4,000	As to the furnishing of a copy of the international applica- tion and a translation thereof where required (see column 2) when the conditions specified in Article 39(1)(a) apply, the time limit is that applying under Article 22(1) and (2) (and not that applying under Article 39(1)(a))
<i>Luxembourg</i> Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office	French or German**	Luxembourg franc	Filing fee: Lux.frs. 100 First year annuity: Lux.frs. 200 Publication fee: Lux.frs. 175 Power of attorney registration: Lux.frs. 30	None
<i>Madagascar</i> Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines	***	***	***	***
<i>Malawi</i> Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General	English	—	—	None

* Relates, in the case of all States, to the translation of the international application when filed in another language and, in the case of Japan, also to the international preliminary examination report when established in another language

** At applicant's option

*** Not yet fixed

Requirements of designated (or elected) Offices, as to languages, national fees and time limits (Continued)

Designated (or elected) Office	Language into which a translation is required (where other language is used)*	National fee(s)		Exceptions to time limits specified in Articles 22(1) and (2) and 39(1)(a)
		currency	nature and amount	
<i>Soviet Union</i> USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	Russian	Rouble	Filing fee: R 110 Additional fee per additional invention: R 55	None
<i>Sweden</i> Royal Patent and Registration Office	Swedish	Swedish kronor	S.Kr. 600	None
<i>Switzerland</i> Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property	French, German or Italian**	Swiss franc	Filing fee: Sw.frs. 80	None
<i>United Kingdom</i> Patent Office	English	Pound Sterling	Filing fee: £ 5***	None

* Relates, in the case of all States, to the translation of the international application when filed in another language and, in the case of Japan, also to the international preliminary examination report when established in another language

** At applicant's option

*** But a further fee of £ 40 for preliminary examination and search must be paid before the expiration of the 20 months period referred to in Article 22. This fee may be refunded in whole or in part

Requirements of designated (or elected) Offices, as to languages, national fees and time limits (Continued)

Designated (or elected) Office	Language into which a translation is required (where other language is used)*	National fee(s)		Exceptions to time limits specified in Articles 22(1) and (2) and 39(1)(a)
		currency	nature and amount	
<i>United States of America</i> United States Patent and Trademark Office	English	US dollar	Filing fee: US\$ 65 Additional fee for each claim in inde- pendent form in ex- cess of one: US\$ 10 and for each claim, independent or de- pendent, in excess of 10: US\$ 2	None
<i>EPO</i> European Patent Office	English, French or German**	Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Dutch Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian	DM 450 or £ 123 or FF 1,020 or Sw. frs. 430 or Fls. 490 or S.Kr. 1,030 or Lux.frs. 7,100 or B.frs. 7,100	Rule 104(b) of the Implement- ing Regulations of the European Patent Convention: "The national fee provided for in Article 158, paragraph 2, the search fee provided for in Article 157, paragraph 2(b), the designation fees provided for in Article 79, paragraph 2, and, where applicable, the claims fee provided for in Rule 31 of this Convention shall be paid within one month after the expiry of the time limit laid down in Article 22, para- graphs 1 and 2, or Article 39, paragraph 1(a) of the Coopera- tion Treaty, as the case may be."
<i>OAPI</i> African Intellectual Property Organiza- tion	French	***	***	None

* Relates, in the case of all States, to the translation of the international application when filed in another language and, in the case of Japan, also to the international preliminary examination report when established in another language

** At applicant's option

*** Not yet fixed

OBLIGATION TO INDICATE THE NAME AND CERTAIN
OTHER DATA CONCERNING THE INVENTOR

Designated (or elected) States	Designated Offices	Time when name and address of inventor(s) must be given	
		At the filing of the international application	If not in the request, thereafter until
Brazil	National Institute of Industrial Property (Rio de Janeiro)	(No information available)	(No information available)
Cameroon	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Central African Empire	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Chad	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Congo	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Denmark	Patent and Trademark Office (Copenhagen)	May be in the request	See footnote (2)
France	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Gabon	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Germany (Federal Republic of)	German Patent Office (Munich) European Patent Office	May be in the request May be in the request	See footnote (2) See footnote (1)
Japan	Japanese Patent Office (Tokyo)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed(3)
Luxembourg	Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (Luxembourg) European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (4)
		May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Madagascar	Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (Antananarivo)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed

- (1) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months (where Article 22 applies) or 25 months (where Article 39 applies) from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise 20 months (where Article 22 applies) or 25 months (where Article 39 applies) from the filing date of the international application; a further period of not less than two weeks and not more than six weeks from the expiration of the applicable time limit may be fixed for the furnishing of any of the data which is missing at that time.
- (2) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 20 months from the filing date of the international application.
- (3) Subject to confirmation.
- (4) Four months after start of the national processing.

Obligation to indicate the name and certain other data concerning the inventor (Continued)

Designated (or elected) States	Designated Offices	Time when name and address of inventor(s) must be given	
		At the filing of the international application	If not in the request, thereafter until
Malawi	Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (Blantyre)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Senegal	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Soviet Union	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (Moscow)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Sweden	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Stockholm)	May be in the request	See footnote (2)
	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Switzerland	Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (Berne)	May be in the request	See footnote (2)
	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Togo	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
United Kingdom	Patent Office (London)	May be in the request	See footnote (3)
	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
United States of America	United States Patent and Trademark Office (Washington)	Inventor must be <i>the applicant</i>	Later indication not allowed

- (1) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months (where Article 22 applies) or 25 months (where Article 39 applies) from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise 20 months (where Article 22 applies) or 25 months (where Article 39 applies) from the filing date of the international application; a further period of not less than two weeks and not more than six weeks from the expiration of the applicable time limit may be fixed for the furnishing of any of the data which is missing at that time.
- (2) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 20 months from the filing date of the international application.
- (3) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 20 months from the filing date of the international application and where no search report is established, two months from the date of the notification sent to the applicant that no report will be established.

NATIONAL OFFICES WHICH ENTIRELY OR IN PART WAIVED
THEIR RIGHTS TO ANY COMMUNICATION UNDER ARTICLE 20

Luxembourg

Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office

Waived entirely

Sweden

Royal Patent and Registration Office

Waived except as to the international search report (including the indication referred to in Article 17(2)(b)), or the declaration referred to in Article 17(2)(a), in the language in which the international application is filed and, where applicable, is translated.

United States of America

United States Patent and Trademark Office

Waived in respect of those international applications filed in the United States Patent and Trademark Office in its capacity as receiving Office.

PROVISIONS OF THE LAWS OF CONTRACTING STATES PARTY
TO A REGIONAL PATENT TREATY RELEVANT TO ARTICLE 45(2)

France is the only State party to both the Patent Cooperation Treaty and a regional patent treaty, i.e., the European Patent Convention, the national law of which provides that any designation or election thereof shall have the effect of an indication of the wish to obtain a regional patent.

Article 1 of the French Law No. 77-682 of June 30, 1977, relating to the application of the Patent Cooperation Treaty reads as follows (translation into English prepared by the International Bureau):

“Where an international application for the protection of an invention made pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty done at Washington on June 19, 1970, contains the designation or election of France, the said application shall have the effect of an application for a European Patent as governed by the provisions of the Convention on the Grant of European Patents done at Munich on October 5, 1973.”

WARNING AND INFORMATION CONCERNING THE PROVISIONS OF THE LAWS
OF CONTRACTING STATES IN RESPECT OF THE QUESTION WHO IS QUALIFIED
(INVENTOR, SUCCESSOR IN TITLE OF THE INVENTOR, OWNER OF THE INVENTION
OR OTHER) TO FILE A NATIONAL APPLICATION

Warning

The effect of the international application in any designated State may depend on whether the person designated in the international application as applicant for the purposes of that State is a person who, under the national law of that State, is qualified to file a national application.

Information

The *United States of America* is the only State party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty the national law of which requires that the application for a national patent be made by the inventor and whose national Office will, thus, in its capacity as designated Office, reject any international application in which a person other than the inventor is indicated as the applicant for the purposes of the United States of America.

Sections 111, 115, 116, 117 and 118 of the United States Code, Title 35 - Patents, Part II - Patentability of Inventions and Grant of Patents, Chapter 11 - Application for Patent, read as follows:

“111. Application for patent

Application for patent shall be made by the inventor, except as otherwise provided in this title, in writing to the Commissioner. Such application shall include: (1) a specification as prescribed by section 112 of this title; (2) a drawing as prescribed by section 113 of this title; and (3) an oath by the applicant as prescribed by section 115 of this title. The application must be signed by the applicant and accompanied by the fee required by law.

“115. Oath of applicant

The applicant shall make oath that he believes himself to be the original and first inventor of the process, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter, or improvement thereof, for which he solicits a patent; and shall state of what country he is a citizen. Such oath may be made before any person within the United States authorized by law to administer oaths, or, when made in a foreign country, before any diplomatic or consular office of the United States authorized to administer oaths, or before any officer having an official seal and authorized to administer oaths in the foreign country in which the applicant may be, whose authority shall be proved by certificate of a diplomatic or consular officer of the United States, and such oath shall be valid if it complies with the laws of the state or country where made. When the application is made as provided in this title by a person other than the inventor, the oath may be so varied in form that it can be made by him.

“116. Joint inventors

When an invention is made by two or more persons jointly, they shall apply for patent jointly and each sign the application and make the required oath, except as otherwise provided in this title.

If a joint inventor refuses to join in an application for patent or cannot be found or reached after diligent effort, the application may be made by the other inventor on behalf of himself and the omitted inventor. The Commissioner, on proof of the pertinent facts and after such notice to the omitted inventor as he prescribes, may grant a patent to the inventor making the application, subject to the same rights which the omitted inventor would have had if he had been joined. The omitted inventor may subsequently join in the application.

Whenever a person is joined in an application for patent as joint inventor through error, or a joint inventor is not included in an application through error and such error arose without any deceptive intention on his part, the Commissioner may permit the application to be amended accordingly, under such terms as he prescribes.

“117. Death or incapacity of inventor

Legal representatives of deceased inventors and of those under legal incapacity may make application for patent upon compliance with the requirements and on the same terms and conditions applicable to the inventor.

“118. Filing by other than inventor

Whenever an inventor refuses to execute an application for patent, or cannot be found or reached after diligent effort, a person to whom the inventor has assigned or agreed in writing to assign the invention or who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter justifying such action, may make application for patent on behalf of and as agent for the inventor on proof of the pertinent facts and a showing that such action is necessary to preserve the rights of the parties or to prevent irreparable damage; and the Commissioner may grant a patent to such inventor upon such notice to him as the Commissioner deems sufficient, and on compliance with such regulations as he prescribes.”

Section 373 of the United States Code, Title 35 - Patents, Part IV - Patent Cooperation Treaty, Chapter 37 - National Stage, reads as follows:

“373. Improper applicant

An international application designating the United States, shall not be accepted by the Patent Office for the national stage if it was filed by anyone not qualified under chapter 11 of this title to be an applicant for the purpose of filing a national application in the United States. Such international applications shall not serve as the basis for the benefit of an earlier filing date under section 120 of this title in a subsequently filed application, but may serve as the basis for a claim of the right of priority under section 119 of this title, if the United States was not the sole country designated in such international application.”

PROVISIONS OF THE NATIONAL LAWS OF CONTRACTING STATES
CONCERNING INTERNATIONAL-TYPE SEARCH

Denmark, Sweden and Switzerland are the only States party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty the national laws of which contain provisions relating to international-type search.

Denmark

Section 9 of the Patent Act of Denmark and Section 5 of the Regulations thereunder read as follows (text provided by the Patent and Trademark Office, Copenhagen):

Section 9 of the Act

If the applicant so requests and pays the prescribed fee, the patent authority shall, in accordance with rules laid down by the Minister of Commerce, cause the application to be searched by an International Searching Authority under the provisions of Article 15(5) of the Patent Cooperation Treaty, done at Washington on June 19, 1970.

Section 5 of the Regulations

(1) If the applicant wishes the search referred to in Section 9 of the Patents Act to be carried out, he shall file a written request to that effect with the patent authority and pay the fee prescribed by the Searching Authority within three months from the date of filing of the application or from the date on which the application is deemed to have been filed. If the patent application is not drawn up in a language accepted by the Searching Authority, the request shall be accompanied by a translation of the application in a language prescribed by the patent authority.

(2) If the applicant wishes the search under subsection (1) to be carried out by a particular International Searching Authority among those possible, he shall indicate that Authority in his request.

(3) If the patent application and the prescribed translation do not comply with the formal requirements applicable to international applications at the expiration of the time limit referred to in subsection (1), the request shall be considered withdrawn.

Sweden

Section 9 of the Swedish Patent Act as revised in 1978 and Section 5 of the Decree implementing that Act read as follows (text provided by the Royal Patent and Registration Office, Stockholm):

Section 9 of the Act

If the applicant so demands and pays the special fee, the patent authority, under those conditions determined by the Government, shall allow the application to become subject to such novelty search by an International Searching Authority as referred to in Article 15(5) of the Patent Cooperation Treaty signed at Washington on 19 June 1970.

Section 5 of the Decree

In order to receive search as provided for in Section 9 of the Patent Act, the applicant shall within three months from the filing of the patent application, or, as the case may be, is considered to have been filed, submit to the Patent Office a written request therefor and pay the fee prescribed by the Searching Authority.

If the patent application is not in a language accepted by the Searching Authority, the request shall be accompanied by a translation of the application into a language prescribed by the Patent Office.

If several authorities can be considered for performing the search referred to in the first paragraph and if the applicant wants to choose the one which shall perform the search he shall mention that Authority in the request.

The request shall be considered withdrawn if the patent application and the prescribed translation at the expiration of the time limit prescribed in the first paragraph does not fulfill the requirements for an international patent application with regard to form.

Switzerland

Part IX of the Ordinance on Patents for Inventions which entered into force in Switzerland on January 1, 1978 reads as follows (translation into English prepared by the International Bureau):

PART IX : International-Type Searches

Conditions

126. (1) An international-type search within the meaning of Article 15(5) of the Patent Cooperation Treaty may be requested in respect of a Swiss patent application.

(2) The request shall be filed with the (Swiss Intellectual Property) Office within six months following the filing date. The international search fee (Section 121(2)) shall be paid at the same time.

(3) If the language in which the patent application is drafted is not a working language of the International Searching Authority competent for Switzerland, a translation in a working language shall be filed at the same time.

(4) The Office shall not examine whether the patent application and the translation meet the other conditions specified in the Patent Cooperation Treaty, in particular the requirements of form valid for international applications.

Procedure

127. (1) If the conditions specified in Section 126(1) to (3) are met, the Office shall send the required documents to the International Searching Authority that is competent.

(2) The Office shall send the search report to the applicant; a copy shall be included in the file of the patent application.

*GUIDELINES FOR DRAWINGS
UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introductory Note

Guidelines

1. When drawings are required
2. Graphic forms which are considered to be drawings
3. Presentation of drawings
4. Conditions regarding the paper used
5. Fastening sheets of drawings
6. Presentation of the sheets of drawings
 - Usable surface area of the sheets of drawings
 - Numbering of sheets of drawings
7. General lay-out of drawings
 - Placement of figures
 - Numbering of figures
 - Complete figure
8. Expressions, etc., not to be used
9. Execution of drawings
 - Drawing of lines and strokes
 - Shading
 - Cross-sections
 - Sectional diagrams
 - Hatching
 - Scale of drawings
 - Numbers, letters and reference signs
 - Leading lines
 - Arrows
 - Numbers and letters in the drawings
 - Consistent use of reference signs as between the description, claims and drawings
 - Consistent use of reference signs as between the figures of the drawings
 - Variations in proportions
10. Text matter on drawings
11. Conventional symbols
12. Amendments to drawings
13. Graphic forms not considered to be drawings
 - Chemical or mathematical formulae
 - Tables (in the description)
 - Tables (in the claims)
14. Photographs and Photomicrographs (excluding photolithographs)

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

1. These Guidelines are directed to the Regulations under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) relating to drawings (Rule 11). They reproduce, at least in part, for easy reference, the text of the Rules concerning drawings, together with comments, observations and explanations regarding interpretation. The provisions of the Regulations under the PCT relevant to a particular paragraph are cited in the left-hand margin opposite the paragraph concerned.

2. The Guidelines deal with the requirements for drawings that are a part of international applications and are intended to be used primarily by the PCT Authorities to determine the acceptability of the drawings submitted in international applications.

3. The Guidelines should provide a handy aid and reference material for those persons whose task it is to see that the drawings comply with the various physical requirements under the PCT and also for those persons who prepare such drawings--applicants and their attorneys or agents and draftsmen.

4. It is to be noted that these Guidelines are meant to be recommendations for the purpose of achieving some degree of uniformity and are not mandatory requirements to the extent that they specify details beyond the scope of the Regulations under the PCT.

5. As explained in Section 13 of the Guidelines, figurative representations, i.e., chemical and mathematical formulae and tables, are not considered as drawings under the Regulations of the PCT. Nevertheless, to the extent that such figurative representations are produced and reproduced, by means similar to drawings, they are also dealt with in these Guidelines.

6. Although photographs are not mentioned in the PCT, or the Regulations thereunder, they are dealt with in the Guidelines which will apply in the event the photographs have been included in an international application as being indispensable for the understanding of a claimed invention.

7. Drawings are an international language; this is a particularly important factor when technical documents have to be translated into several languages. While a translation, however carefully done, may not reflect the author's true intentions, since every language has its own particular means of expression, a good drawing needs no alteration in order to be understood all over the world. The same is true of chemical and mathematical formulae, which give universally comprehensible expression to specific concepts.

8. The drawings, if any, in an international application are of prime importance. The international application is either published in English, French, German, Japanese or Russian, or, if filed in another language, in English translation. Anyone consulting the contents of a published international application who does not know the language in which the description, claims, and possibly the abstract are drawn up, thus has only the drawings from which to initially gain an idea of the content of the application. Hence the importance of Guidelines to ensure that drawings are clear and easily understood. This point must always be borne in mind by persons whose task it is to check drawings and by inventors, draftsmen, and the national patent Offices.

9. The one general principle which has prevailed in the formulation of all the drawing requirements under the PCT is that the drawings must be clear, legible and comprehensible. The ideal to be aimed at is a situation in which a look at the drawings and the description would show the reader not only the technical field covered by the invention, but also, and above all, the technical contribution it makes.

Rule 48.3(a)
and (b)

10. It is also to be noted that the Regulations under the PCT require that, whenever drawings are reproduced by any means with a linear reduction in size to two-thirds, the drawings should enable all details to be distinguished without difficulty. The general principle enunciated in paragraph 9 above must be understood in the light of this requirement.

GUIDELINES FOR DRAWINGS UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

1. *When drawings are required*

1.1 The situations in which an international application is required to, or may, include drawings under the PCT are set forth in Article 7 and Rule 7.2 as follows:

Article 7

“(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (2)(ii), drawings shall be required when they are necessary for the understanding of the invention.

(2) Where, without being necessary for the understanding of the invention, the nature of the invention admits of illustration by drawings:

- (i) the applicant may include such drawings in the international application when filed,
- (ii) any designated Office may require that the applicant file such drawings with it within the prescribed time limit.”

Rule 7.2

“The time limit referred to in Article 7(2)(ii) shall be reasonable under the circumstances of the case and shall, in no case, be shorter than 2 months from the date of the written invitation requiring the filing of drawings or additional drawings under the said provision.”

2. *Graphic forms which are considered to be drawings*

Rule 7.1

2.1 Perspectives, exploded views, sections and cross-sections, and details on a different scale are all considered to be drawings within the meaning of the PCT. Drawings also cover “flow sheets and diagrams,” such as functional diagrams and graphic representations of a given phenomenon which express the relationship between two or more magnitudes.

Rule 11.10

2.2 Chemical or mathematical formulae and tables may be included in the description, claims and abstract, in which case they are not subject to the same requirements as drawings. Such graphic forms are dealt with in further detail in Section 13. As explained in that Section, such graphic forms may nevertheless be submitted as drawings, in which case they are subject to the same requirements as drawings.

3. *Presentation of drawings*

Rule 11.4(a)
Rule 11.13(j)
Rule 11.10(a)

3.1 All figures of the drawings must be grouped together and arranged on a sheet or sheets without wasting space, preferably in an upright position, clearly separated from one another, and may in no event be included in the sheets containing the request, description, claims or abstract.

3.2 In accordance with Rule 11.2(a), the drawings "shall be so presented as to admit of direct reproduction by photography, electrostatic processes, photo offset, and microfilming, in any number of copies."

3.3 As regards the figure, or figures in exceptional cases, to accompany the abstract, where an international application contains drawings, reference should be made to the "Guidelines for International Search to be Carried Out under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)," Chapter XI, Section 5. The figure(s) illustrating the abstract must be the figure(s) which best characterize(s) the claimed invention and must be chosen from the drawings accompanying the international application. The abstract may be illustrated by one or more figures only if the international application itself contains drawings. The figure(s) that will accompany the abstract at the time the international application is published may not be included in the abstract. At least one figure of the drawings should be suitable for use with the abstract.

4. *Conditions regarding the paper used*

Rule 11.5 4.1 Drawings must be on sheets of A4 paper (29.7 cm x 21 cm) "which shall be flexible, Rule 11.3 strong, white, smooth, non-shiny and durable." "All sheets shall be free from creases and Rule 11.2(b) cracks; they shall not be folded." "Only one side of each sheet shall be used." and (c)

Rule 11.12 4.2 "Each sheet shall be reasonably free from erasures and shall be free from alterations, overwritings and interlineations. Non-compliance with this Rule may be authorized, in exceptional cases, if the authenticity of the content is not in question and the requirements for good reproduction are not in jeopardy."

4.3 The aim of these provisions is to obtain a good quality reproduction of the original drawings which is as clear as possible. Erasures on an original sometimes reappear on a reproduction.

5. *Fastening sheets of drawings*

Rule 11.4(b) 5.1 "All sheets of the international application shall be so connected that they can be easily turned when consulted, and easily separated and joined again ..."

5.2 Removable fastenings (for example, bendable prongs) are permitted if placed through holes which are placed in the left-hand margin in accordance with standard I.S.O. 838-1974 (E). Temporary fastenings (staples, paper clips and grips, etc.), which leave only slight marks in the margin, may also be used.

6. *Presentation of the sheets of drawings*

6.1 The presentation of the sheets of drawings must conform to certain rules regarding the usable surface area and the numbering of the various sheets used. The requirements are dealt with below.

Usable surface area of the sheets of drawings

6.2 The usable surface area of sheets of drawings should be as follows:

Rule 11.6(c) “On sheets containing drawings, the surface usable shall not exceed 26.2 cm x 17.0 cm. The sheets shall not contain frames around the usable or used surface. The minimum margins shall be as follows: - top: 2.5 cm; - left side: 2.5 cm; - right side: 1.5 cm; - bottom: 1.0 cm.”

6.3 Under Rule 11.6(e), the margins “must be completely blank” and, accordingly, no entries may be made in the margins. The drawings must be so set out that they do not overlap into the minimum margin defined in Rule 11.6(c).

Numbering of sheets of drawings

Rule 11.7(a)
Rule 11.7(b) 6.4 “All the sheets contained in the international application shall be numbered in consecutive arabic numerals.” “The numbers shall be placed at the top of the sheet, in the middle, but not in the margin” regardless of the positioning of the figures. The sheets of drawings must be numbered within the maximum usable surface area (i.e., 26.2 cm x 17.0 cm) as defined in Rule 11.6(c). Instead of numbering the sheet in the exact middle at the top, in certain exceptional cases it may, however, be acceptable for the drawing to be numbered towards the right-hand side, if the drawing comes too close to the middle of the edge to provide sufficient usable surface. This numbering should be in numbers larger than those used as reference signs in the drawings to avoid any confusion with the latter.

6.5 As stated in paragraph 6.4 above, Rule 11.7(a) requires all sheets of the international application to be numbered consecutively. According to Article 3(2), an international application consists of all the following elements: a request, a description, one or more claims, one or more drawings (where required) and an abstract. Taking these two requirements together it might appear, therefore, that all the sheets making up the international application must be numbered consecutively. Section 207 of the Administrative Instructions, however, provides that the numbering of sheets should be effected by the use of three separate series of numbering. The first series of numbers shall be applied to the request only, and shall commence with the first sheet of the request. The second series of numbers shall commence with the first sheet of the description and continue through the claims until the last sheet of the abstract and the third series shall be applied to sheets of the drawings commencing with the first sheet of the drawings.

6.6 It is therefore required that the sheets of drawings be consecutively paginated from 1 onwards, and it is suggested that the number of each sheet be shown by two arabic numerals placed either side of an oblique line, the first being the sheet number, and the second being the total number of sheets of drawings, with no other marking. For example, “2/5” would be used for the second sheet of drawings of a file containing 5 sheets and “1/1” would be used in the case of a single sheet. It should be noted, in particular, that the sheets of drawings should contain no entry such as “plate” or “sheet” which would entail having to translate such terms, thereby raising problems for sheets on which no other wording may appear.

7. *General lay-out of drawings*

7.1 The various figures on the same sheet of drawings must be laid out according to certain requirements as to placement of figures and figure numbering. Figures divided into several parts must comply with particular requirements as explained below.

Placement of figures

Rule 11.2(d)
Rule 11.13(j)

7.2 As far as possible, all figures of the drawings should be set out upright on the sheets (i.e., the short sides at the top and bottom). If a figure is broader than it is high, it may be set out so that the bottom of the figure lies parallel to and along the right-hand side of the sheet. In this case, if other figures are drawn on the same sheet, they should be set out in the same way, so that all the figures on a single sheet lie in the same position.

7.3 The drawing should contain as many figures as may be necessary to adequately show the claimed invention. The views may be plan, elevation, section, or perspective views; detail views of portions or elements, on a larger scale if necessary, may be used. Exploded views, with the separated parts of the same figure embraced by a bracket, to show the relationship or order of assembly of various parts are permissible. One figure should not be placed upon or within the outline of another figure. A spacing is recommended between each figure. They should not be separated by lines.

7.4 In the case of inventions concerning improvements to details of existing devices and machines, a general figure may be desirable to indicate where on the device or machine the improvement is situated, in order to ensure that the drawings are readily understood. If, for example, the invention relates to the fixing of an elastic diaphragm in a diaphragm pump, a figure--generally the first--may represent the entire pump, as improved by the invention, the details of which will then be given in the other figures. On the other hand, it would be unnecessary to represent the entire machine comprising this diaphragm, e.g., the automobile in which the diaphragm pump circulates the fuel.

7.5 In most cases, it will be unnecessary to represent an object by means of its 6 orthogonal views. It will be sufficient to choose the views which are the most representative and contain the minimum of hidden parts, so that the object is completely and unambiguously defined by means of the smallest possible number of views. To this end, it is sometimes sufficient to replace the various views of an object by a single perspective view. The simplest view compatible with the desired result should be chosen.

Numbering of figures

Rule 11.13(k)

7.6 "The different figures shall be numbered in arabic numerals consecutively and independently of the numbering of the sheets" and, if possible, in the order in which they appear. This numbering should be preceded by the abbreviation "FIG," whatever the language of the international application. Where a single figure is sufficient to illustrate the claimed invention, it should not be numbered and the abbreviation "FIG" should not appear. Rule 11.13(e) applies to numbers and letters identifying the figures, i.e., they must be simple and clear and may not be used in association with brackets, circles, or inverted commas. The figure numbers should also be larger than the numbers used for reference signs. An exception to Rule 11.13(k) quoted above may be permitted only as regards partial figures intended to form one complete figure, irrespective of whether they appear on one or several sheets. In this case the complete figure may be identified by the same number followed by a capital letter (e.g., FIGS, 7A, 7B).

Rule 11.13(i)

7.7 The different figures should preferably be set out, as far as possible, on each sheet in ascending numerical order from left to right and from top to bottom. If one of two figures illustrates on a larger scale a detail from the other, each figure should be numbered separately, and if possible, consecutively.

Complete figure

Rule 11.13(i)

7.8 “Where figures on two or more sheets form in effect a single complete figure, the figures on the several sheets shall be so arranged that the complete figure can be assembled without concealing any part of any of the figures appearing on the various sheets.”

7.9 Partial figures drawn on separate sheets must always be capable of being linked edge to edge, that is to say, no partial figure may contain parts of another partial figure.

7.10 A very long figure may be divided into several parts placed one above the other on a single sheet. However, the relationship between the different parts must be clear and unambiguous. It is therefore recommended that a smaller scale figure be included showing the whole formed by the partial figures and indicating the positions of the parts shown.

8. *Expressions, etc., not to be used*Rule 9.1(i)
(ii) and (iv)

8.1 Rule 9.1, in as far as relevant to drawings, states that “the international application shall not contain:

- (i) expressions or drawings contrary to morality;
- (ii) expressions or drawings contrary to public order;
- (iii) ... (not relevant);
- (iv) any statement or other matter obviously irrelevant or unnecessary under the circumstances.”

8.2 The purpose of Rule 9 is to prohibit the kind of matter likely to induce riot or public disorder, or to lead to criminal or other generally offensive behaviour and matter which is irrelevant or unnecessary. Examples of the kind of matter coming within the first and second categories—contrary to public order (“ordre public”) or morality are: incitement to riot or acts of disorder; incitement to criminal acts; racial, religious or similar discriminatory propaganda; and grossly obscene matter. Irrelevant or unnecessary matter is prohibited under the Rule only if it is “obviously irrelevant or unnecessary,” e.g., if it has no bearing on the subject matter of the invention or its background of relevant prior art.

9. *Execution of drawings*

Drawings of lines and strokes

9.1 Rule 11.13(a) sets certain standards for lines and strokes in drawings to permit satisfactory reproduction by the various means described in Rule 11.2(a) (see also paragraph 3.2 above).

Rule 11.13(f)

9.2 The drawings must be executed in durable, black lines and strokes. In all cases, the thickness of the lines and strokes must take into account the scale, nature, execution and perfect legibility of the drawing and of the reproductions. All lines must be drawn with the aid of drafting instruments except those which by their nature do not permit the use of such instruments, e.g., irregular diagrams and ornamental structures.

9.3 Lines and strokes of different thicknesses may be used in the same drawing where different thicknesses have a different meaning. One can, for instance, visualize the use of:

- *a continuous thick line* for edging and outlining views and cross-sections
- *a continuous thick line* for leading lines, hatching, outlining parts of adjoining elements, fictitious lines of intersection of surfaces connected by curved or rounded edges
- *a continuous thin line* drawn freehand for delimiting views, part sections or interrupted views
- *a thin broken line* made up of short dashes for hidden edges and contours
- *a "dot-dash" thin line* for axes and planes of symmetry, extreme positions of movable elements, in front of a cross-section
- *a thin line terminating in two thick lines* for outlines of cross-sections.

Shading

9.4 The use of shading in figures is allowed provided this assists in their understanding and is not so extensive as to impede legibility. Shading may, for instance, be used to indicate the shape of spherical, cylindrical, conical elements, etc. Flat parts may also be lightly shaded. Such shading is allowed in the case of parts shown in perspective but not for cross-sections. Only spaced lines may be used for shading, not fully blacked out areas. These lines must be thin, as few in number as possible and they must contrast with the rest of the drawings.

Cross-sections

9.5 In making and representing cross-sections, certain conditions must be observed with regard to the indication and identification of the figures concerned and how they are to be represented as more fully explained below.

Sectional diagrams

9.6 Where the figure is a cross-section on another figure, the latter should indicate the position of the section and may indicate the viewing direction by arrows at each end.

9.7 Each sectional figure should be capable of being quickly identified, especially where several cross-sections are made on the same figure by marking each end of the cross-section line on the diagram with a single Arabic or Roman numeral. This number will be the same as the Arabic numeral identifying the figure in the international application where the section is illustrated. A cross-section represents that part of an object which is situated on a cutting surface. In industrial drawings, the cross-section is that part of the object which is behind the cutting surface from the point of view of the person looking at it. Cutting surfaces are generally plane surfaces and if they are not they must be defined precisely. Cross-sections must always follow the cutting surface, whatever it may be.

Hatching

Rule 11.13(b)

9.8 A cross-section must be set out and drawn in the same manner as a normal view whose parts in cross-section are hatched with regularly spaced parallel oblique strokes, the space between strokes being chosen on the basis of the total area to be hatched.

Rule 11.13(b) 9.9 Hatching should not impede the clear reading of the reference signs and leading lines. Consequently, if it is not possible to place references outside the hatched area, the hatching may be broken off wherever reference signs are inserted. Certain types of hatching may be given a specific meaning. The hatching should be at a substantial angle to the surrounding axes or principal lines, preferably 45° . The various parts of a cross-section of the same item should be hatched in the same manner. The hatching of juxtaposed different elements must be angled in a different way. In the case of large areas, hatching can be confined to an edging drawn around the inside of the outline of the area to be hatched.

Scale of drawings

Rule 11.13(c) 9.10 The scale of the figure must be such that all the essential details can be clearly distinguished in a linear reduction in size to two-thirds.

Rule 11.13(d) 9.11 In exceptional cases, where required, the scale of the drawing may be graphically represented. Indications such as "actual size" or "scale 1/2" on the drawings or in the description, are not permitted, since these lose their meaning with reproduction in different format.

Numbers, letters and reference signs

Rule 11.13(e) 9.12 Numbers, letters and reference signs and any other data given on the sheets of drawing, such as the numbering of figures, and of the sheets of the drawings, acceptable text matter, graduations on scales, etc., must be simple and clear, and not used in association with any brackets, inverted commas, circles or outlines whatsoever. Signs indicating minutes, seconds or degrees are permitted. Numbers, letters and reference signs should be laid out in the same direction as the diagram so as to avoid having to rotate the sheet.

9.13 It is desirable that such numbers, letters and reference signs should not be so placed in the closed and complex parts of the drawings as to interfere with a thorough comprehension of the same, and therefore should rarely cross or mingle with the lines. As a general rule, numbers, letters and reference signs should be placed as closely as possible to the part in question.

Leading lines

Rule 11.13(a) 9.14 Leading lines are those lines between the reference signs and the details referred to. Such lines may be straight or curved and should be as short as possible. They must originate in the immediate proximity of the reference sign and extend to the feature indicated. Leading lines for certain reference signs may be omitted. Reference signs of this type, which are not connected to anything, will then indicate the surface or cross-section on which they are placed. In such cases the reference sign may be underlined to make it quite clear that the line has not been left out by mistake. Leading lines must be executed in the same way as lines in drawings.

Arrows

9.15 Arrows may be used at the end of the leading lines provided that their meaning is clear. They may indicate a number of points:

- (a) a freestanding arrow indicates the entire section towards which it points;
- (b) an arrow touching a line indicates the surface shown by the line looking along the direction of the arrow;
- (c) arrows may also be used in appropriate cases to show the direction of movement.

Numbers and letters in the drawings

9.16 Under Rule 11.13(h), a minimum size of 0.32 cm is required for all numbers and letters used on the drawings so that their reduction in size to two-thirds remains easily legible.

Rule 11.13(h) 9.17 The Latin alphabet should normally be used for letters. The Greek alphabet is to be accepted, however, where it is customarily used, e.g., to indicate angles, wavelengths, etc.

Consistent use of reference signs as between the description, claims and drawings

Rule 11.13(l) 9.18 "Reference signs not mentioned in the description shall not appear in the drawings, and vice versa." Reference signs appearing in the drawings must be given in the description.

9.19 Features of a drawing should not be designated by a reference in cases where the feature itself has not been described. This situation may arise as a result of amendments to the description involving the deletion of pages or whole paragraphs. One solution would be to delete reference signs on the drawing which have been deleted in the description.

9.20 Where for any reason a figure is deleted, all reference signs relating solely to that figure appearing in the description and claims should also be deleted.

Rule 11.13(n) 9.21 In the case of international applications dealing with complex subjects and incorporating a large number of drawings, a separate sheet listing all reference signs may be attached to the end of the description as a part thereof. This list may take whatever form is appropriate and contain all the reference signs together with the designation of the features which they denote. This method could have the advantage of allowing an easier reference to the meaning of the various reference signs employed and understanding of the drawings.

Consistent use of reference signs as between the figures of the drawings

Rule 11.13(m) 9.22 "The same features, when denoted by reference signs, shall, throughout the international application, be denoted by the same signs."

9.23 There would be considerable confusion if a single feature were allocated different reference signs in the various figures of the drawing. However, where several variants or embodiments of a claimed invention are described, each with reference to a particular figure, and where each variant contains features whose function is the same or basically the same, the features may, if this is indicated in the description, be identified by reference numbers made up of the number of the figure to which it relates followed by the number

of the feature, which is the same for all variants, so that a single number is formed, e.g., the common feature "15" would be indicated by "115" in Fig. 1 while the corresponding feature would be indicated by "215" in Fig. 2. This system has the advantage that an individual feature and the figure on which it is to be considered can be indicated at the same time. It can also make complex cases involving many pages of drawings easier to read. Instead of the common reference sign being prefixed by the number of a figure, it may, when the individual variants or embodiments are described with reference to particular groups of figures, be prefixed by the number of the particular variant or embodiment to which it relates; this system should, if used, be explained in the description.

Variations in proportions

Rule 11.13(g) 9.24 "Each element of each figure shall be in proper proportion to each of the other elements in the figure, except where the use of a different proportion is indispensable for the clarity of the figure."

9.25 As a preferred alternative to a difference in proportion within one figure for the purpose of achieving the necessary clarity, a supplementary figure should be added giving a larger scale illustration of the element of the initial figure. In such cases it is recommended that the enlarged element shown in the second figure be surrounded by a finely drawn or "dot-dash" circle in the first figure pinpointing its location without obscuring the figure.

10. Text matter on drawings

10.1 It should first be noted that Rule 11.13(e) and (h) also apply to text matter on the drawings (see paragraphs 9.12, 9.16 and 9.17 above).

Rule 11.11 10.2 "The drawings shall not contain text matter, except a single word or words when absolutely indispensable such as "water," "steam," "open," "closed," "section on AB" and in the case of electric circuits and block schematic or flow sheet diagrams, a few short catch words indispensable for understanding. Any words used shall be so placed that if translated, they may be pasted over without interfering with any lines of the drawings."

10.3 Where text matter is deemed indispensable for understanding the drawing, a minimum of words should be used, and a space free of all lines of drawings should be left around them to facilitate the insertion of any translation in the manner referred to in paragraph 10.2 above.

11. Conventional symbols

Rule 10.1(d) and (e) 11.1 Known devices may be illustrated by symbols which have a universally recognized conventional meaning and are generally accepted in the art provided no further detail is essential for understanding the subject matter of the claimed invention. Other signs and symbols may be used on condition that they are not likely to be confused with existing conventional symbols, that they are readily identifiable, i.e., simple, and provided that they are clearly explained in the text of the description. Different types of hatching may also have different conventional meanings as regards the nature of a material seen in cross-section.

12. *Amendments to drawings*

12.1 Provision for the submission of amendments to drawings during the international procedure (as distinct from corrections and rectification of obvious errors) is made only in Chapter II of the PCT.

Rule 66.1
Rule 66.2(b)
Rule 66.4

12.2 In Chapter II, amendments to drawings may be submitted by the applicant either on his own initiative before the international preliminary examination starts, or upon an invitation formulated by the International Preliminary Examining Authority in its first, or any subsequent, written opinion. Additionally, the International Preliminary Examining Authority, on the request of the applicant himself, may give one or more additional opportunities to submit amendments.

12.3 The general rule governing the admissibility of amendments, which must be borne in mind, is that they must not extend the content of the application as filed, i.e., they must not have the effect of introducing new material.

Rule 66.8(a)

12.4 "The applicant shall be required to submit a replacement sheet for every sheet of the international application which, on account of a correction or amendment, differs from the sheet originally filed. The letter accompanying the replacement sheets shall draw attention to the differences between the replaced sheets and the replacement sheets. To the extent that any amendment results in the cancellation of an entire sheet, that amendment shall be communicated in a letter." This provision also applies to amendments to drawings.

13. *Graphic forms not considered to be drawings*

Chemical or mathematical formulae

Rule 11.10(b)
Rule 11.9(b)

13.1 "The description, the claims and the abstract may contain chemical or mathematical formulae." Such formulae may be written by hand or drawn if necessary but it is recommended that appropriate drafting aids or materials such as stencils or transfers be used. For practical reasons formulae may be grouped together on one or more sheets in the description and paginated with it. It is recommended in such cases that each formula be designated by a reference sign and the description should contain references to such formulae whenever necessary.

13.2 Chemical or mathematical formulae may also be grouped together and be placed after the claims as drawings. In such a case, the chemical or mathematical formulae must be drawn to comply with the requirements for drawings and the sheets must be numbered as drawing sheets.

Rule 10.1(d)

13.3 The chemical or mathematical formulae must employ symbols in general use and must be drawn in such a way that they are completely unambiguous. Numerals, letters and signs which are not typed must be legible and identical in form in the various formulae, irrespective of the element of the international application in which they appear.

Rule 11.9(d)
Rule 11.13(h)

13.4 Chemical or mathematical formulae appearing in the text of the international application must have symbols the capital letters of which are at least 0.21 cm high. Where they appear on sheets of drawings, these symbols must be at least 0.32 cm high.

13.5 All mathematical symbols used in a formula which appear in a description or on sheets of drawings should be explained in the description, unless their significance is clear from the context. In any case, the mathematical symbols used may be collated in a list.

Tables (in the description)

- Rule 11.10(c) 13.6 For the sake of convenience, the tables may also be grouped together in one or more sheets of the description and paginated with it.
- 13.7 If two or more tables are necessary, each should be identified by a Roman number, independently of the pagination of the description or drawings or of the figure numbering, or by a capital letter, or by a title indicating its contents, or by some other means.
- 13.8 Each line and column in a table should begin with an entry explaining what it represents and, if necessary, the units used.
- 13.9 It should be remembered that the characters must satisfy the requirements of Rule 11.9 and also Rule 11.6(a) and (b), regarding the maximum usable surface areas of sheets and that these requirements apply to tables as well.

Tables (in the claims)

- Rule 11.10(c) 13.10 The claims may include tables if this is desirable in view of the subject matter involved. In this case, the tables must be included in the text of the relevant claim; they may not be annexed to the claims nor may reference be made to tables contained in the description. Rule 6.2(a) stipulates that the claims may refer to the description or drawings in the international application only where this is absolutely necessary. The mere desire to eliminate the need to prepare further copies does not constitute absolute necessity.

14. *Photographs and Photomicrographs (excluding photolithographs)*

- 14.1 The PCT makes no provision for photographs or photomicrographs. Nevertheless, there are cases where a photograph is necessary, as it is sometimes impossible to draw what it shows, e.g., crystalline structures, metallurgical microstructures, textile fabrics, and grain structures. In such cases, one or more photographs may be necessary.
- 14.2 Such photographs, to be acceptable, must be made on photographic paper having the following characteristics which are generally accepted in the photographic trade: double weight paper with a surface described as smooth, tint, white.
- 14.3 In any event, photographs must be submitted on sheets of A4 size (29.7 cm x 21 cm) with the minimum margins laid down in Rule 11.6(c).

GENERAL PUBLICATIONS

PCT APPLICANT'S GUIDE

The present (latest) editions of the *Guide* and its Annexes are:

- the May 1978 editions of the *Guide* in English and German,
- the March 1978 edition of the *Guide* in French (with updating sheets),
- the Annexes dated October 31, 1978, in English and French.

Requests for the *Guide* may be submitted to WIPO at the address appearing on the inside cover of this Gazette.

SECTION IV

NOTICES AND INFORMATION OF A GENERAL CHARACTER

CONTRACTING STATES

States Party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)
as of December 7, 1978

Brazil	April 9, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Cameroon	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Central African Empire	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Chad	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Congo	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Denmark*	December 1, 1978 ⁽²⁾
France*	February 25, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Gabon	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Germany(Federal Republic of)	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Japan	October 1, 1978 ⁽²⁾
Luxembourg*	April 30, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Madagascar	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Malaŵi	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Senegal	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Soviet Union	March 29, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Sweden	May 17, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Switzerland*	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Togo	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
United Kingdom	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
United States of America*	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾

* Not bound by Chapter II of the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

(1) Nationals and residents of this State are entitled to file international applications as from June 1, 1978, and this State may be designated in international applications as from that date.

(2) Nationals and residents of this State are entitled to file international applications as from the date indicated, and this State may be designated in international applications as from the same date.

*NATIONAL AND REGIONAL OFFICES AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU:
THEIR NAMES, ADDRESSES, ETC.*

Brazil

Name: Instituto Nacional da Propriedade Industrial
National Institute of Industrial Property
Location and mailing address: Praça Mauá No. 7, 12º andar, 20.000 Rio de Janeiro - RJ, Brazil
Telegraphic address: MIC for INPI, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Telex: 2122992 INPI BR, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Telephone: (021)233-5677, (021)233-5736, (021)233-2822

Denmark

Name: Direktoratet for Patent- og Varemaerkevaesenet
Patent and Trademark Office
Location and mailing address: 45, Nyropsgade, 1602 Copenhagen V, Denmark
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 16046 dpodk, Copenhagen, Denmark
Telephone: (01) 128440

France

Name: Institut national de la propriété industrielle
National Institute of Industrial Property
Location and mailing address: 26bis, rue de Léningrad, 75008 Paris, France
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 290368 INPI PARIS, Paris, France
Telephone: (01)292-0014, (01)387-5600, (01)522-5290

Germany (Federal Republic of)

Name: Deutsches Patentamt
German Patent Office
Location and mailing address: Zweibrückenstrasse 12, 8000 München 2, Federal Republic of Germany
Telegraphic address: Deutsches Patentamt, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany
Telex: 0523534 BPBM D, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany
Telephone: (089)21951

Japan

Name: Tokkyocho
Japanese Patent Office
Location and mailing address: 4-3 Kasumigaseki 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, Japan
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 27442 JAPATENT, Tokyo, Japan
Telephone: (03) 581-1101

Luxembourg

Name: Ministère de l'économie nationale, Service de la propriété industrielle
Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office
Location: 19-21, boulevard Royal, Luxembourg-Ville, Luxembourg
Mailing address: Case postale 97, Luxembourg
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 3464 ECO LU, Luxembourg
Telephone: (0352)21921

Madagascar

Name: Ministère de l'économie et du commerce, Direction de l'industrie et des mines
Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines
Location: —
Mailing address: B.P. 527, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: —
Telephone: —

Malawi

Name: Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General
Location: —
Mailing address: P.O. Box 100, Blantyre, Malawi
Telegraphic address: ARGEE, Blantyre, Malawi
Telex: —
Telephone: 35077

Soviet Union

Name: Gosudarstvenny komitet SSSR po delam izobreteny i otkryty.
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries
Location and mailing address: M. Cherkassky per. 2/6, Moscow (Centre), Soviet Union
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 7248 KOMPODI SU, Moscow, Soviet Union
Telephone: 221-4976, 221-6224

Sweden

Name: Kungl. Patent- och registreringsverket
Royal Patent and Registration Office
Location: Valhallavägen 136, Stockholm
Mailing address: P.O. Box 5055, S-102 42 Stockholm 5, Sweden
Telegraphic address: PATOREGVERKET, Stockholm, Sweden
Telex: 17978 PATOREGS, Stockholm, Sweden
Telephone: (08)225540

Switzerland

Name: Bureau fédéral de la propriété intellectuelle
Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property
Location and mailing address: Eschmannstrasse 2, 3003 Berne, Switzerland
Telegraphic address: PATENTAMT, Berne, Switzerland
Telex: 33130 AGE CH, Berne, Switzerland
Telephone: (031)614111

United Kingdom

Name: Patent Office

Location and mailing address: 25, Southampton Buildings, London WC2A 1AY, United Kingdom

Telegraphic address: Patoff, London WC2, United Kingdom

Telex: 896348 PAT OFF, London, United Kingdom

Telephone: (01)405-8721

United States of America

Name: United States Patent and Trademark Office

Location: 3, Crystal Plaza, Arlington, Virginia, 22202, USA

Mailing address: (BOX PCT) Washington D.C. 20231, USA

Telegraphic address: —

Telex: TWX-710-955-0671, Arlington, Virginia, USA

Telephone: (703)557-3080

WIPO

Name: International Bureau, World Intellectual Property Organization

Location: 34, chemin des Colombettes, Geneva, Switzerland

Mailing address: 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Telegraphic address: "OMPI Geneva" or "WIPO Geneva"

Telex: 22376 OMPI CH, Geneva, Switzerland

Telephone: (022)999111

EPO

Name: European Patent Office

Location:	<i>Headquarters at Munich</i>	<i>Branch at the Hague</i>
-----------	-----------------------------------	----------------------------

Motorama-Haus
Rosenheimer Str. 30
Munich

Patentlaan 2
Rijswijk

Mailing address:

Postfach 202020
8000 Munich 2
Federal Republic
of Germany

Postbus 5818
2280 HV Rijswijk ZH
Netherlands

Telegraphic address:

—

—

Telex:

523656 EPMUC D,
Munich, Federal
Republic of Germany

31651 EPO NL,
Rijswijk (ZH)
Netherlands

Telephone:

(089)41211

(070)906789

OAPI

Name: Organisation africaine de la propriété intellectuelle
African Intellectual Property Organization

Location: Place de la Préfecture, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Mailing address: B.P. 887, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Telegraphic address: OAPI, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Telex: 8239 KN OAPI, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Telephone: 223911

***INFORMATION CONCERNING INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING
AND INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES***

This information was last published on pages 345 to 348 of the PCT Gazette, No. 07/1978, under the following headings:

- International Searching Authorities: Their List and Certain Data Concerning Them
- International Preliminary Examining Authorities: Their List and Certain Data Concerning Them.

RECEIVING OFFICES

This information was last published on pages 350 to 353 of the PCT Gazette, No. 07/1978, under the following headings:

- Competent Receiving Offices
- Receiving Offices: Their Requirements as to Languages and Copies in which International Applications shall be Filed with Them and the Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities specified by Them.

FEES PAYABLE UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

This information was last published on pages 354 to 360 of the PCT Gazette, No. 07/1978, under the following headings:

- Fees payable to the Receiving Office
- Fees payable to the International Searching Authority
- Fees payable to the International Preliminary Examining Authority
- Fees payable to the International Bureau.

INFORMATION RELATING TO DESIGNATED (OR ELECTED) STATES

This information was last published on pages 361 to 372 of the PCT Gazette, No. 07/1978, under the following headings:

- Requirements of Designated (or Elected) Offices as to Languages, National Fees and Time Limits
- Obligation to indicate the Name and Certain Other Data concerning the Inventor
- National Offices which entirely or in part waived their Rights to any Communication under Article 20
- Provisions of the Laws of Contracting States Party to a Regional Patent Treaty relevant to Article 45(2)
- Warning and Information concerning the Provisions of the Laws of Contracting States in respect of the Question Who is qualified (Inventor, Successor in Title of the Inventor, Owner of the Invention or other) to file a National Application
- Provisions of the National Laws of Contracting States concerning International-Type Search.

GENERAL PUBLICATIONS

PCT APPLICANT'S GUIDE

The present (latest) editions of the *Guide* and its Annexes are:

- the May 1978 editions of the *Guide* in English and German,
- the March 1978 edition of the *Guide* in French (with updating sheets),
- the Annexes dated October 31, 1978, in English and French.

Requests for the *Guide* may be submitted to WIPO at the address appearing on the inside cover of this Gazette.

SECTION IV

NOTICES AND INFORMATION OF A GENERAL CHARACTER

CONTRACTING STATES

States Party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)
as of December 21, 1978

Brazil	April 9, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Cameroon	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Central African Empire	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Chad	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Congo	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Denmark*	December 1, 1978 ⁽²⁾
France*	February 25, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Gabon	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Germany (Federal Republic of)	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Japan	October 1, 1978 ⁽²⁾
Luxembourg*	April 30, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Madagascar	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Malaŵi	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Senegal	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Soviet Union	March 29, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Sweden	May 17, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Switzerland*	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
Togo	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
United Kingdom	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾
United States of America*	January 24, 1978 ⁽¹⁾

* Not bound by Chapter II of the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

(1) Nationals and residents of this State are entitled to file international applications as from June 1, 1978, and this State may be designated in international applications as from that date.

(2) Nationals and residents of this State are entitled to file international applications as from the date indicated, and this State may be designated in international applications as from the same date.

*NATIONAL AND REGIONAL OFFICES AND THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU:
THEIR NAMES, ADDRESSES, ETC.*

Brazil

Name: Instituto Nacional da Propriedade Industrial
National Institute of Industrial Property
Location and mailing address: Praça Mauá No. 7, 12^o andar, 20.000 Rio de Janeiro - RJ, Brazil
Telegraphic address: MIC for INPI, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Telex: 2122992 INPI BR, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
Telephone: (021)233-5677, (021)233-5736, (021)233-2822

Denmark

Name: Direktoratet for Patent- og Varemaerkevaesenet
Patent and Trademark Office
Location and mailing address: 45, Nyropsgade, 1602 Copenhagen V, Denmark
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 16046 dpodk, Copenhagen, Denmark
Telephone: (01) 128440

France

Name: Institut national de la propriété industrielle
National Institute of Industrial Property
Location and mailing address: 26bis, rue de Léningrad, 75008 Paris, France
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 290368 INPI PARIS, Paris, France
Telephone: (01)292-0014, (01)387-5600, (01)522-5290

Germany (Federal Republic of)

Name: Deutsches Patentamt
German Patent Office
Location and mailing address: Zweibrückenstrasse 12, 8000 München 2, Federal Republic of Germany
Telegraphic address: Deutsches Patentamt, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany
Telex: 0523534 BPBM D, Munich, Federal Republic of Germany
Telephone: (089)21951

Japan

Name: Tokkyocho
Japanese Patent Office
Location and mailing address: 4-3 Kasumigaseki 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, Japan
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 27442 JAPATENT, Tokyo, Japan
Telephone: (03) 581-1101

Luxembourg

Name: Ministère de l'économie nationale, Service de la propriété industrielle
Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office
Location: 19-21, boulevard Royal, Luxembourg-Ville, Luxembourg
Mailing address: Case postale 97, Luxembourg
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 3464 ECO LU, Luxembourg
Telephone: (0352)21921

Madagascar

Name: Ministère de l'économie et du commerce, Direction de l'industrie et des mines
Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines
Location: —
Mailing address: B.P. 527, Antananarivo, Madagascar
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: —
Telephone: —

Malawi

Name: Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General
Location: —
Mailing address: P.O. Box 100, Blantyre, Malawi
Telegraphic address: ARGEE, Blantyre, Malawi
Telex: —
Telephone: 35077

Soviet Union

Name: Gosudarstvenny komitet SSSR po delam izobreteny i otkryty
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries
Location and mailing address: M. Cherkassky per. 2/6, Moscow (Centre), Soviet Union
Telegraphic address: —
Telex: 7248 KOMPODI SU, Moscow, Soviet Union
Telephone: 221-4976, 221-6224

Sweden

Name: Kungl. Patent- och registreringsverket
Royal Patent and Registration Office
Location: Valhallavägen 136, Stockholm
Mailing address: P.O. Box 5055, S-102 42 Stockholm 5, Sweden
Telegraphic address: PATOREGVERKET, Stockholm, Sweden
Telex: 17978 PATOREGS, Stockholm, Sweden
Telephone: (08)225540

Switzerland

Name: Bureau fédéral de la propriété intellectuelle
Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property
Location and mailing address: Eschmannstrasse 2, 3003 Berne, Switzerland
Telegraphic address: PATENTAMT, Berne, Switzerland
Telex: 33130 AGE CH, Berne, Switzerland
Telephone: (031)614111

United Kingdom

Name: Patent Office

Location and mailing address: 25, Southampton Buildings, London WC2A 1AY, United Kingdom

Telegraphic address: Patoff, London WC2, United Kingdom

Telex: 896348 PAT OFF, London, United Kingdom

Telephone: (01)405-8721

United States of America

Name: United States Patent and Trademark Office

Location: 3, Crystal Plaza, Arlington, Virginia, 22202, USA

Mailing address: (BOX PCT) Washington D.C. 20231, USA

Telegraphic address: —

Telex: TWX-710-955-0671, Arlington, Virginia, USA

Telephone: (703)557-3080

WIPO

Name: International Bureau, World Intellectual Property Organization

Location: 34, chemin des Colombettes, Geneva, Switzerland

Mailing address: 1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Telegraphic address: "OMPI Geneva" or "WIPO Geneva"

Telex: 22376 OMPI CH, Geneva, Switzerland

Telephone: (022)999111

EPO

Name: European Patent Office

Location:

<i>Headquarters at Munich</i>	<i>Branch at the Hague</i>
-----------------------------------	----------------------------

Motorama-Haus
Rosenheimer Str. 30
MunichPatentlaan 2
Rijswijk

Mailing address:

Postfach 202020
8000 Munich 2
Federal Republic
of GermanyPostbus 5818
2280 HV Rijswijk ZH
Netherlands

Telegraphic address:

—

—

Telex:

523656 EPMUC D,
Munich, Federal
Republic of Germany31651 EPO NL,
Rijswijk (ZH)
Netherlands

Telephone:

(089)41211

(070)906789

OAPI
Name: Organisation africaine de la propriété intellectuelle
African Intellectual Property Organization

Location: Place de la Préfecture, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Mailing address: B.P. 887, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Telegraphic address: OAPI, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Telex: 8239 KN OAPI, Yaoundé, Cameroon

Telephone: 223911

*INFORMATION CONCERNING INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING
AND INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES*

INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITIES:
THEIR LIST AND CERTAIN DATA CONCERNING THEM

Name of the International Searching Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Searched by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Search
<p><i>Japan</i></p> <p>Japanese Patent Office (October 1, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 and Annex C of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 04/1978, pages 215 and 219).</p>	<p>Japanese</p>
<p><i>Soviet Union</i></p> <p>USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 131 and 136).</p>	<p>Russian English French German</p>
<p><i>Sweden</i></p> <p>Royal Patent and Registration Office (May 17, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1*, with the exception of diagnostic methods. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 118 and 123).</p>	<p>Danish English Finnish French Icelandic Norwegian Swedish</p>

*No International Searching Authority shall be required to search an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of crops and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, and diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Searching Authority is not required to search prior art concerning such programs.

International Searching Authorities: Their list and certain data concerning them (Continued)

Name of the International Searching Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Searched by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Search
<p><i>United States of America</i></p> <p>United States Patent and Trademark Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (vi) of PCT, Rule 39.1*. (See Article 6 of the Agreement which provides that the Authority "will not be obligated to search" such subject matter, and Annex B of the said Agreement. PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 140 and 144).</p>	<p>English</p>
<p><i>EPO</i></p> <p>European Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 39.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, page 109).</p>	<p>English French German</p>

* No International Searching Authority shall be required to search an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories,
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Searching Authority is not equipped to search prior art concerning such programs.

INTERNATIONAL PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES:
THEIR LIST AND CERTAIN DATA CONCERNING THEM

Name of the International Preliminary Examining Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Examined by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Preliminary Examination
<p><i>Japan</i></p> <p>Japanese Patent Office (October 1, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 and Annex C of the Agreement, PCT Gazette No. 04/1978, pages 215 and 219).</p>	<p>Japanese</p>
<p><i>Soviet Union</i></p> <p>USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, PCT Gazette No. 02/1978, pages 131 and 136).</p>	<p>Russian English French German</p>
<p><i>Sweden</i></p> <p>Royal Patent and Registration Office (May 17, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1*, with the exception of diagnostic methods. (See Article 6 and Annex B of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, pages 118 and 123).</p>	<p>Danish English Finnish French Icelandic Norwegian Swedish</p>

* No International Preliminary Examining Authority shall be required to carry out an international preliminary examination on an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories;
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes,
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games,
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods,
- (v) mere presentations of information,
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Preliminary Examining Authority is not equipped to carry out an international preliminary examination concerning such programs."

INTERNATIONAL Preliminary Examining Authorities: Their list and certain data concerning them (Continued)

Name of the International Preliminary Examining Authority (Date of Entry into Force of the Agreement with the International Bureau of WIPO)	Subject Matter that will not be Examined by the Authority	The International Application must be in one of the following Languages to be accepted for International Preliminary Examination
<p><i>United Kingdom</i></p> <p>Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p> <p><i>EPO</i></p> <p>European Patent Office (April 11, 1978)</p>	<p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (vi) of PCT, Rule 67.1* (See Article 6 of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, page 126).</p> <p>The subject matter specified in items (i) to (v) of PCT, Rule 67.1* and computer programs. (See Article 7 of the Agreement, PCT Gazette, No. 02/1978, page 109).</p>	<p>English (but only where it is the language of filing or publication)</p> <p>English French German</p>

* No International Preliminary Examining Authority shall be required to carry out an international preliminary examination on an international application if, and to the extent to which, its subject matter is any of the following:

- (i) scientific and mathematical theories;
- (ii) plant or animal varieties or essentially biological processes for the production of plants and animals, other than microbiological processes and the products of such processes;
- (iii) schemes, rules or methods of doing business, performing purely mental acts or playing games;
- (iv) methods for treatment of the human or animal body by surgery or therapy, as well as diagnostic methods;
- (v) mere presentations of information;
- (vi) computer programs to the extent that the International Preliminary Examining Authority is not equipped to carry out an international preliminary examination concerning such programs."

RECEIVING OFFICES

COMPETENT RECEIVING OFFICES

Contracting State of which the applicant is a national or resident	Competent receiving Office
Brazil	National Institute of Industrial Property (Rio de Janeiro)
Cameroon	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Central African Empire	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Chad	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Congo	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Denmark	Patent and Trademark Office (Copenhagen)
France	National Institute of Industrial Property (Paris) or European Patent Office*
Gabon	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Germany (Federal Republic of)	German Patent Office (Munich) or European Patent Office
Japan	Japanese Patent Office (Tokyo)
Luxembourg	Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (Luxembourg) or European Patent Office
Madagascar	Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (Antananarivo)
Malawi	Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (Blantyre)
Senegal	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
Soviet Union	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (Moscow)
Sweden	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Stockholm) or European Patent Office
Switzerland	Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (Berne) or European Patent Office
Togo	International Bureau of WIPO (Geneva)
United Kingdom	Patent Office (London) or European Patent Office **
United States of America	United States Patent and Trademark Office (Washington)

* Where the applicant is a resident of France, the applicable national law requires that an international application not claiming the priority of an earlier application filed in France, must be filed at the National Institute of Industrial Property (Paris).

** A United Kingdom resident may only file direct at the European Patent Office after having obtained written authorization from the Patent Office (London).

RECEIVING OFFICES: THEIR REQUIREMENTS AS TO LANGUAGES AND COPIES
IN WHICH INTERNATIONAL APPLICATIONS SHALL BE FILED WITH THEM AND
THE COMPETENT INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AND INTERNATIONAL
PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITIES SPECIFIED BY THEM

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>Brazil</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	English	3	European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or United States Patent and Trademark Office	European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>Denmark</i> Patent and Trademark Office	Danish or English	1	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>France</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	French	3	European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i> German Patent Office	German	1	European Patent Office	European Patent Office
<i>Japan</i> Japanese Patent Office	Japanese	1	Japanese Patent Office	Japanese Patent Office
<i>Luxembourg</i> Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office	French or German	3	European Patent Office	Not applicable*
<i>Madagascar</i> Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines	French	1	**	**

* Receiving Office of a Contracting State not bound by Chapter II of the PCT.

** Not yet decided.

Receiving Offices: Their Requirements as to Languages and Copies in which International applications shall be Filed with them and the Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities specified by them (Continued)

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>Malawi</i> Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General	English	3	European Patent Office	Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>Soviet Union</i> USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	Russian	3	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries
<i>Sweden</i> Royal Patent and Registration Office	Danish or English or Finnish or Icelandic or Norwegian or Swedish	1	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office*	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden) or European Patent Office*
<i>Switzerland</i> Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property	French or German	1	European Patent Office	Not applicable**
<i>United Kingdom</i> Patent Office	English	3	European Patent Office	Patent Office (United Kingdom)
<i>United States of America</i> United States Patent and Trademark Office	English	1	United States Patent and Trademark Office	Not applicable**

* Competent only for international applications filed in English.

** Receiving Office of a Contracting State not bound by Chapter II of the PCT.

Receiving Offices: Their Requirements as to Languages and Copies in which International applications shall be Filed with them and the Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities specified by them (Continued)

Receiving Office	International application to be filed in		Competent International Searching and International Preliminary Examining Authorities	
	Language	Number of Copies	International Searching Authority	International Preliminary Examining Authority
<i>WIPO</i> International Bureau of WIPO	French	1	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries or European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden)	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries or European Patent Office or Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden)
<i>EPO</i> (European Patent Office)	English or French or German	3	European Patent Office	European Patent Office

FEES PAYABLE UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

FEES PAYABLE TO THE RECEIVING OFFICE

Receiving Office (and currency)	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>Brazil</i> National Institute of Industrial Property (<i>Cruzeiro</i>)	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 165* (due upon filing)	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 3*	Equivalent in Cr.\$ of US\$ 40*	Cr.\$ 1,000 (due upon filing)	Equivalent in Cr\$ of US\$ 300* or S.Kr. 1,600* or DM 1,700* (due upon filing)
<i>Denmark</i> Patent and Trademark Office (<i>Danish Kroner</i>)	D.Kr. 1,030 (due within two weeks from filing)	D.Kr. 20	D.Kr. 275	D.Kr. 250 (due within two weeks from filing)	D.Kr. 1,980** or D.Kr. 4,700*** (due within two weeks from filing)
<i>France</i> National Institute of Industrial Property (<i>French franc</i>)	FF 735 (due within one month from filing)	FF 14	FF 180	FF 200 (due within one month from filing)	FF 3,870 (due within one month from filing)
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i> German Patent Office (<i>Deutsche Mark</i>)	DM 325 (due within one month from filing)	DM 6	DM 80	DM 150 (due within one month from filing)	DM 1,700 (due within one month from filing)

* Exchange rate applicable on the day of payment

** International search by the Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden); however, if search previously carried out by a Nordic Patent Office: D.Kr. 1,240

*** International search by the European Patent Office

Fees payable to the receiving Office (Continued)

Receiving Office (and currency)	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>Japan</i> Japanese Patent Office (<i>Yen</i>)	Yen 30,400 (due within one month from filing)	Yen 500	Yen 7,300	Yen 6,000 (due within one month from filing)	Yen 34,000 (due within one month from filing)
<i>Luxembourg</i> Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (<i>Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc; at applicant's option</i>)	Lux. frs. 5,060 or B. frs. 5,060 (due within one month from filing)	Lux. frs. 90 or B. frs. 90	Lux. frs. 1,250 or B. frs. 1,250	Lux. frs. 1,000 or B. frs. 1,000 (due within one month from filing)	Lux. frs. 26,800 or B. frs. 26,800 (due within one month from filing)
<i>Madagascar</i> Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (<i>Madagascar franc</i>)	*	*	*	*	*
<i>Malawi</i> Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (<i>Kwacha</i>)	K 150	K 3	K 40	K 8 (due upon filing)	*
<i>Soviet Union</i> USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (<i>Rouble</i>)	R 110 (due within one month from filing)	R 2	R 30	R 25 (due within one month from filing)	R 250 (due within one month from filing)

* Not yet decided

Fees payable to the receiving Office (Continued)

Receiving Office (and currency)	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>Sweden</i>					
Royal Patent and Registration Office (<i>Swedish Kronor</i>)	S.Kr. 740 or Sw.frs. 250 or US\$ 165 (due within two weeks from filing)	S.Kr. 14 or Sw. frs. 4.50 or US\$ 3	S.Kr. 185 or Sw. frs. 60 or US\$ 40	S.Kr. 200 (due within two weeks from filing)	S.Kr. 1,600* or 3,880** (due within two weeks from filing)
<i>Switzerland</i>					
Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (<i>Swiss franc</i>)	Sw. frs. 250 (due within one month from filing)	Sw. frs. 4.50	Sw. frs. 60	Sw. frs. 80 (due within one month from filing)	Sw. frs. 1,640 (due within one month from filing)
<i>United Kingdom</i>					
Patent Office (<i>Pound Sterling</i>)	£ 83 (due upon filing)	£ 1.5	£ 21	£ 5 (due upon filing)	£ 464 (due upon filing)
<i>United States of America</i>					
United States Patent and Trademark Office (<i>US dollar</i>)	US\$ 165 (due upon filing)	US\$ 3	US\$ 40	US\$ 35 (due upon filing)	US\$ 300 (due upon filing)

* International search by the Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden); however, if search previously carried out by a Nordic Patent Office: S. Kr. 1,000

** International search by the European Patent Office

Fees payable to the receiving Office (Continued)

Receiving Office (and currency)	Basic fee	Supplement per sheet over 30	Designation fee	Transmittal fee	Search fee
<i>WIPO</i>					
International Bureau of WIPO (<i>Swiss franc or US dollar; at applicant's option</i>)	Sw. frs. 250 or US\$ 165 (due upon filing)	Sw. frs. 4.50 or US\$ 3	Sw. frs. 60 or US\$ 40	Sw. frs. 100 or US\$ 50 (due upon filing)	Sw. frs. 1,640* or Sw. frs. 1,400** (due upon filing)
<i>EPO</i>					
(European Patent Office) (<i>Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Dutch Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc; at applicant's option</i>)	DM 325 or £ 83 or FF 735 or Sw. frs. 250 or S.Kr. 740 or Lux. frs. 5,060 (due upon filing***)	DM 6 or £ 1.50 or FF 14 or Sw. frs. 4.50 or S.Kr. 14 or Lux. frs. 90	DM 80 or £ 21 or FF 180 or Sw. frs. 60 or S.Kr. 185 or Lux. frs. 1,250	DM 150 or £ 41 or FF 340 or Sw. frs. 140 or Fls. 160 or S.Kr. 340 or Lux.frs. 2,400 or B.frs. 2,400 (due upon filing)	DM 1,700 or £ 464 or FF 3,870 or Sw. frs. 1,640 or Fls. 1,850 or S.Kr. 3,880 or Lux.frs. 26,800 or B.frs. 26,800 (due upon filing***)

* International search by the European Patent Office

** International search by the Royal Patent and Registration Office (Sweden)

*** But may be paid up to one month thereafter.

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL SEARCHING AUTHORITY

International Searching Authority (and currency)	Additional Search Fee	Fee for Copies of Documents Cited in the International Search Report	Fee for the Translation into English of the International Application
<i>Japan</i>			
Japanese Patent Office (Yen)	Yen 27,000	Yen 320 per page	
<i>Soviet Union</i>			
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (Rouble)	R 170	R 0.20 per page	
<i>Sweden</i>			
Royal Patent and Registration Office (Swedish Kronor)	S.Kr. 1,600	S.Kr. 1.50 per page	S.Kr. 0.75 per word
<i>United States of America</i>			
United States Patent and Trademark Office (US dollar)	US\$ 200	-	-
<i>EPO</i>			
(European Patent Office) (Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Dutch Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc; at applicant's option)	DM 1,700 or £ 464 or FF 3,870 or Sw.frs. 1,640 or Fls. 1,850 or S.Kr. 3,880 or Lux.frs. 26,800 or B.frs. 26,800	-	-

Note: The fees set out in the table above are payable only in particular circumstances.

FEES PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL
PRELIMINARY EXAMINING AUTHORITY

International Preliminary Examining Authority (and currency)	Handling Fee	Preliminary Examination Fee	Additional Preliminary Examination Fee	Fees for Copies of Documents Cited in the International Preliminary Examination Report*	Fees for Copies of Documents contained in the File of the International Application*
<i>Japan</i>					
Japanese Patent Office (Yen)	Yen 9,100	Yen 12,000	Yen 9 000	Yen 320 per page	Yen 320 per page
<i>Soviet Union</i>					
USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (Rouble)	R 35	R 300 (due within one month from filing demand)	R 200	R 0.20 per page	R 0.50 per page
<i>Sweden</i>					
Royal Patent and Registration Office (Swedish Kronor)	S.Kr. 230	S.Kr. 500 (due within two weeks from filing demand)	S.Kr. 500	S.Kr. 1.50 per page	None
<i>United Kingdom</i>					
Patent Office (Pound Sterling)	£ 25	£ 25 (due on filing demand)	as required up to £ 25	current rate for preparing photocopy plus postage	current rate for preparing photocopy plus postage
<i>EPO</i>					
(European Patent Office) (Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Dutch Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian franc; at applicant's option)	DM 100 or £ 25 or FF 225 or Sw. frs. 75 or S.Kr. 230 or Lux.frs. 1,560 or B.frs. 1,560	DM 1,000 or £ 273 or FF 2,280 or Sw.frs. 970 or Fls. 1,090 or S.Kr. 2,280 or Lux.frs. 15,800 or B.frs. 15,800	DM 1,000 or £ 273 or FF 2,280 or Sw.frs. 970 or Fls. 1,090 or S.Kr. 2,280 or Lux.frs. 15,800 or B.frs. 15,800	DM 1 or £ 0.30 or FF 2.30 or Sw.frs. 1 or Fls. 1.10 or S.Kr. 2.30 or Lux.frs. 15 or B.frs. 15 per A4 page or smaller (delivery charge should be added if the copies are to be sent by air mail)	DM 1 or £ 0.30 or FF 2.30 or Sw.frs. 1 or Fls. 1.10 or S.Kr. 2.30 or Lux.frs. 15 or B.frs. 15 per A4 page or smaller (delivery charge should be added if the copies are to be sent by air mail)

* Applicable only in particular circumstances

FEEs PAYABLE TO THE INTERNATIONAL BUREAU
(Currency: Swiss franc)

Supplement to the handling fee	Sw. frs. 75
Special fee for early publication, upon request by the applicant, where the international search report or declaration referred to in Article 17(2)(a) is not available for publication with the international application	Sw. frs. 200

Note: The fees set out above are payable only in particular circumstances.

INFORMATION RELATING TO DESIGNATED (OR ELECTED) STATES

REQUIREMENTS OF DESIGNATED (OR ELECTED) OFFICES AS TO
LANGUAGES, NATIONAL FEES AND TIME LIMITS

Designated (or elected) Office	Language into which a translation is required (where other language is used)*	National fee(s)		Exceptions to time limits specified in Articles 22(1) and (2) and 39(1)(a)
		currency	nature and amount	
<i>Brazil</i> National Institute of Industrial Property	Portuguese	Cruzeiro	Filing fees: For patent: Cr.\$ 150 For utility model: Cr.\$ 100	None
<i>Denmark</i> Patent and Trademark Office	Danish	Danish Kroner	Filing fee: D.Kr. 650**	None
<i>France</i> National Institute of Industrial Property***	French			None
<i>Germany (Federal Republic of)</i> German Patent Office	German	Deutsche Mark	Filing fee: DM 100	None

* Relates, in the case of all States, to the translation of the international application when filed in another language and, in the case of Japan, also to the international preliminary examination report when established in another language

** Additional fee for each claim in excess of 10: D.Kr. 125

*** When the subject matter of a claimed invention belongs to a technical field for which the EPO does not yet carry out examination, the request for a regional (European) patent becomes one for a national (French) patent and in this case a French translation of the application is required if the application was filed in another language

Requirements of designated (or elected) Offices, as to languages, national fees and time limits (Continued)

Designated (or elected) Office	Language into which a translation is required (where other language is used)*	National fee(s)		Exceptions to time limits specified in Articles 22(1) and (2) and 39(1)(a)
		currency	nature and amount	
<i>Japan</i> Japanese Patent Office	Japanese	Yen	Filing fee: For patent: Yen 5,400 For utility model: Yen 4,000	As to the furnishing of a copy of the international applica- tion and a translation thereof where required (see column 2) when the conditions specified in Article 39(1)(a) apply, the time limit is that applying under Article 22(1) and (2) (and not that applying under Article 39(1)(a))
<i>Luxembourg</i> Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office	French or German**	Luxembourg franc	Filing fee: Lux.frs. 100 First year annuity: Lux.frs. 200 Publication fee: Lux.frs. 175 Power of attorney registration: Lux.frs. 30	None
<i>Madagascar</i> Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines	***	***	***	***
<i>Malawi</i> Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General	English	—	—	None

* Relates, in the case of all States, to the translation of the international application when filed in another language and, in the case of Japan, also to the international preliminary examination report when established in another language

** At applicant's option

*** Not yet fixed

Requirements of designated (or elected) Offices, as to languages, national fees and time limits (Continued)

Designated (or elected) Office	Language into which a translation is required (where other language is used)*	National fee(s)		Exceptions to time limits specified in Articles 22(1) and (2) and 39(1)(a)
		currency	nature and amount	
<i>Soviet Union</i> USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries	Russian	Rouble	Filing fee: R 110 Additional fee per additional invention: R 55	None
<i>Sweden</i> Royal Patent and Registration Office	Swedish	Swedish kronor	S.Kr. 600	None
<i>Switzerland</i> Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property	French, German or Italian**	Swiss franc	Filing fee: Sw.frs. 80	None
<i>United Kingdom</i> Patent Office	English	Pound Sterling	Filing fee: £ 5***	None

* Relates, in the case of all States, to the translation of the international application when filed in another language and, in the case of Japan, also to the international preliminary examination report when established in another language

** At applicant's option

*** But a further fee of £ 40 for preliminary examination and search must be paid before the expiration of the 20 months period referred to in Article 22. This fee may be refunded in whole or in part

Requirements of designated (or elected) Offices, as to languages, national fees and time limits (Continued)

Designated (or elected) Office	Language into which a translation is required (where other language is used)*	National fee(s)		Exceptions to time limits specified in Articles 22(1) and (2) and 39(1)(a)
		currency	nature and amount	
<i>United States of America</i> United States Patent and Trademark Office	English	US dollar	Filing fee: US\$ 65 Additional fee for each claim in inde- pendent form in ex- cess of one: US\$ 10 and for each claim, independent or de- pendent, in excess of 10: US\$ 2	None
<i>EPO</i> European Patent Office	English, French or German**	Deutsche Mark or Pound Sterling or French franc or Swiss franc or Dutch Guilder or Swedish Kronor or Luxembourg franc or Belgian	DM 450 or £ 123 or FF 1,020 or Sw. frs. 430 or Fls. 490 or S.Kr. 1,030 or Lux.frs. 7,100 or B.frs. 7,100	Rule 104(b) of the Implement- ing Regulations of the European Patent Convention: "The national fee provided for in Article 158, paragraph 2, the search fee provided for in Article 157, paragraph 2(b), the designation fees provided for in Article 79, paragraph 2, and, where applicable, the claims fee provided for in Rule 31 of this Convention shall be paid within one month after the expiry of the time limit laid down in Article 22, para- graphs 1 and 2, or Article 39, paragraph 1(a) of the Coopera- tion Treaty, as the case may be."
<i>OAPI</i> African Intellectual Property Organiza- tion	French	***	***	None

* Relates, in the case of all States, to the translation of the international application when filed in another language and, in the case of Japan, also to the international preliminary examination report when established in another language

** At applicant's option

*** Not yet fixed

OBLIGATION TO INDICATE THE NAME AND CERTAIN
OTHER DATA CONCERNING THE INVENTOR

Designated (or elected) States	Designated Offices	Time when name and address of inventor(s) must be given	
		At the filing of the international application	If not in the request, thereafter until
Brazil	National Institute of Industrial Property (Rio de Janeiro)	(No information available)	(No information available)
Cameroon	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Central African Empire	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Chad	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Congo	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Denmark	Patent and Trademark Office (Copenhagen)	May be in the request	See footnote (2)
France	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Gabon	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Germany (Federal Republic of)	German Patent Office (Munich) European Patent Office	May be in the request May be in the request	See footnote (2) See footnote (1)
Japan	Japanese Patent Office (Tokyo)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed(3)
Luxembourg	Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office (Luxembourg) European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (4)
		May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Madagascar	Ministry of Industry and Commerce, Department of Industry and Mines (Antananarivo)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed

- (1) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months (where Article 22 applies) or 25 months (where Article 39 applies) from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise 20 months (where Article 22 applies) or 25 months (where Article 39 applies) from the filing date of the international application; a further period of not less than two weeks and not more than six weeks from the expiration of the applicable time limit may be fixed for the furnishing of any of the data which is missing at that time.
- (2) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 20 months from the filing date of the international application.
- (3) Subject to confirmation.
- (4) Four months after start of the national processing.

Obligation to indicate the name and certain other data concerning the inventor (Continued)

Designated (or elected) States	Designated Offices	Time when name and address of inventor(s) must be given	
		At the filing of the international application	If not in the request, thereafter until
Malawi	Ministry of Justice, Department of the Registrar General (Blantyre)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Senegal	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Soviet Union	USSR State Committee for Inventions and Discoveries (Moscow)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
Sweden	Royal Patent and Registration Office (Stockholm)	May be in the request	See footnote (2)
	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Switzerland	Federal Bureau of Intellectual Property (Berne)	May be in the request	See footnote (2)
	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
Togo	African Intellectual Property Organization (Yaoundé)	Must be in the request	Later indication not allowed
United Kingdom	Patent Office (London)	May be in the request	See footnote (3)
	European Patent Office	May be in the request	See footnote (1)
United States of America	United States Patent and Trademark Office (Washington)	Inventor must be <i>the applicant</i>	Later indication not allowed

- (1) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months (where Article 22 applies) or 25 months (where Article 39 applies) from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise 20 months (where Article 22 applies) or 25 months (where Article 39 applies) from the filing date of the international application; a further period of not less than two weeks and not more than six weeks from the expiration of the applicable time limit may be fixed for the furnishing of any of the data which is missing at that time.
- (2) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 20 months from the filing date of the international application.
- (3) Where the priority of an earlier application is claimed in the international application, 20 months from the filing date of the earlier application; otherwise, 20 months from the filing date of the international application and where no search report is established, two months from the date of the notification sent to the applicant that no report will be established.

NATIONAL OFFICES WHICH ENTIRELY OR IN PART WAIVED
THEIR RIGHTS TO ANY COMMUNICATION UNDER ARTICLE 20

Luxembourg

Ministry of National Economy, Patent Office

Waived entirely

Sweden

Royal Patent and Registration Office

Waived except as to the international search report (including the indication referred to in Article 17(2)(b)), or the declaration referred to in Article 17(2)(a), in the language in which the international application is filed and, where applicable, is translated.

United States of America

United States Patent and Trademark Office

Waived in respect of those international applications filed in the United States Patent and Trademark Office in its capacity as receiving Office.

PROVISIONS OF THE LAWS OF CONTRACTING STATES PARTY
TO A REGIONAL PATENT TREATY RELEVANT TO ARTICLE 45(2)

France is the only State party to both the Patent Cooperation Treaty and a regional patent treaty, i.e., the European Patent Convention, the national law of which provides that any designation or election thereof shall have the effect of an indication of the wish to obtain a regional patent.

Article 1 of the French Law No. 77-682 of June 30, 1977, relating to the application of the Patent Cooperation Treaty reads as follows (translation into English prepared by the International Bureau):

“Where an international application for the protection of an invention made pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty done at Washington on June 19, 1970, contains the designation or election of France, the said application shall have the effect of an application for a European Patent as governed by the provisions of the Convention on the Grant of European Patents done at Munich on October 5, 1973.”

WARNING AND INFORMATION CONCERNING THE PROVISIONS OF THE LAWS
OF CONTRACTING STATES IN RESPECT OF THE QUESTION WHO IS QUALIFIED
(INVENTOR, SUCCESSOR IN TITLE OF THE INVENTOR, OWNER OF THE INVENTION
OR OTHER) TO FILE A NATIONAL APPLICATION

Warning

The effect of the international application in any designated State may depend on whether the person designated in the international application as applicant for the purposes of that State is a person who, under the national law of that State, is qualified to file a national application.

Information

The *United States of America* is the only State party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty the national law of which requires that the application for a national patent be made by the inventor and whose national Office will, thus, in its capacity as designated Office, reject any international application in which a person other than the inventor is indicated as the applicant for the purposes of the United States of America.

Sections 111, 115, 116, 117 and 118 of the United States Code, Title 35 - Patents, Part II - Patentability of Inventions and Grant of Patents, Chapter 11 - Application for Patent, read as follows:

"111. Application for patent

Application for patent shall be made by the inventor, except as otherwise provided in this title, in writing to the Commissioner. Such application shall include: (1) a specification as prescribed by section 112 of this title; (2) a drawing as prescribed by section 113 of this title; and (3) an oath by the applicant as prescribed by section 115 of this title. The application must be signed by the applicant and accompanied by the fee required by law.

"115. Oath of applicant

The applicant shall make oath that he believes himself to be the original and first inventor of the process, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter, or improvement thereof, for which he solicits a patent; and shall state of what country he is a citizen. Such oath may be made before any person within the United States authorized by law to administer oaths, or, when made in a foreign country, before any diplomatic or consular office of the United States authorized to administer oaths, or before any officer having an official seal and authorized to administer oaths in the foreign country in which the applicant may be, whose authority shall be proved by certificate of a diplomatic or consular officer of the United States, and such oath shall be valid if it complies with the laws of the state or country where made. When the application is made as provided in this title by a person other than the inventor, the oath may be so varied in form that it can be made by him.

"116. Joint inventors

When an invention is made by two or more persons jointly, they shall apply for patent jointly and each sign the application and make the required oath, except as otherwise provided in this title.

If a joint inventor refuses to join in an application for patent or cannot be found or reached after diligent effort, the application may be made by the other inventor on behalf of himself and the omitted inventor. The Commissioner, on proof of the pertinent facts and after such notice to the omitted inventor as he prescribes, may grant a patent to the inventor making the application, subject to the same rights which the omitted inventor would have had if he had been joined. The omitted inventor may subsequently join in the application.

Whenever a person is joined in an application for patent as joint inventor through error, or a joint inventor is not included in an application through error and such error arose without any deceptive intention on his part, the Commissioner may permit the application to be amended accordingly, under such terms as he prescribes.

“117. Death or incapacity of inventor

Legal representatives of deceased inventors and of those under legal incapacity may make application for patent upon compliance with the requirements and on the same terms and conditions applicable to the inventor.

“118. Filing by other than inventor

Whenever an inventor refuses to execute an application for patent, or cannot be found or reached after diligent effort, a person to whom the inventor has assigned or agreed in writing to assign the invention or who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter justifying such action, may make application for patent on behalf of and as agent for the inventor on proof of the pertinent facts and a showing that such action is necessary to preserve the rights of the parties or to prevent irreparable damage; and the Commissioner may grant a patent to such inventor upon such notice to him as the Commissioner deems sufficient, and on compliance with such regulations as he prescribes.”

Section 373 of the United States Code, Title 35 - Patents, Part IV - Patent Cooperation Treaty, Chapter 37 - National Stage, reads as follows:

“373. Improper applicant

An international application designating the United States, shall not be accepted by the Patent Office for the national stage if it was filed by anyone not qualified under chapter 11 of this title to be an applicant for the purpose of filing a national application in the United States. Such international applications shall not serve as the basis for the benefit of an earlier filing date under section 120 of this title in a subsequently filed application, but may serve as the basis for a claim of the right of priority under section 119 of this title, if the United States was not the sole country designated in such international application.”

PROVISIONS OF THE NATIONAL LAWS OF CONTRACTING STATES
CONCERNING INTERNATIONAL-TYPE SEARCH

Denmark, Sweden and Switzerland are the only States party to the Patent Cooperation Treaty the national laws of which contain provisions relating to international-type search.

Denmark

Section 9 of the Patent Act of Denmark and Section 5 of the Regulations thereunder read as follows (text provided by the Patent and Trademark Office, Copenhagen):

Section 9 of the Act

If the applicant so requests and pays the prescribed fee, the patent authority shall, in accordance with rules laid down by the Minister of Commerce, cause the application to be searched by an International Searching Authority under the provisions of Article 15(5) of the Patent Cooperation Treaty, done at Washington on June 19, 1970.

Section 5 of the Regulations

(1) If the applicant wishes the search referred to in Section 9 of the Patents Act to be carried out, he shall file a written request to that effect with the patent authority and pay the fee prescribed by the Searching Authority within three months from the date of filing of the application or from the date on which the application is deemed to have been filed. If the patent application is not drawn up in a language accepted by the Searching Authority, the request shall be accompanied by a translation of the application in a language prescribed by the patent authority.

(2) If the applicant wishes the search under subsection (1) to be carried out by a particular International Searching Authority among those possible, he shall indicate that Authority in his request.

(3) If the patent application and the prescribed translation do not comply with the formal requirements applicable to international applications at the expiration of the time limit referred to in subsection (1), the request shall be considered withdrawn.

Sweden

Section 9 of the Swedish Patent Act as revised in 1978 and Section 5 of the Decree implementing that Act read as follows (text provided by the Royal Patent and Registration Office, Stockholm):

Section 9 of the Act

If the applicant so demands and pays the special fee, the patent authority, under those conditions determined by the Government, shall allow the application to become subject to such novelty search by an International Searching Authority as referred to in Article 15(5) of the Patent Cooperation Treaty signed at Washington on 19 June 1970.

Section 5 of the Decree

In order to receive search as provided for in Section 9 of the Patent Act, the applicant shall within three months from the filing of the patent application, or, as the case may be, is considered to have been filed, submit to the Patent Office a written request therefor and pay the fee prescribed by the Searching Authority.

If the patent application is not in a language accepted by the Searching Authority, the request shall be accompanied by a translation of the application into a language prescribed by the Patent Office.

If several authorities can be considered for performing the search referred to in the first paragraph and if the applicant wants to choose the one which shall perform the search he shall mention that Authority in the request.

The request shall be considered withdrawn if the patent application and the prescribed translation at the expiration of the time limit prescribed in the first paragraph does not fulfill the requirements for an international patent application with regard to form.

Switzerland

Part IX of the Ordinance on Patents for Inventions which entered into force in Switzerland on January 1, 1978 reads as follows (translation into English prepared by the International Bureau):

PART IX : International-Type Searches

Conditions

126. (1) An international-type search within the meaning of Article 15(5) of the Patent Cooperation Treaty may be requested in respect of a Swiss patent application.

(2) The request shall be filed with the (Swiss Intellectual Property) Office within six months following the filing date. The international search fee (Section 121(2)) shall be paid at the same time.

(3) If the language in which the patent application is drafted is not a working language of the International Searching Authority competent for Switzerland, a translation in a working language shall be filed at the same time.

(4) The Office shall not examine whether the patent application and the translation meet the other conditions specified in the Patent Cooperation Treaty, in particular the requirements of form valid for international applications.

Procedure

127. (1) If the conditions specified in Section 126(1) to (3) are met, the Office shall send the required documents to the International Searching Authority that is competent.

(2) The Office shall send the search report to the applicant; a copy shall be included in the file of the patent application.

GENERAL PUBLICATIONS

PCT APPLICANT'S GUIDE

The present (latest) editions of the *Guide* and its Annexes are:

- the May 1978 editions of the *Guide* in English and German,
- the March 1978 edition of the *Guide* in French (with updating sheets),
- the Annexes dated October 31, 1978, in English and French.

Requests for the *Guide* may be submitted to WIPO at the address appearing on the inside cover of this Gazette.